

CTIX™ OPERATING SYSTEM MANUAL

Version B
Volume 2

Specifications Subject to Change.

Convergent Technologies and NGEN are registered trademarks of
Convergent Technologies, Inc.

Art Designer, Convergent, CT-DBMS, CT-MAIL, CT-Net,
CTIX, CTOS, DISTRIX, Document Designer, The Operator,
AWS, CWS, IWS, MegaFrame, MightyFrame,
MiniFrame, MiniFrame Plus, Voice/Data Services,
Voice Processor, and X-Bus are trademarks of
Convergent Technologies, Inc.

CTIX is derived from UNIX System V by Convergent
Technologies under license from AT&T. UNIX is a trademark of
AT&T Bell Laboratories.

Material excerpted from the UNIX System V *User Reference
Manual, Administrator Reference Manual, and Programmer
Reference Manual* is Copyright 1984 by AT&T Technologies.
Reprinted by permission.

This software and documentation is based in part on the Fourth
Berkeley Software Distribution under license from the Regents of
the University of California.

This manual was prepared on a Convergent Technologies
MegaFrame Computer System and was printed on an Imagen
8/300 Laser Printer.

First Edition (November 1985) B-09-00635-01
Update Notice 1 (May 1986) 09-00793-01

Copyright © 1985, 1986 by Convergent Technologies, Inc.,
San Jose, CA. Printed in USA.

All rights reserved. Title to and ownership of the documentation
contained herein shall at all times remain in Convergent
Technologies, Inc., and/or its suppliers. The full copyright
notice may not be modified except with the express written
consent of Convergent Technologies, Inc.

Name is the name of the entry. *Section Number* indicates the section that contains the entry. In this case, the entry is in Section 3, which is in Volume 2. *Entry Type* is only on entries that belong to special categories; refer to the section's *intro* entry for an explanation. In this case, a reference to *intro(3)* would tell you that *erf(3M)* describes functions from the Math Library, which the C compiler does not load by default.

Finding the entry you need. To find out which entry you need, refer to the following guides:

- The Permuted Index. This indexes each significant word in each entry's description. It is useful when you only have a general notion what you're looking for. It is also useful when you know the name of the command, function, etc., that you are interested in, but there is no entry by that name. To simplify its use, a complete Permuted Index for both volumes is in each volume.
- The Table of Contents. This is a simple list of entries, by section, together with the entry descriptions. Volume 1 has a Table of Contents for Section 1. Volume 2 has a Table of Contents for Sections 2 through 7.
- The Table of Related Entries. For Volume 1 only. A table of entries organized so that related entries are grouped together.

Section organization. Each section begins with an *intro* entry, which provides important general information for that section.

Section 1, Commands and Application Programs, describes programs intended to be invoked directly by the user or by command language procedures, as opposed to subroutines, which are intended to be called by the user's programs. Commands generally reside in the directory `/bin` (for **binary** programs). Some programs also reside in `/usr/bin`, to save space in `/bin`. These directories are searched automatically by the command interpreter called the *shell*. Commands that were not transported from UNIX System V reside in `/usr/local/bin`; this directory is recommended for locally implemented programs. Some administrative commands reside in `/etc` and various other places. The `/etc` directory is searched automatically if you are logged in as root; otherwise type out the full path name given under SYNOPSIS or change the **PATH** environment variable to include the command's directory.

Section 2, System Calls, describes the entries into the CTIX kernel, including the C language interfaces.

Section 3, Subroutines and Libraries, describes the available library functions or subroutines. Their binary versions reside in various system libraries in the directories `/lib` and `/usr/lib`. See *intro(3)* for descriptions of these libraries and the files in which they are stored.

Section 4, File Formats, documents the structure of particular kinds of files; for example, the format of the output of the link editor is given in *a.out(4)*. Excluded are files used by only one command (for example, the assembler's intermediate files). In general, the C language **struct** declarations corresponding to these formats can be found in the directories `/usr/include` and `/usr/include/sys`.

Section 5, Miscellaneous Facilities, contains a variety of things. Included are descriptions of character sets, macro packages, etc.

Section 6, Games, describes the games and educational programs that reside in the directory `/usr/games`.

Section 7, Special Files, discusses the characteristics of files that actually refer to input/output devices.

Entry organization. All entries are based on a common format, not all of whose parts always appear:

The **NAME** part gives the name(s) of the entry and briefly states its purpose.

The **SYNOPSIS** part summarizes the use of the program being described. A few conventions are used, particularly in Section 1 (*Commands*):

Boldface strings are literals and are to be typed just as they appear.

Italic strings usually represent substitutable argument prototypes and program names found elsewhere in the manual (they are underlined in the typed version of the entries).

Square brackets `[]` around an argument prototype indicate that the argument is optional. When an argument prototype is given as "name" or "file", it always refers to a *file* name.

Ellipses `...` are used to show that the previous argument prototype may be repeated.

A final convention is used by the commands themselves. An argument beginning with a minus `-`, plus `+`, or equal sign `=` is often taken to be some sort of flag

argument, even if it appears in a position where a file name could appear. Therefore, it is unwise to have files whose names begin with -, +, or =.

The **DESCRIPTION** part discusses the subject at hand.

The **EXAMPLE(S)** part gives example(s) of usage, where appropriate.

The **FILES** part gives the file names that are built into the program.

The **SEE ALSO** part gives pointers to related information.

The **DIAGNOSTICS** part discusses the diagnostic indications that may be produced. Messages that are intended to be self-explanatory are not listed.

The **WARNINGS** part points out potential pitfalls.

The **BUGS** part gives known bugs and sometimes deficiencies. Occasionally, the suggested fix is also described.

A table of contents and a permuted index derived from that table precede Section 1. On each *index* line, the title of the entry to which that line refers is followed by the appropriate section number in parentheses. This is important because there is considerable duplication of names among the sections, arising principally from commands that exist only to exercise a particular system call.

If the entries are online, they are available via the *catman(1)* command.

PERMUTED INDEX

This index includes entries for all pages of both Volumes 1 and 2. The entries themselves are based on the one-line descriptions or titles found in the NAME portion of each manual page; the significant words (keywords) of these descriptions are listed alphabetically down the center of the index.

The index is actually a keyword-in-context (KWIC) index that has three columns. To use the index, read the center column to look up specific commands by name or by subject topics. Note that the entry may begin in the left column or wrap around and continue into the left column. A period (.) marks the end of the entry, and a slash (/) indicates where the entry has been continued or truncated. The right column gives the manual page where the command or subject is described.

/functions of HP 2640 and	2621-series terminals. . . .	hp(1)
/special functions of HP	2640 and 2621-series/ . . .	hp(1)
special functions of/	300, 300s: handle	300(1)
/functions of DASI	300 and 300s terminals. . . .	300(1)
functions of DASI/ 300,	300s: handle special	300(1)
of DASI 300 and	300s terminals.	300(1)
/l3tol3: convert between	3-byte integers and long/ . . .	l3tol(3C)
comparison. diff3:	3-way differential file	diff3(1)
TEKTRONIX 4014/	4014: paginator for the	4014(1)
/for the TEKTRONIX	4014 terminal.	4014(1)
functions of the DASI/	450: handle special	450(1)
functions of the DASI	450 terminal. /special	450(1)
/parameters for Xylogics	772 half-inch tape/	xmset(1M)
between long integer/	a64l, l64a: convert	a64l(3C)
fault.	abort: generate an IOT	abort(3C)
absolute value.	abs: return integer	abs(3C)
adb:	absolute debugger.	adb(1)
abs: return integer	absolute value.	abs(3C)
ceiling, remainder,	absolute value/ /floor,	floor(3M)
tiop: terminal	accelerator interface.	tiop(7)
socket. accept:	accept a connection on a	accept(2N)
connection on a socket.	accept: accept a	accept(2N)
allow/prevent LP/	accept, reject:	accept(1M)
times of/ touch: update	access and modification	touch(1)
times. utime: set file	access and modification	utime(2)
accessibility of a/	access: determine	access(2)
numerical/ graphics:	access graphical and	graphics(1G)
drvalloc, drvbind:	access loadable drivers.	lddrv(2)
in a/ sputl, sgetl:	access long integer data	sputl(3X)
sadb: disk	access profiler.	sadp(1M)
common object file	access routines. ldfcn:	ldfcn(4)
file systems for optimal	access time. /copy	dcopy(1M)

locking: exclusive	access to regions of a/ . . .	locking(2)
/endudent, utmpname:	access utmp file entry. . . .	getut(3C)
access: determine	accessibility of a file. . . .	access(2)
or disable process	accounting. /enable	acct(2)
acctcon2: connect-time	accounting. acctcon1,	acctcon(1M)
acctprc2: process	accounting. acctprc1,	acctprc(1M)
shell procedures for	accounting. /turnacct:	acctsh(1M)
acctwtmp: overview of	accounting and/ /accton, . . .	acct(1M)
/and miscellaneous	accounting commands. . . .	acct(1M)
diskusg: generate disk	accounting data by user/ . . .	diskusg(1M)
acct: per-process	accounting file format. . . .	acct(4)
/search and print process	accounting file(s).	acctcom(1)
/merge or add total	accounting files.	acctmerg(1M)
/summary from per-process	accounting records.	acctcms(1M)
/manipulate connect	accounting records.	fwtmp(1M)
runacct: run daily	accounting.	runacct(1M)
process accounting.	acct: enable or disable	acct(2)
accounting file format.	acct: per-process	acct(4)
from per-process/	acctcms: command summary	acctcms(1M)
print process/	acctcom: search and	acctcom(1)
connect-time/	acctcon1, acctcon2:	acctcon(1M)
accounting. acctcon1,	acctcon2: connect-time	acctcon(1M)
accton, acctwtmp:/	acctdisk, acctdusg,	acct(1M)
acctwtmp:/ acctdisk,	acctdusg, accton,	acct(1M)
total accounting files.	acctmerg: merge or add	acctmerg(1M)
acctdisk, acctdusg,	accton, acctwtmp:/	acct(1M)
process accounting.	acctprc1, acctprc2:	acctprc(1M)
accounting. acctprc1,	acctprc2: process	acctprc(1M)
/acctdusg, accton,	acctwtmp: overview of/	acct(1M)
sin, cos, tan, asin,	acos, atan, atan2:/	trig(3M)
killall: kill all	active processes.	killall(1M)
sag: system	activity graph.	sag(1G)
sa1, sa2, sadc: system	activity report package. . . .	sar(1M)
sar: system	activity reporter.	sar(1)
SCCS file editing	activity. /print current	sact(1)
process data and system	activity. /report	timex(1)
protocols. Dialers:	ACU/modem calling	Dialers(5)
hopefully interesting,	adage. /print a random,	fortune(6)
	adb: absolute debugger.	adb(1)
acctmerg: merge or	add total accounting/	acctmerg(1M)
putenv: change or	add value to/	putenv(3C)
/set DARPA Internet	address from node name.	setaddr(1NM)
/inet_netof: Internet	address manipulation/	inet(3N)
setenet: write Ethernet	address on disk.	setenet(1NM)
administer SCCS files.	admin: create and	admin(1)
admin: create and	administer SCCS files.	admin(1)
interface. swap: swap	administrative	swap(1M)
Cave.	advent: explore Colossal	advent(6)
alarm: set a process	alarm clock.	alarm(2)
alarm clock.	alarm: set a process	alarm(2)
data segment space	allocation. /change	brk(2)
calloc: main memory	allocator. /realloc,	malloc(3C)
fast main memory	allocator. /mallinfo:	malloc(3X)
accept, reject:	allow/prevent LP/	accept(1M)
running process/ renice:	alter priority of	renice(1)
sort: sort	and/or merge files.	sort(1)
and link editor output.	a.out: common assembler	a.out(4)

/to commands and	application programs. . . .	intro(1)
maintainer for portable/	ar: archive and library . . .	ar(1)
format.	ar: common archive file . . .	ar(4)
number: convert	Arabic numerals to/	number(6)
arithmetic/ bc:	arbitrary-precision	bc(1)
maintainer for/ ar:	archive and library	ar(1)
cpio: format of cpio	archive.	cpio(4)
ar: common	archive file format. . . .	ar(4)
header of a member of an	archive file. /archive . . .	ldahread(3X)
/convert object and	archive files to common/ . .	convert(1)
ldahread: read the	archive header of a/	ldahread(3X)
tar: tape file	archiver.	tar(1)
maintainer for portable	archives. /and library . . .	ar(1)
cpio: copy file	archives in and out.	cpio(1)
varargs: handle variable	argument list.	varargs(5)
/output of a varargs	argument list.	vprintf(3S)
xargs: construct	argument list(s) and/	xargs(1)
/get option letter from	argument vector.	getopt(3C)
expr: evaluate	arguments as an/	expr(1)
echo: echo	arguments.	echo(1)
bc: arbitrary-precision	arithmetic language.	bc(1)
drill in number facts.	arithmetic: provide	arithmetic(6)
expr: evaluate arguments	as an expression.	expr(1)
	as: assembler.	as(1)
/and detach serial lines	as network interfaces. . . .	slattach(1NM)
/locate a terminal to use	as the virtual system/ . . .	conlocate(1M)
asa: interpret	ASA carriage control/ . . .	asa(1)
carriage control/	asa: interpret ASA	asa(1)
ascii: map of	ASCII character set.	ascii(5)
hd: hexadecimal and	ascii file dump.	hd(1)
character set.	ascii: map of ASCII	ascii(5)
long integer and base-64	ASCII string. /between . . .	a64l(3C)
atof: convert	ASCII string to/	atof(3C)
strings: extract the	ASCII text strings in a/ . . .	strings(1)
date/ /localtime, gmtime,	asctime, tzset: convert . . .	ctime(3C)
sin, cos, tan,	asin, acos, atan, atan2:/ . .	trig(3M)
help:	ask for help.	help(1)
editor/ a.out: common	assembler and link	a.out(4)
as:	assembler.	as(1)
assertion.	assert: verify program . . .	assert(3X)
assert: verify program	assertion.	assert(3X)
setbuf, setvbuf:	assign buffering to a/	setbuf(3S)
out the list of blocks	associated with/ /print . . .	bcheck(1M)
commands at a later/	at, batch: execute	at(1)
cos, tan, asin, acos,	atan, atan2:/ sin,	trig(3M)
/tan, asin, acos, atan,	atan2: trigonometric/	trig(3M)
string to/	atof: convert ASCII	atof(3C)
strtod,	atof: convert string to/ . . .	strtod(3C)
integer. strtol, atol,	atoi: convert string to . . .	strtol(3C)
string to/ strtol,	atol, atoi: convert	strtol(3C)
slattach, sldetach:	attach and detach serial/ . .	slattach(1NM)
process. wait:	await completion of	wait(1)
and processing/	awk: pattern scanning	awk(1)
ungetc: push character	back into input stream. . . .	ungetc(3S)
backgammon.	back: the game of	back(6)
back: the game of	backgammon.	back(6)
finc: fast incremental	backup.	finc(1M)

recover files from a	backup tape. freq:	freq(1M)
	banner: make posters.	banner(1)
terminal capability data	base. termcap:	termcap(4)
terminal capability data	base. terminfo:	terminfo(4)
/between long integer and	base-64 ASCII string.	a64(3C)
/(visual) display editor	based on ex.	vi(1)
proto file; set links	based on. /lists from	qlist(1)
deliver portions of/	basename, dirname:	basename(1)
at a later time. at,	batch: execute commands	at(1)
arithmetic language.	bc: arbitrary-precision	bc(1)
list of blocks/	bcheck: print out the	bcheck(1M)
drvload: system/ brc,	bcheckrc, rc, powerfail,	brc(1M)
copy.	bcopy: interactive block	bcopy(1M)
	bdiff: big diff.	bdiff(1)
cb: C program	beautifier.	cb(1)
j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn:	Bessel functions.	bessel(3M)
	bfs: big file scanner.	bfs(1)
/install object files in	binary directories.	cpset(1M)
fread, fwrite:	binary input/output.	fread(3S)
table. bsearch:	binary search a sorted	bsearch(3C)
/tdelete, twalk: manage	binary search trees.	tsearch(3C)
bind:	bind a name to a socket.	bind(2N)
socket.	bind: bind a name to a	bind(2N)
jack.	bj: the game of black	bj(6)
bj: the game of	black jack.	bj(6)
bcopy: interactive	block copy.	bcopy(1M)
sum: print checksum and	block count of a file.	sum(1)
sync: update the super	block.	sync(1)
/print out the list of	blocks associated with/	bcheck(1M)
number of free disk	blocks. df: report	df(1M)
manipulate Volume Home	Blocks (VHB). libdev:	libdev(3X)
powerfail, drvload:/	brc, bcheckrc, rc,	brc(1M)
segment space/	brk, sbrk: change data	brk(2)
sorted table.	bsearch: binary search a	bsearch(3C)
stdio: standard	buffered input/output/	stdio(3S)
setbuf, setvbuf: assign	buffering to a stream.	setbuf(3S)
mknod:	build special file.	mknod(1M)
vme: VME	bus interface.	vme(7)
between host and network	byte order. /values	byteorder(3N)
swab: swap	bytes.	swab(3C)
cc:	C compiler.	cc(1)
cflow: generate	C flowgraph.	cflow(1)
cpp: the	C language preprocessor.	cpp(1)
includes: determine	C language preprocessor/	includes(1)
cb:	C program beautifier.	cb(1)
lint: a	C program checker.	lint(1)
cxref: generate	C program/	cxref(1)
ctrace:	C program debugger.	ctrace(1)
and share strings in	C programs. /extract	xstr(1)
cprofile: setting up a	C shell environment at/	cprofile(4)
	cal: print calendar.	cal(1)
dc: desk	calculator.	dc(1)
cal: print	calendar.	cal(1)
service.	calendar: reminder	calendar(1)
system. cu:	call another computer	cu(1C)
returned by stat system	call. stat: data	stat(5)
Dialers: ACU/modem	calling protocols.	Dialers(5)

malloc, free, realloc,	calloc: main memory/ . . .	malloc(3C)
malloc, free, realloc,	calloc, malloc,/	malloc(3X)
/introduction to system	calls and error numbers. . .	intro(2)
link and unlink system	calls. /unlink: exercise . . .	link(1M)
requests to an LP/ lp,	cancel: send/cancel	lp(1)
termcap: terminal	capability data base.	termcap(4)
terminfo: terminal	capability data base.	terminfo(4)
asa: interpret ASA	carriage control/	asa(1)
(variant of ex for	casual users). /editor	edit(1)
print files.	cat: concatenate and	cat(1)
catman: create the	cat files for the/	catman(1)
files for the manual.	catman: create the cat	catman(1)
advent: explore Colossal	Cave.	advent(6)
beautifier.	cb: C program	cb(1)
	cc: C compiler.	cc(1)
directory.	cd: change working	cd(1)
commentary of an SCCS/	cdc: change the delta	cdc(1)
ceiling,/ floor,	ceil, fmod, fabs: floor,	floor(3M)
/ceil, fmod, fabs: floor,	ceiling, remainder,/	floor(3M)
flowgraph.	cflow: generate C	cflow(1)
delta: make a delta	(change) to an SCCS/	delta(1)
of running process by	changing nice. /priority	renice(1)
create an interprocess	channel. pipe:	pipe(2)
terminal's local RS-232	channels. /controlling	tp(7)
input/ ungetc: push	character back into	ungetc(3S)
for/ eqnchar: special	character definitions	eqnchar(5)
the user. cuserid: get	character login name of	cuserid(3S)
/fgetc, getw: get	character or word from a/	getc(3S)
/fputc, putw: put	character or word on a/	putc(3S)
ascii: map of ASCII	character set.	ascii(5)
ASA carriage control	characters. /interpret	asa(1)
toascii: translate	characters. /_tolower,	conv(3C)
isascii: classify	characters. /isctrl,	ctype(3C)
tr: translate	characters.	tr(1)
dodisk, lastlogin,/	chargefee, ckpacct,	acctsh(1M)
directory.	chdir: change working	chdir(2)
/file system consistency	check and interactive/	fsock(1M)
directories/ ucheck:	check the UUCP	ucheck(1M)
constant-width text/ cw,	checkcw: prepare	cw(1)
mathematical/ eqn, neqn,	checkeq: format	eqn(1)
lint: a C program	checker.	lint(1)
password/group file	checkers. pwck, grpck:	pwck(1M)
file systems with label	checking. /labelit: copy	volcopy(1M)
systems processed by/	checklist: list of file	checklist(4)
documents/ mm, osdd,	checkmm: print/check	mm(1)
of a file. sum: print	checksum and block count	sum(1)
group. chown,	chgrp: change owner or	chown(1)
times: get process and	child process times.	times(2)
wait: wait for	child process to stop or/	wait(2)
	chmod: change mode.	chmod(1)
file.	chmod: change mode of	chmod(2)
group of a file.	chown: change owner and	chown(2)
owner or group.	chown, chgrp: change	chown(1)
directory.	chroot: change root	chroot(2)
directory for a/	chroot: change root	chroot(1M)
lastlogin,/ chargefee,	ckpacct, dodisk,	acctsh(1M)
/isctrl, isascii:	classify characters.	ctype(3C)

uucp spool directory	clean-up. uucleanup: . . .	uucleanup(1M)
screen.	clear: clear terminal	clear(1)
cli:	clear i-node.	cli(1M)
clear:	clear terminal screen. . . .	clear(1)
status/ ferror, feof,	clearerr, fileno: stream . . .	ferror(3S)
interpreter) with	C-like syntax. /(command . . .	cs(1)
set a process alarm	clock. alarm:	alarm(2)
cron:	clock demon.	cron(1M)
used.	clock: report CPU time . . .	clock(3C)
ldclose, ldaclose:	close a common object/ . . .	ldclose(3X)
close:	close a file descriptor. . . .	close(2)
descriptor.	close: close a file	close(2)
fclose, fflush:	close or flush a stream. . . .	fclose(3S)
	cli: clear i-node.	cli(1M)
	cmp: compare two files. . . .	cmp(1)
line-feeds.	col: filter reverse	col(1)
advent: explore	Colossal Cave.	advent(6)
deltas.	comb: combine SCCS	comb(1)
comb:	combine SCCS deltas.	comb(1)
lines common to two/	comm: select or reject	comm(1)
nice: run a	command at low priority. . . .	nice(1)
root directory for a	command. chroot: change	chroot(1M)
env: set environment for	command execution.	env(1)
rcmd: remote shell	command execution.	rcmd(1N)
uux: CTIX to CTIX remote	command execution.	uux(1C)
hangups/ nohup: run a	command immune to	nohup(1)
with/ csh: a shell	(command interpreter)	cs(1)
getopt: parse	command options.	getopt(1)
executable file for	command. path: locate	path(1)
/the standard/restricted	command programming/	sh(1)
a stream to a remote	command. /for returning	rcmd(3N)
data and/ timex: time a	command; report process	timex(1)
uuxqt: execute remote	command requests.	uuxqt(1M)
stream to a remote	command. rexec: return	rexec(3N)
per-process/ acctcms:	command summary from	acctcms(1M)
system: issue a shell	command.	system(3S)
condition evaluation	command. test:	test(1)
time: time a	command.	time(1)
list(s) and execute	command. /argument	xargs(1)
miscellaneous accounting	commands. /and	acct(1M)
intro: introduction to	commands and application/ . . .	intro(1)
at, batch: execute	commands at a later/	at(1)
graphical and numerical	commands. /access	graphics(1G)
install: install	commands.	install(1M)
mkhosts: make node name	commands.	mkhosts(1NM)
useful with graphical	commands. /network	stat(1G)
cdc: change the delta	commentary of an SCCS/	cdc(1)
format. ar:	common archive file	ar(4)
link editor/ a.out:	common assembler and	a.out(4)
and archive files to	common formats. /object	convert(1)
access routines. ldfcn:	common object file	ldfcn(4)
ldopen, ldaopen: open a	common object file for/	ldopen(3X)
/line number entries of a	common object file/	ldlread(3X)
/ldaclose: close a	common object file.	ldclose(3X)
/the file header of a	common object file.	ldhread(3X)
/of a section of a	common object file.	ldseek(3X)
/file header of a	common object file.	ldohseek(3X)

/ of a section of a	common object file.	ldrseek(3X)
/section header of a	common object file.	ldhread(3X)
/section of a	common object file.	ldsseek(3X)
symbol table entry of a	common object file. /a	ldtbindex(3X)
/symbol table entry of a	common object file.	ldtbread(3X)
/to the symbol table of a	common object file.	ldtbseek(3X)
/line number entries in a	common object file.	linenum(4)
nm: print name list of	common object file.	nm(1)
/information for a	common object file.	reloc(4)
/section header for a	common object file.	scnhdr(4)
/information from a	common object file.	strip(1)
/retrieve symbol name for	common object file/	ldgetname(3X)
symbol table/ syms:	common object file	syms(4)
filehdr: file header for	common object files.	filehdr(4)
ld: link editor for	common object files.	ld(1)
/print section sizes of	common object files.	size(1)
/select or reject lines	common to two sorted/	comm(1)
/report inter-process	communication facilities/ . . .	ipcs(1)
/standard interprocess	communication package.	stdipc(3C)
create an endpoint for	communication. socket:	socket(2N)
/file for uucp	communications lines.	Devices(5)
diff: differential file	comparator.	diff(1)
cmp:	compare two files.	cmp(1)
an SCCS file. scsdiff:	compare two versions of	scsdiff(1)
3-way differential file	comparison. diff3:	diff3(1)
diremp: directory	comparison.	diremp(1)
regular/ regcmp, regex:	compile and execute	regcmp(3X)
/regular expression	compile and match/	regex(5)
regular expression	compile. regcmp:	regcmp(1)
term: format of	compiled term file..	term(4)
cc: C	compiler.	cc(1)
tic: terminfo	compiler.	tic(1M)
yacc: yet another	compiler-compiler.	yacc(1)
/erfc: error function and	complementary error/	erf(3M)
wait: await	completion of process.	wait(1)
pack, pcat, unpack:	compress and expand/	pack(1)
symbol table/ ldtbindex:	compute the index of a	ldtbindex(3X)
cu: call another	computer system.	cu(1C)
files. cat:	concatenate and print	cat(1)
command. test:	condition evaluation	test(1)
system.	config: configure a CTIX	config(1M)
uucp/ Devices:	configuration file for	Devices(5)
config:	configure a CTIX system.	config(1M)
interface/ ifconfig:	configure network	ifconfig(1NM)
spooling/ lpadmin:	configure the LP	lpadmin(1M)
terminal to use as the/	conlocate: locate a	conlocate(1M)
/wtmpfix: manipulate	connect accounting/	fwtmp(1M)
connection on a socket.	connect: initiate a	connect(2N)
getpeername: get name of	connected peer.	getpeername(2N)
out-going terminal line	connection. /an	dial(3C)
accept: accept a	connection on a socket.	accept(2N)
connect: initiate a	connection on a socket.	connect(2N)
part of a full-duplex	connection. /shut down	shutdown(2N)
listen: listen for	connections on a socket.	listen(2N)
acctcon1, acctcon2:	connect-time accounting.	acctcon(1M)
fsck, dfsck: file system	consistency check and/	fsck(1M)
as the virtual system	console. /to use	conlocate(1M)

terminal.	console: console	console(7)
console:	console terminal.	console(7)
math: math functions and	constants.	math(5)
cw, checkcw: prepare	constant-width text for/ . . .	cw(1)
mkfs:	construct a file system. . . .	mkfs(1M)
list(s) and/ xargs:	construct argument	xargs(1)
/tbl, and eqn	constructs.	deroff(1)
with/ Uutry: try to	contact a remote system . . .	Uutry(1M)
ls: list	contents of directory.	ls(1)
toc: graphical table of	contents routines.	toc(1G)
csplit:	context split.	csplit(1)
/interpret ASA carriage	control characters.	asa(1)
ioctl:	control device.	ioctl(2)
fcntl: file	control.	fcntl(2)
init, telinit: process	control initialization.	init(1M)
msgctl: message	control operations.	msgctl(2)
semctl: semaphore	control operations.	semctl(2)
shmctl: shared memory	control operations.	shmctl(2)
fcntl: file	control options.	fcntl(5)
status inquiry and job	control. uustat: uucp	uustat(1C)
vc: version	control.	vc(1)
772 half-inch tape	controller. /Xylogics	xmset(1M)
interface. tty:	controlling terminal	tty(7)
local RS-232/ tp:	controlling terminal's	tp(7)
terminals. term:	conventional names for	term(5)
units:	conversion program.	units(1)
dd:	convert and copy a file. . . .	dd(1)
to English. number:	convert Arabic numerals	number(6)
floating-point/ atof:	convert ASCII string to	atof(3C)
integers/ l3tol, ltol3:	convert between 3-byte	l3tol(3C)
integer and/ a64l, l64a:	convert between long	a64l(3C)
and archive files to/	convert: convert object	convert(1)
/gmtime, asctime, tzset:	convert date and time to/ . . .	ctime(3C)
ecvt, fcvt, gcvt:	convert floating-point/	ecvt(3C)
scanf, fscanf, sscanf:	convert formatted input. . . .	scanf(3S)
archive files/ convert:	convert object and	convert(1)
strtod, atof:	convert string to/	strtod(3C)
strtol, atol, atoi:	convert string to/	strtol(3C)
/htons, ntohl, ntohs:	convert values between/	byteorder(3N)
dd: convert and	copy a file.	dd(1)
bcopy: interactive block	copy.	bcopy(1M)
and out. cpio:	copy file archives in	cpio(1)
optimal access/ dcopy:	copy file systems for	dcopy(1M)
label/ volcopy, labelit:	copy file systems with	volcopy(1M)
files. cp, ln, mv:	copy, link or move	cp(1)
rcp: remote file	copy.	rcp(1N)
system to CTIX system	copy. uucp: CTIX	uucp(1C)
CTIX-to-CTIX system file	copy. /uupick: public	uuto(1C)
for the UUCP/ uucico:	copy-in/copy-out program . . .	uucico(1M)
image file.	core: format of core	core(4)
core: format of	core image file.	core(4)
atan, atan2:/ sin,	cos, tan, asin, acos,	trig(3M)
functions. sinh,	cosh, tanh: hyperbolic	sinh(3M)
print checksum and block	count of a file. sum:	sum(1)
wc: word	count.	wc(1)
or move files.	cp, ln, mv: copy, link	cp(1)
cpio: format of	cpio archive.	cpio(4)

in and out. cpio: copy file archives cpio(1)
 archive. cpio: format of cpio cpio(4)
 preprocessor. cpp: the C language cpp(1)
 shell environment at/ cprofile: setting up a C cprofile(4)
 files in binary/ cpset: install object cpset(1M)
 clock: report CPU time used. clock(3C)
 craps: the game of craps. craps(6)
 craps. craps: the game of craps(6)
 images. crash: examine system crash(1M)
 or rewrite an existing/ creat: create a new file creat(2)
 tmpnam, tempnam: create a name for a/ tmpnam(3S)
 rewrite an/ creat: create a new file or creat(2)
 fork: create a new process. fork(2)
 ctags: create a tags file. ctags(1)
 tmpfile: create a temporary file. . . . tmpfile(3S)
 communication. socket: create an endpoint for socket(2N)
 channel. pipe: create an interprocess pipe(2)
 SCCS files. admin: create and administer admin(1)
 the manual. catman: create the cat files for catman(1)
 umask: set and get file creation mask. umask(2)
 cron: clock demon. cron(1M)
 file. crontab - user crontab crontab(1)
 crontab - user crontab file. crontab(1)
 generate C program cross-reference. cxref: cxref(1)
 optimization/ curses: CRT screen handling and curses(3X)
 generate hashing/ crypt, setkey, encrypt: crypt(3C)
 interpreter) with/ csh: a shell (command csh(1)
 remote terminal. csplit: context split. csplit(1)
 file. ct: spawn getty to a ct(1C)
 name for terminal. ctags: create a tags ctags(1)
 gmtime, asctime, tzset:/ ctermid: generate file ctermid(3S)
 software. ctime, localtime, ctime(3C)
 execution. uux: CTIX to CTIX remote command uux(1C)
 config: configure a CTIX system. config(1M)
 uucp: CTIX system to CTIX system copy. uucp(1C)
 print name of current CTIX system to CTIX uucp(1C)
 get name of current CTIX system. uname: uname(1)
 command execution. uux: CTIX system. uname: uname(2)
 uuto, uupick: public CTIX to CTIX remote uux(1C)
 debugger. CTIX-to-CTIX system file/ uuto(1C)
 computer system. ctrace: C program ctrace(1)
 ttt, cu: call another cu(1C)
 uname: print name of cubic: tic-tac-toe. ttt(6)
 uname: get name of current CTIX system. uname(1)
 gethostname: get name of current CTIX system. uname(2)
 editing/ sact: print current host. gethostname(3N)
 in the utmp file of the current SCCS file sact(1)
 getcwd: get path-name of current user. /the slot ttyslot(3C)
 handling and/ current working/ getcwd(3C)
 interpolate smooth curses: CRT screen curses(3X)
 login name of the user. curve. spline: spline(1G)
 fields of each line of/ cuserid: get character cuserid(3S)
 of each line of a/ cut: cut out selected cut(1)
 constant-width text for/ cut: cut out selected fields cut(1)
 program/ cw, checkcw: prepare cw(1)
 cxref: generate C cxref(1)

runacct: run	daily accounting.	runacct(1M)
from node/ setaddr: set	DARPA Internet address . . .	setaddr(1NM)
Transfer Protocol/ ftpd:	DARPA Internet File . . .	ftpd(1NM)
server: telnetd:	DARPA TELNET protocol . . .	telnetd(1NM)
/user interface to the	DARPA TFTP protocol. . .	tftp(1N)
Transfer/ tftpd:	DARPA Trivial File	tftpd(1NM)
/special functions of	DASI 300 and 300s/	300(1)
/special functions of the	DASI 450 terminal.	450(1)
command; report process	data and system/ /time a . . .	timex(1)
terminal capability	data base. termcap:	termcap(4)
terminal capability	data base. terminfo:	terminfo(4)
generate disk accounting	data by user ID.	diskusg(1M)
access long integer	data in a/ sputl, sgetl: . . .	sputl(3X)
lock process, text, or	data in memory. plock: . . .	plock(2)
prof: display profile	data.	prof(1)
system call. stat:	data returned by stat	stat(5)
brk, sbrk: change	data segment space/	brk(2)
types: primitive system	data types.	types(5)
join: relational	database operator.	join(1)
the mkfs(1) proto file	database. /using	qinstall(1)
tput: query terminfo	database.	tput(1)
/asctime, tzset: convert	date and time to string. . . .	ctime(3C)
date: print and set the	date.	date(1)
date.	date: print and set the	date(1)
	dc: desk calculator.	dc(1)
for optimal access/	dcopy: copy file systems . . .	dcopy(1M)
file.	dd: convert and copy a	dd(1)
adb: absolute	debugger.	adb(1)
ctrace: C program	debugger.	ctrace(1)
fsdb: file system	debugger.	fsdb(1M)
sdb: symbolic	debugger.	sdb(1)
a remote system with	debugging on. /contact	Uutry(1M)
neqn. /special character	definitions for eqn and	eqnchar(5)
basename, dirname:	deliver portions of path/ . . .	basename(1)
a file. tail:	deliver the last part of	tail(1)
commentary of an SCCS	delta. /change the delta . . .	cdc(1)
SCCS/ delta: make a	delta (change) to an	delta(1)
SCCS/ cdc: change the	delta commentary of an	cdc(1)
rmdel: remove a	delta from an SCCS file.	rmdel(1)
(change) to an SCCS/	delta: make a delta	delta(1)
comb: combine SCCS	deltas.	comb(1)
cron: clock	demon.	cron(1M)
errdemon: error-logging	demon.	errdemon(1M)
the error-logging	demon. /terminate	errstop(1M)
mesg: permit or	deny messages.	mesg(1)
nroff/troff, tbl, and/	deroff: remove	deroff(1)
system: system	description file.	system(4)
close: close a file	descriptor.	close(2)
duplicate an open file	descriptor. dup:	dup(2)
dc:	desk calculator.	dc(1)
/sldetach: attach and	detach serial lines as/	slattach(1NM)
of a file. access:	determine accessibility	access(2)
preprocessor/ includes:	determine C language	includes(1)
file:	determine file type.	file(1)
drivers: loadable	device drivers.	drivers(7)
for finite width output	device. /fold long lines	fold(1)
table. master: master	device information	master(4)

ioctl: control	device.	ioctl(2)
devnm:	device name.	devnm(1M)
/tekset, td: graphical	device routines and/	gdev(1G)
file for uucp/	Devices: configuration	Devices(5)
	devnm: device name.	devnm(1M)
free disk blocks.	df: report number of	df(1M)
consistency check/ fsck,	dfsck: file system	fsck(1M)
out-going terminal line/	dial: establish an	dial(3C)
calling protocols.	Dialers: ACU/modem	Dialers(5)
bdiff: big	diff.	bdiff(1)
comparator.	diff: differential file	diff(1)
differential file/	diff3: 3-way	diff3(1)
sdiff: side-by-side	difference program.	sdiff(1)
files. diffmk: mark	differences between	diffmk(1)
comparator. diff:	differential file	diff(1)
diff3: 3-way	differential file/	diff3(1)
between files.	diffmk: mark differences	diffmk(1)
directories.	dir: format of	dir(4)
comparison.	dircmp: directory	dircmp(1)
uucheck: check the UUCP	directories and/	uucheck(1M)
object files in binary	directories. /install	cpset(1M)
dir: format of	directories.	dir(4)
rmdir: remove files or	directories. rm,	rm(1)
cd: change working	directory.	cd(1)
chdir: change working	directory.	chdir(2)
chroot: change root	directory.	chroot(2)
uucleanup: uucp spool	directory clean-up.	uucleanup(1M)
dircmp:	directory comparison.	dircmp(1)
unlink: remove	directory entry.	unlink(2)
chroot: change root	directory for a command.	chroot(1M)
make a lost+found	directory for fsck.	mklost+found(1M)
of current working	directory. /path-name	getcwd(3C)
ls: list contents of	directory.	ls(1)
mkdir, mkdirs: make a	directory.	mkdir(1)
mmdir: move a	directory.	mmdir(1M)
pwd: working	directory name.	pwd(1)
or/ mknod: make a	directory, or a special	mknod(2)
portions of/ basename,	dirname: deliver	basename(1)
LP printers. enable,	disable: enable/disable	enable(1)
acct: enable or	disable process/	acct(2)
modes, speed, and line	discipline. /type,	getty(1M)
modes, speed, and line	discipline. /type,	uugetty(1M)
sadbp:	disk access profiler.	sadbp(1M)
user/ diskusg: generate	disk accounting data by	diskusg(1M)
report number of free	disk blocks. df.	df(1M)
remove exchangeable	disk. dismount:	dismount(1)
disk: general	disk driver.	disk(7)
driver.	disk: general disk	disk(7)
Ethernet address on	disk. setenet: write	setenet(1NM)
update: provide	disk synchronization.	update(1M)
du: summarize	disk usage.	du(1)
accounting data by user/	diskusg: generate disk	diskusg(1M)
mount, umount: mount and	dismount file system.	mount(1M)
exchangeable disk.	dismount: remove	dismount(1)
/screen-oriented (visual)	display editor based on/	vi(1)
prof:	display profile data.	prof(1)
on local/ ruptime:	display status of nodes	ruptime(1N)

hypot: Euclidean	distance function.	hypot(3M)
generate uniformly	distributed/ /lcong48: . . .	drand48(3C)
/checkmm: print/check	documents formatted with/	mm(1)
package for formatting	documents. /the MM macro	mm(5)
and/ mmt, mvt: typeset	documents, view graphs, . .	mmt(1)
chargefee, ckpacct,	dodisk, lastlogin,/	acctsh(1M)
whodo: who is	doing what.	whodo(1M)
/atof: convert string to	double-precision number. . .	strtod(3C)
ptdl: RS-232 terminal	download. tdl, gtdl,	tdl(1)
lrand48, nrand48,/	drand48, erand48,	drand48(3C)
graph:	draw a graph.	graph(1G)
arithmetic: provide	drill in number facts. . . .	arithmetic(6)
Xylogics 772/ xmset: set	drive parameters for	xmset(1M)
disk: general disk	driver.	disk(7)
sxt: pseudo-device	driver.	sxt(7)
make a loadable	driver for tunable variables.	mktunedrv(1M)
drivers: loadable device	drivers.	drivers(7)
/manage loadable	drivers.	lddrv(1M)
drvbind: access loadable	drivers. drvalloc,	lddrv(2)
drivers.	drivers: loadable device . . .	drivers(7)
access loadable/	drvalloc, drvbind:	lddrv(2)
drivers. drvalloc,	drvbind: access loadable . .	lddrv(2)
bcheckrc, rc, powerfail,	drvload: system/ brc, . . .	brc(1M)
usage.	du: summarize disk	du(1)
parts of an object/	dump: dump selected	dump(1)
status information from	dump. /error records and	errdead(1M)
and ascii file	dump. hd: hexadecimal . . .	hd(1)
od: octal	dump.	od(1)
an object file. dump:	dump selected parts of . . .	dump(1)
file descriptor.	dup: duplicate an open . . .	dup(2)
descriptor. dup:	duplicate an open file . . .	dup(2)
echo:	echo arguments.	echo(1)
	echo: echo arguments. . . .	echo(1)
convert floating-point/	ecvt, fcvt, gcvt:	ecvt(3C)
	ed, red: text editor.	ed(1)
program. end, etext,	edata: last locations in . . .	end(3C)
(variant of ex for/	edit: text editor	edit(1)
print current SCCS file	editing activity. sact: . . .	sact(1)
/(visual) display	editor based on ex.	vi(1)
ed, red: text	editor.	ed(1)
ex: text	editor.	ex(1)
files. ld: link	editor for common object . .	ld(1)
ged: graphical	editor.	ged(1G)
assembler and link	editor output. /common . . .	a.out(4)
sed: stream	editor.	sed(1)
for casual/ edit: text	editor (variant of ex	edit(1)
ldeeprom: load	EEPROM.	ldeeprom(1M)
/user, real group, and	effective group IDs.	getuid(2)
/getegid: get real user,	effective user, real/	getuid(2)
FORTRAN, ratfor, or	efl files. /split	fsplit(1)
file for a/ grep,	egrep, fgrep: search a . . .	grep(1)
enable/disable LP/	enable, disable:	enable(1)
process/ acct:	enable or disable	acct(2)
enable, disable:	enable/disable LP/	enable(1)
hashing/ crypt, setkey,	encrypt: generate	crypt(3C)
generate hashing	encryption. /encrypt: . . .	crypt(3C)
locations in program.	end, etext, edata: last . . .	end(3C)

/getgrnam, setgrent,	endgrent, fgetgrent: get/	..	getgrent(3C)
host entry. /sethostent,	endhostent: get network	..	gethostent(3N)
/getnetbyname, setnetent,	endnetent: get network/	..	getnetent(3N)
socket: create an	endpoint for/	..	socket(2N)
protocol/ /setprotoent,	endprotoent: get	..	getprotoent(3N)
/getpwnam, setpwent,	endpwent, fgetpwent: get/	..	getpwent(3C)
entry. /setservent,	endservent: get service	..	getservent(3N)
/pututline, setutent,	endutent, utmpname:/	..	getut(3C)
Arabic numerals to	English. /convert	..	number(6)
nlist: get	entries from name list.	..	nlist(3C)
linenum: line number	entries in a common/	..	linenum(4)
man, manprog: print	entries in this manual.	..	man(1)
/macros for formatting	entries in this manual.	..	man(5)
/manipulate line number	entries of a common/	..	ldlread(3X)
a/ /seek to line number	entries of a section of	..	ldlseek(3X)
a/ /seek to relocation	entries of a section of	..	ldrseek(3X)
wtmp: utmp and wtmp	entry formats. utmp,	..	utmp(4)
get group file	entry. /fgetgrent:	..	getgrent(3C)
get network host	entry. /endhostent:	..	gethostent(3N)
endnetent: get network	entry. /setnetent,	..	getnetent(3N)
get protocol	entry. /endprotoent:	..	getprotoent(3N)
get password file	entry. /fgetpwent:	..	getpwent(3C)
endservent: get service	entry. /setservent,	..	getservent(3N)
access utmp file	entry. /utmpname:	..	getut(3C)
object file symbol table	entry. /name for common	..	ldgetname(3X)
/index of a symbol table	entry of a common object/	..	ldtbindex(3X)
/an indexed symbol table	entry of a common object/	..	ldtbread(3X)
write password file	entry. putpwent:	..	putpwent(3C)
unlink: remove directory	entry.	..	unlink(2)
command execution.	env: set environment for	..	env(1)
environment.	environ: user	..	environ(5)
/setting up a C shell	environment at login/	..	cprofile(4)
profile: setting up an	environment at login/	..	profile(4)
environ: user	environment.	..	environ(5)
execution. env: set	environment for command	..	env(1)
getenv: return value for	environment name.	..	getenv(3C)
change or add value to	environment. putenv:	..	putenv(3C)
interface, and terminal	environment. /terminal	..	tset(1)
definitions for	eqn and neqn. /character	..	eqnchar(5)
nroff/troff, tbl, and	eqn constructs. /remove	..	deroff(1)
format mathematical/	eqn, neqn, checkeq:	..	eqn(1)
character definitions/	eqnchar: special	..	eqnchar(5)
rhosts: remote	equivalent users.	..	rhosts(4N)
rand48,/ drand48,	erand48, lrand48,	..	drand48(3C)
td: graphical/ hpd,	erase, hardcopy, tekset,	..	gdev(1G)
function and/	erf, erfc: error	..	erf(3M)
complementary/ erf,	erfc: error function and	..	erf(3M)
interface.	err: error-logging	..	err(7)
records and status/	errdead: extract error	..	errdead(1M)
demon.	errdemon: error-logging	..	errdemon(1M)
format.	errfile: error-log file	..	errfile(4)
sys_nerr:/ perror,	errno, sys_errlist,	..	perror(3C)
erf, erfc:	error function and/	..	erf(3M)
/and complementary	error function.	..	erf(3M)
/sys_nerr: system	error messages.	..	perror(3C)
/to system calls and	error numbers.	..	intro(2)
errdead: extract	error records and status/	..	errdead(1M)

matherr: error-handling function. . . . matherr(3M)
 errfile: error-log file format. . . . errfile(4)
 errdemon: error-logging demon. . . . errdemon(1M)
 errstop: terminate the error-logging demon. . . . errstop(1M)
 err: error-logging interface. . . . err(7)
 a report of logged errors. errpt: process errpt(1M)
 hashcheck: find spelling errors. /spellin, spell(1)
 of logged errors. errpt: process a report errpt(1M)
 error-logging demon. errstop: terminate the errstop(1M)
 terminal line/ dial: establish an out-going dial(3C)
 setmnt: establish mount table. . . . setmnt(1M)
 loadable drivers. lddrv: manage lddrv(1M)
 locations in/ end, etext, edata: last end(3C)
 disk. setenet: write Ethernet address on setenet(1NM)
 function. hypot: Euclidean distance hypot(3M)
 expression. expr: evaluate arguments as an expr(1)
 test: condition evaluation command. . . . test(1)
 /text editor (variant of ex for casual users). . . . edit(1)
 display editor based on ex: text editor. ex(1)
 crash: ex. /(visual) vi(1)
 examine system images. . . . crash(1M)
 dismount: remove exchangeable disk. dismount(1)
 regions of a/ locking: exclusive access to locking(2)
 execve, execlp, execlp:/ execl, execl, execl, exec(2)
 execlp, execlp, execlp, exec(2)
 /execlp, execlp, execlp, exec(2)
 command. path: locate executable file for path(1)
 execlp, execlp, execlp: execute a file. /execlp, exec(2)
 /argument list(s) and execute command. xargs(1)
 later time. at, batch: execute commands at a at(1)
 regex: compile and execute regular/ regcmp, regcmp(3X)
 requests. uuxqt: execute remote command uuxqt(1M)
 environment for command execution. env: set env(1)
 sleep: suspend execution for an/ sleep(1)
 sleep: suspend execution for interval. sleep(3C)
 monitor: prepare execution profile. monitor(3C)
 remote shell command execution. rcmd: rcmd(1N)
 rexecd: remote execution server. rexecd(1NM)
 profil: execution time profile. profil(2)
 to CTIX remote command execution. uux: CTIX uux(1C)
 execlp, execlp:/ execl, execlp, execlp, exec(2)
 execlp, execlp, execlp, exec(2)
 /execlp, execlp, execlp, exec(2)
 system/ link, unlink: exercise link and unlink link(1M)
 a new file or rewrite an existing one. /create creat(2)
 process. exit, _exit: terminate exit(2)
 process. exit, _exit: terminate exit(2)
 sqrt: exponential, exp, log, log10, pow, exp(3M)
 unpack: compress and expand files. /pcat, pack(1)
 and/ expand, unexpand: expand tabs to spaces, and/ expand(1)
 expand, unexpand: expand explore Colossal Cave. advent(6)
 advent: /log, log10, pow, sqrt: exponential, logarithm, exp(3M)
 as an expression. expr: evaluate arguments expr(1)
 match/ regexp: regular expression compile and regexp(5)
 regcmp: regular expression compile. regcmp(1)
 evaluate arguments as an expression. expr: expr(1)

and execute regular	expression. /compile	regcmp(3X)
strings in C/ xstr:	extract and share	xstr(1)
and status/ errdead:	extract error records	errdead(1M)
strings in a/ strings:	extract the ASCII text	strings(1)
floor, ceil, fmod,	fabs: floor, ceiling,/	floor(3M)
factor:	factor a number.	factor(1)
	factor: factor a number. . . .	factor(1)
values. true,	false: provide truth	true(1)
in a machine-independent	fashion.. /integer data	sputl(3X)
finc:	fast incremental backup. . . .	finc(1M)
/mallopt, mallinfo:	fast main memory/	malloc(3X)
abort: generate an IOT	fault.	abort(3C)
flush a stream.	fclose, fflush: close or	fclose(3S)
	fcntl: file control.	fcntl(2)
options.	fcntl: file control	fcntl(5)
floating-point/ ecvt,	fcvt, gcvt: convert	ecvt(3C)
fopen, freopen,	fdopen: open a stream.	fdopen(3S)
stream status/ ferror,	feof, clearerr, fileno:	ferror(3S)
fileno: stream status/	ferror, feof, clearerr,	ferror(3S)
and statistics for a/	ff: list file names	ff(1M)
stream. fclose,	fflush: close or flush a	fclose(3S)
getc, getchar,	fgetc, getw: get/	getc(3S)
/setgrent, endgrent,	fgetgrent: get group/	getgrent(3C)
/setpwent, endpwent,	fgetpwent: get password/	getpwent(3C)
a stream. gets,	fgets: get a string from	gets(3S)
a pattern. grep, egrep,	fgrep: search a file for	grep(1)
modification/ utime: set	file access and	utime(2)
ldfcn: common object	file access routines.	ldfcn(4)
accessibility of a	file. access: determine	access(2)
tar: tape	file archiver.	tar(1)
out. cpio: copy	file archives in and	cpio(1)
grpck: password/group	file checkers. pwck,	pwck(1M)
chmod: change mode of	file.	chmod(2)
owner and group of a	file. chown: change	chown(2)
diff: differential	file comparator.	diff(1)
3-way differential	file comparison. diff3:	diff3(1)
fcntl:	file control.	fcntl(2)
fcntl:	file control options.	fcntl(5)
rcp: remote	file copy.	rcp(1N)
CTIX-to-CTIX system	file copy. /public	uuto(1C)
format of core image	file. core:	core(4)
umask: set and get	file creation mask.	umask(2)
crontab - user crontab	file.	crontab(1)
ctags: create a tags	file.	ctags(1)
fields of each line of a	file. /cut out selected	cut(1)
using the mkfs(1) proto	file database. /software	qinstall(1)
dd: convert and copy a	file.	dd(1)
(change) to an SCCS	file. /make a delta	delta(1)
close: close a	file descriptor.	close(2)
dup: duplicate an open	file descriptor.	dup(2)
type.	file: determine file	file(1)
hexadecimal and ascii	file dump. hd:	hd(1)
parts of an object	file. /dump selected	dump(1)
sact: print current SCCS	file editing activity.	sact(1)
fgetgrent: get group	file entry. /endgrent,	getgrent(3C)
fgetpwent: get password	file entry. /endpwent,	getpwent(3C)
utmpname: access utmp	file entry. /endutent,	getut(3C)

putpwent: write password	file entry.	putpwent(3C)
execvp: execute a	file. /execve, execlp,	exec(2)
/egrep, fgrep: search a	file for a pattern.	grep(1)
path: locate executable	file for command.	path(1)
/open a common object	file for reading.	ldopen(3X)
Devices: configuration	file for uucp/	Devices(5)
per-process accounting	file format. acct:	acct(4)
ar: common archive	file format.	ar(4)
errfile: error-log	file format.	errfile(4)
intro: introduction to	file formats.	intro(4)
of a common object	file function. /entries	ldlread(3X)
get a version of an SCCS	file. get:	get(1)
group: group	file.	group(4)
object files. filehdr:	file header for common	filehdr(4)
ldfhread: read the	file header of a common/	ldfhread(3X)
/seek to the optional	file header of a common/	ldohseek(3X)
split: split a	file into pieces.	split(1)
issue identification	file. issue:	issue(4)
a member of an archive	file. /archive header of	ldahread(3X)
close a common object	file. /ldaclose:	ldclose(3X)
of a common object	file. /the file header	ldfhread(3X)
of a common object	file. /of a section	ldlseek(3X)
of a common object	file. /file header	ldohseek(3X)
of a common object	file. /of a section	ldrseek(3X)
of a common object	file. /section header	ldshead(3X)
of a common object	file. /section	ldsseek(3X)
entry of a common object	file. /of a symbol table	ldtbindex(3X)
entry of a common object	file. /symbol table	ldtbread(3X)
table of a common object	file. /to the symbol	ldtseek(3X)
in a common object	file. /number entries	linenum(4)
link: link to a	file.	link(2)
file;/ qlist: print out	file lists from proto	qlist(1)
access to regions of a	file. /exclusive	locking(2)
an ifile from an object	file. mkfile: make	mkfile(1M)
mknod: build special	file.	mknod(1M)
or a special or ordinary	file. /make a directory,	mknod(2)
ctermid: generate	file name for terminal.	ctermid(3S)
mktemp: make a unique	file name.	mktemp(3C)
statistics/ ff: list	file names and	ff(1M)
the format of a text	file. newform: change	newform(1)
list of common object	file. nm: print name	nm(1)
null: the null	file.	null(7)
/the slot in the utmp	file of the current/	ttyslot(3C)
/processes using a	file or file structure.	fuser(1M)
creat: create a new	file or rewrite an/	creat(2)
passwd: password	file.	passwd(4)
subsequent lines of one	file. /several files or	paste(1)
soft-copy/ pg:	file perusal filter for	pg(1)
/ftell: reposition a	file pointer in a/	fseek(3S)
lseek: move read/write	file pointer.	lseek(2)
prs: print an SCCS	file.	prs(1)
read: read from	file.	read(2)
for a common object	file. /information	reloc(4)
a delta from an SCCS	file. rmdel: remove	rmdel(1)
bfs: big	file scanner.	bfs(1)
two versions of an SCCS	file. sccsdiff: compare	sccsdiff(1)
sccsfile: format of SCCS	file.	sccsfile(4)

for a common object	file. /section header	scnhdr(4)
/file lists from proto	file; set links based/	qlist(1)
fsize: report	file size.	fsize(1)
i-node. openi: open a	file specified by	openi(2)
stat, fstat: get	file status.	stat(2)
ASCII text strings in a	file. /extract the	strings(1)
from a common object	file. /information	strip(1)
/using a file or	file structure.	fuser(1M)
and block count of a	file. /print checksum	sum(1)
synchronous write on a	file. write:	swrite(2)
/name for common object	file symbol table entry. . . .	ldgetname(3X)
syms: common object	file symbol table/	syms(4)
check and/ fscck, dfscck:	file system consistency	fscck(1M)
fsdb:	file system debugger.	fsdb(1M)
and statistics for a	file system. /file names	ff(1M)
fs:	file system format.	fs(4)
mkfs: construct a	file system.	mkfs(1M)
mount and dismount	file system. /umount:	mount(1M)
mount: mount a	file system.	mount(2)
ustat: get	file system statistics.	ustat(2)
mnttab: mounted	file system table.	mnttab(4)
umount: unmount a	file system.	umount(2)
system description	file. system:	system(4)
access/ dcopy: copy	file systems for optimal	dcopy(1M)
by/ checklist: list of	file systems processed	checklist(4)
volcopy, labelit: copy	file systems with label/	volcopy(1M)
the last part of a	file. tail: deliver	tail(1)
format of compiled term	file.. term:	term(4)
create a temporary	file. tmpfile:	tmpfile(3S)
a name for a temporary	file. /tempnam: create	tempnam(3S)
modification times of a	file. /update access and	touch(1)
ftp:	file transfer program.	ftp(1N)
ftpd: DARPA Internet	File Transfer Protocol/	ftpd(1NM)
tftpd: DARPA Trivial	File Transfer Protocol/	tftpd(1NM)
ftw: walk a	file tree.	ftw(3C)
file: determine	file type.	file(1)
TZ: time zone	file.	tz(4)
previous get of an SCCS	file. unget: undo a	unget(1)
repeated lines in a	file. uniq: report	uniq(1)
and Permissions	file. /UUCP directories	ucheck(1M)
val: validate SCCS	file.	val(1)
write: write on a	file.	write(2)
umask: set	file-creation mode mask.	umask(1)
common object files.	filehdr: file header for	filehdr(4)
ferror, feof, clearerr,	fileno: stream status/	ferror(3S)
print process accounting	file(s). /search and	acctcom(1)
or add total accounting	files. acctmerg: merge	acctmerg(1M)
and administer SCCS	files. admin: create	admin(1)
concatenate and print	files. cat:	cat(1)
cmp: compare two	files.	cmp(1)
common to two sorted	files. /or reject lines	comm(1)
mv: copy, link or move	files. cp, ln,	cp(1)
mark differences between	files. diffmk:	diffmk(1)
header for common object	files. filehdr: file	filehdr(4)
find: find	files.	find(1)
catman: create the cat	files for the manual.	catman(1)
tape. frec: recover	files from a backup	frec(1M)

specification in text	files. fspec: format	fspec(4)
ratfor, or efl	files. /split FORTRAN, . . .	fsplit(1)
format of graphical	files. /string,	gps(4)
cpset: install object	files in binary/	cpset(1M)
preprocessor include	files. /C language	includes(1)
introduction to special	files. intro:	intro(7)
editor for common object	files. ld: link	ld(1)
lockf: record locking on	files.	lockf(3C)
rm, rmdir: remove	files or directories.	rm(1)
/same lines of several	files or subsequent/	paste(1)
compress and expand	files. /pcat, unpack:	pack(1)
pr: print	files.	pr(1)
sizes of common object	files. /print section	size(1)
sort: sort and/or merge	files.	sort(1)
/object and archive	files to common formats. . . .	convert(1)
what: identify SCCS	files.	what(1)
pg: file perusal	filter for soft-copy/	pg(1)
greek: select terminal	filter.	greek(1)
nl: line numbering	filter.	nl(1)
line-feeds. col:	filter reverse	col(1)
device routines and	filters. /td: graphical	gdev(1G)
tplot: graphics	filters.	tplot(1G)
backup.	finc: fast incremental	finc(1M)
find:	find files.	find(1)
hyphen:	find: find files.	find(1)
find hyphenated words.	find hyphenated words. . . .	hyphen(1)
ttyname, isatty:	find name of a terminal. . . .	ttyname(3C)
for an object/ lorder:	find ordering relation	lorder(1)
/spellin, hashcheck:	find spelling errors.	spell(1)
utmp file of/ ttypslot:	find the slot in the	ttypslot(3C)
/fold long lines for	finite width output/	fold(1)
fish: play "Go	Fish".	fish(6)
tee: pipe	fish: play "Go Fish".	fish(6)
fitting.	fitting.	tee(1)
/convert ASCII string to	floating-point number.	atof(3C)
/fcvt, gcvt: convert	floating-point number to/ . . .	ecvt(3C)
/manipulate parts of	floating-point numbers.	frexp(3C)
floor, ceiling,/	floor, ceil, fmod, fabs:	floor(3M)
floor, ceil, fmod, fabs:	floor, ceiling,/	floor(3M)
cflow: generate C	flowgraph.	cflow(1)
fclose, fflush: close or	flush a stream.	fclose(3S)
ceiling,/ floor, ceil,	fmod, fabs: floor,	floor(3M)
for finite width output/	fold: fold long lines	fold(1)
finite width/ fold:	fold long lines for	fold(1)
open a stream.	fopen, freopen, fdopen:	fopen(3S)
process.	fork: create a new	fork(2)
accounting file	format. /per-process	acct(4)
ar: common archive file	format.	ar(4)
errfile: error-log file	format.	errfile(4)
fs: file system	format.	fs(4)
for/ eqn, neqn, checkeq:	format mathematical text . . .	eqn(1)
newform: change the	format of a text file.	newform(1)
inode:	format of an i-node.	inode(4)
file. term:	format of compiled term	term(4)
file. core:	format of core image	core(4)
cpio:	format of cpio archive.	cpio(4)
dir:	format of directories.	dir(4)

/primitive string,	format of graphical/	gps(4)
secsfile:	format of SCCS file.	secsfile(4)
text files. fspec:	format specification in	fspec(4)
object file symbol table	format. syms: common	syms(4)
or troff. tbl:	format tables for nroff	tbl(1)
nroff:	format text.	nroff(1)
archive files to common	formats. /object and	convert(1)
introduction to file	formats. intro:	intro(4)
utmp and wtmp entry	formats. utmp, wtmp:	utmp(4)
fscanf, sscanf: convert	formatted input. scanf,	scanf(3S)
varargs/ /vsprintf: print	formatted output of a	vprintf(3S)
/printf, sprintf: print	formatted output.	printf(3S)
/print/check documents	formatted with the MM/	mm(1)
/the macro package for	formatting a permuted/	mptx(5)
/the MM macro package for	formatting documents.	mm(5)
this/ man: macros for	formatting entries in	man(5)
management. netman:	form-based network	netman(1NM)
efl/ fsplit: split	FORTTRAN, ratfor, or	fsplit(1)
hopefully interesting,/	fortune: print a random,	fortune(6)
formatted/ printf,	printf, sprintf: print	printf(3S)
putc, putchar,	fputc, putw: put/	putc(3S)
stream. puts,	fputs: put a string on a	puts(3S)
input/output.	fread, fwrite: binary	fread(3S)
a backup tape.	frec: recover files from	frec(1M)
df: report number of	free disk blocks.	df(1M)
main memory/ malloc,	free, realloc, calloc:	malloc(3C)
mallopt,/ malloc,	free, realloc, calloc,	malloc(3X)
stream. fopen,	freopen, fdopen: open a	fopen(3S)
manipulate parts of/	frexp, ldexp, modf:	frexp(3C)
frec: recover files	from a backup tape.	frec(1M)
/line number information	from a common object/	strip(1)
/receive a message	from a socket.	recv(2N)
get character or word	from a stream. /getw:	getc(3S)
fgets: get a string	from a stream. gets,	gets(3S)
mkifile: make an ifile	from an object file.	mkifile(1M)
rmdel: remove a delta	from an SCCS file.	rmdel(1)
/get option letter	from argument vector.	getopt(3C)
and status information	from dump. /records	errdead(1M)
read: read	from file.	read(2)
ncheck: generate names	from i-numbers.	ncheck(1M)
nlist: get entries	from name list.	nlist(3C)
DARPA Internet address	from node name. /set	setaddr(1NM)
acctcms: command summary	from per-process/	acctcms(1M)
/print out file lists	from proto file; set/	qlist(1)
getpw: get name	from UID.	getpw(3C)
formatted input. scanf,	fs: file system format.	fs(4)
systems processed by	fscanf, sscanf: convert	scanf(3S)
make a lost+found directory for	fsck. /list of file	checklist(4)
consistency check and/	fsck.	mklost+found(1M)
debugger.	fsck, dfscck: file system	fsck(1M)
reposition a file/	fsdb: file system	fsdb(1M)
specification in text/	fseek, rewind, ftell:	fseek(3S)
ratfor, or efl files.	fsize: report file size.	fsize(1)
stat,	fspec: format	fspec(4)
pointer/ fseek, rewind,	fsplit: split FORTRAN,	fsplit(1)
	fstat: get file status.	stat(2)
	ftell: reposition a file	fseek(3S)

interprocess/ program.	ftok: standard	stdipc(3C)
File Transfer Protocol/ /shut down part of a erf, erfc: error and complementary error gamma: log gamma Euclidean distance of a common object file matherr: error-handling prof: profile within a math: math jn, y0, y1, yn: Bessel power, square root absolute value ocurse: optimized screen /300s: handle special hp: handle special 450/ 450: handle special cosh, tanh: hyperbolic atan2: trigonometric processes using a file/ input/output. fread, manipulate connect/ moo: guessing back: the bj: the craps: the wump: the trk: trekkie intro: introduction to gamma: log function. ecvt, fcvt, maze: abort: cflow: cross-reference. cxref: data by user/ diskusg: terminal. ctermid: crypt, setkey, encrypt: i-numbers. ncheck: simple lexical/ lex: /seed48, lcong48: simple random-number stream. gets, fgets: file. get: getsockopt, setsockopt: ulimit: of the user. cuserid: /getchar, fgetc, getw: list. nlist: umask: set and stat, fstat: statistics. ustat:	ftp: file transfer ftpd: DARPA Internet ftw: walk a file tree. full-duplex connection. function and/ function. /function function. function. hypot: function. /entries function. function. functions and constants. functions. j0, j1, functions. /logarithm, functions. /remainder, functions. functions of DASI 300/ functions of HP 2640 and/ functions of the DASI functions. sinh, functions. /acos, atan, fuser: identify fwrite: binary fwtmp, wtmpfix: game. game of backgammon. game of black jack. game of craps. game of hunt-the-wumpus. game. games. gamma function. gamma: log gamma gcvt: convert/ ged: graphical editor. generate a maze. generate an IOT fault. generate C flowgraph. generate C program generate disk accounting generate file name for generate hashing/ generate names from generate programs for generate uniformly/ generator. rand, srand: get a string from a get a version of an SCCS get and set options on/ get and set user limits. get character login name get character or word/ get entries from name get file creation mask. get file status. get file system	

SCCS file. get: get a version of an . . . get(1)
 /endgrent, fgetgrent: get group file entry. . . . getgrent(3C)
 getlogin: get login name. . . . getlogin(3C)
 logname: get login name. . . . logname(1)
 msgget: get message queue. . . . msgget(2)
 getpw: get name from UID. . . . getpw(3C)
 peer. getpeername: get name of connected . . . getpeername(2N)
 system. uname: get name of current CTIX . . . uname(2)
 host. gethostname: get name of current . . . gethostname(3N)
 /setnetent, endnetent: get network entry. . . . getnetent(3N)
 /sethostent, endhostent: get network host entry. . . . gethostent(3N)
 unget: undo a previous . . . unget(1)
 argument/ getopt: get option letter from . . . getopt(3C)
 /endpwent, fgetpwent: get password file entry. . . . getpwent(3C)
 working/ getcwd: get path-name of current . . . getcwd(3C)
 process times. times: get process and child . . . times(2)
 /getppid, getppid: get process, process/ . . . getpid(2)
 /endprotoent: get protocol entry. . . . getprotoent(3N)
 user,/ /getgid, getgid: get real user, effective . . . getuid(2)
 /setservent, endservent: get service entry. . . . getservent(3N)
 semget: get set of semaphores. . . . semget(2)
 segment. shmget: get shared memory . . . shmget(2)
 getsockname: get socket name. . . . getsockname(2N)
 terminal. tty: get the name of the . . . tty(1)
 time: get time. . . . time(2)
 getw: get character or/ getc, getchar, fgetc, . . . getc(3S)
 get character or/ getc, getchar, fgetc, getw: . . . getc(3S)
 current working/ getcwd: get path-name of . . . getcwd(3C)
 getuid, geteuid, getgid, getegid: get real user,/ . . . getuid(2)
 environment name. getenv: return value for . . . getenv(3C)
 getegid: get/ getuid, geteuid, getgid, . . . getuid(2)
 real/ getuid, geteuid, getgid, getegid: get . . . getuid(2)
 setgrnam, setgrent, / setgrnt, / setgrent, . . . setgrent(3C)
 setgrent, getgrgid, getgrnam, setgrent,/ . . . setgrent(3C)
 gethostent, gethostbyaddr,/ . . . gethostent(3N)
 /gethostbyaddr, gethostbyname,/ . . . gethostent(3N)
 gethostbyaddr, gethostent, . . . gethostent(3N)
 current host. gethostname: get name of . . . gethostname(3N)
 name. getlogin: get login . . . getlogin(3C)
 getnetent, getnetbyaddr, getnetbyname, setnetent,/ . . . getnetent(3N)
 getnetent, getnetbyaddr, getnetent, getnetbyaddr, . . . getnetent(3N)
 letter from argument/ getopt: get option . . . getopt(3C)
 options. getopt: parse command . . . getopt(1)
 password. getpass: read a . . . getpass(3C)
 connected peer. getpeername: get name of . . . getpeername(2N)
 process,/ getpid, getppid, getppid: get . . . getpid(2)
 getpid, getppid, getppid: get process,/ . . . getpid(2)
 /getprotobynumber, getprotobyname,/ . . . getprotoent(3N)
 getprotoent, getprotobynumber,/ . . . getprotoent(3N)
 getprotoent, getprotoent, . . . getprotoent(3N)
 UID. getpw: get name from . . . getpw(3C)
 getpwnam, setpwent,/ getpwent, getpwuid, . . . getpwent(3C)
 getpwent, getpwuid, getpwnam, setpwent,/ . . . getpwent(3C)
 setpwent,/ getpwent, getpwuid, getpwnam, . . . getpwent(3C)

string from a stream. gets, fgets: get a gets(3S)
 /getservbyport, getservbyname,/ getservent(3N)
 getservent, getservbyport,/ getservent(3N)
 getservent, getservent(3N)
 getservbyport,/ name. getsockname: get socket getsockname(2N)
 get and set options on/ getsockopt, setsockopt: getsockopt(2N)
 settings used by getty. /and terminal gettydefs(4)
 type, modes, speed, and/ getty: set terminal getty(1M)
 terminal. ct: spawn getty to a remote ct(1C)
 terminal settings used/ gettydefs: speed and gettydefs(4)
 getegid: get real user,/ getuid, geteuid, getgid, getuid(2)
 getutline, pututline,/ getutent, getutid, getut(3C)
 pututline,/ getutent, getutline, pututline,/ getut(3C)
 getutent, getutid, getw: get character or/ getc(3S)
 ctime, localtime, gmtime, asctime, tzset:/ ctime(3C)
 fish: play "Go Fish". fish(6)
 longjmp: non-local goto. setjmp, setjmp(3C)
 string, format of/ gps: graphical primitive gps(4)
 graph: draw a graph. graph(1G)
 graph. graph(1G)
 graph. sag(1G)
 graphics: access graphical and numerical/ graphics(1G)
 /network useful with graphical commands. stat(1G)
 hardcopy, tekset, td: graphical device/ /erase, gdev(1G)
 ged: graphical editor. ged(1G)
 /string, format of/ graphical files. gps(4)
 string, format of/ gps: graphical primitive gps(4)
 contents routines. toc: graphical table of toc(1G)
 gutil: graphical utilities. gutil(1G)
 graphical and numerical/ graphics: access graphics(1G)
 tplot: graphics filters. tplot(1G)
 plot: graphics interface. plot(4)
 subroutines. plot: graphics interface plot(3X)
 /typeset documents, view graphs, and slides. mmt(1)
 /for typesetting view graphs and slides. mv(5)
 filter. greek: select terminal greek(1)
 search a file for a/ grep, egrep, fgrep: grep(1)
 /effective user, real group, and effective/ getuid(2)
 /get process, process group, and parent/ getpid(2)
 chgrp: change owner or group. chown, chown(1)
 /endgrent, fgetgrent: get group file entry. getgrent(3C)
 group: group file. group(4)
 group: group file. group(4)
 group ID. setpgrp(2)
 group IDs and names. id(1)
 group IDs. /user, real getuid(2)
 group IDs. setuid, setuid(2)
 group. newgrp(1)
 group of a file. chown(2)
 group of processes. /a kill(2)
 groups of programs. make(1)
 grpck: password/group pwck(1M)
 gsignal: software ssignal(3C)
 GT local printer. mktpy(1)
 gtdl, ptdl: RS-232 tdl(1)
 hangman: guess the word. hangman(6)

moo:	guessing game.	moo(6)
utilities.	gutil: graphical	gutil(1G)
/for Xylogics 772	half-inch tape/	xmset(1M)
processing. shutdown,	halt: terminate all	shutdown(1M)
of DASI 300/ 300, 300s:	handle special functions	300(1)
of HP 2640 and/ hp:	handle special functions	hp(1)
of the DASI 450/ 450:	handle special functions	450(1)
list. varargs:	handle variable argument	varargs(5)
curses: CRT screen	handling and/	curses(3X)
/	hangman: guess the word.	hangman(6)
run a command immune to	hangups and quits.	nohup(1)
graphical/ hpd, erase,	hardcopy, tekset, td:	gdev(1G)
hinvc:	hardware inventory.	hinvc(1M)
/hdestroy: manage	hash search tables.	hsearch(3C)
/hashmake, spellin,	hashcheck: find spelling/	spell(1)
/encrypt: generate	hashing encryption.	crypt(3C)
hashcheck: find/ spell,	hashmake, spellin,	spell(1)
manage hash/ hsearch,	hcreate, hdestroy:	hsearch(3C)
ascii file dump.	hd: hexadecimal and	hd(1)
hsearch, hcreate,	hdestroy: manage hash/	hsearch(3C)
object/ scnhdr: section	header for a common	scnhdr(4)
files. filehdr: file	header for common object	filehdr(4)
ldfhead: read the file	header of a common/	ldfhead(3X)
to the optional file	header of a common/ /seek	ldohseek(3X)
indexed/named section	header of a common/ /an	ldshread(3X)
/read the archive	header of a member of an/	ldahread(3X)
help: ask for	help: ask for help.	help(1)
file dump. hd:	help.	help(1)
inventory.	hexadecimal and ascii	hd(1)
/manipulate Volume	hinvc: hardware	hinvc(1M)
fortune: print a random,	Home Blocks (VHB).	libdev(3X)
/convert values between	hopefully interesting,/	fortune(6)
endhostent: get network	host and network byte/	gethostent(3N)
get name of current	host entry. /sethostent,	gethostent(3N)
network.	host. gethostname:	gethostname(3N)
/special functions of	hosts: list of nodes on	hosts(4N)
functions of HP 2640/	HP 2640 and 2621-series/	hp(1)
tekset, td: graphical/	hp: handle special	hp(1)
hdestroy: manage hash/	hpd, erase, hardcopy,	gdev(1G)
ntohs: convert values/	hsearch, hcreate,	hsearch(3C)
convert values/ htonl,	htonl, htons, ntohl,	byteorder(3N)
wump: the game of	htons, ntohl, ntohs:	byteorder(3N)
sinh, cosh, tanh:	hunt-the-wumpus.	wump(6)
words.	hyperbolic functions.	sinh(3M)
hyphen: find	hyphen: find hyphenated	hyphen(1)
distance function.	hyphenated words.	hyphen(1)
accounting data by user	hypot: Euclidean	hypot(3M)
set or shared memory	ID. generate disk	diskusg(1M)
IDs and names.	id. /queue, semaphore	ipcrm(1)
set process group	id: print user and group	id(1)
issue: issue	ID. setpgrp:	setpgrp(2)
a file or file/ fuser:	identification file.	issue(4)
what:	identify processes using	fuser(1M)
id: print user and group	identify SCCS files.	what(1)
and parent process	IDs and names.	id(1)
and effective group	IDs. /process group,	getpid(2)
	IDs. /user, real group,	getuid(2)

set user and group	IDs. setuid, setgid:	setuid(2)
network interface/	ifconfig: configure	ifconfig(1NM)
file. mkifile: make an	ifile from an object	mkifile(1M)
core: format of core	image file.	core(4)
crash: examine system	images.	crash(1M)
nohup: run a command	immune to hangups and/	nohup(1)
/C language preprocessor	include files.	includes(1)
language preprocessor/	includes: determine C	includes(1)
finc: fast	incremental backup.	finc(1M)
/tgoto, tputs: terminal	independent operations.	termcap(3X)
formatting a permuted	index. /package for	mptx(5)
ldtbindx: compute the	index of a symbol table/	ldtbindx(3X)
ptx: permuted	index.	ptx(1)
entry/ ldtbread: read an	indexed symbol table	ldtbread(3X)
/ldnshread: read an	indexed/named section/	ldshread(3X)
of/ /ldnsseek: seek to an	indexed/named section	ldnsseek(3X)
inet_ntoa,/	inet_addr, inet_network,	inet(3N)
Internet/ /inet_makeaddr,	inet_lnaof, inet_netof:	inet(3N)
/inet_network, inet_ntoa,	inet_makeaddr,/	inet(3N)
address/ /inet_lnaof,	inet_netof: Internet	inet(3N)
inet_addr,	inet_network, inet_ntoa,/	inet(3N)
inet_addr, inet_network,	inet_ntoa,/	inet(3N)
inittab: script for the	init process.	inittab(4)
control initialization.	init, telinit: process	init(1M)
telinit: process control	initialization. init,	init(1M)
/drvload: system	initialization shell/	brf(1M)
volume. iv:	initialize and maintain	iv(1)
a socket. connect:	initiate a connection on	connect(2N)
process. popen, pclose:	initiate pipe to/from a	popen(3S)
init process.	inittab: script for the	inittab(4)
clri: clear	i-node.	clri(1M)
i-node.	inode: format of an	inode(4)
inode: format of an	i-node.	inode(4)
open a file specified by	i-node. openi:	openi(2)
blocks associated with	i-node(s). /the list of	bcheck(1M)
/start and stop terminal	input and output.	rsterm(1M)
convert formatted	input. /fscanf, sscanf:	scanf(3S)
push character back into	input stream. ungetc:	ungetc(3S)
fread, fwrite: binary	input/output.	fread(3S)
stdio: standard buffered	input/output package.	stdio(3S)
fileno: stream status	inquiries. /clearerr,	ferror(3S)
uustat: uucp status	inquiry and job control.	uustat(1C)
software/ qinstall:	install and verify	qinstall(1)
install:	install commands.	install(1M)
commands.	install: install	install(1M)
binary/ cpset:	install object files in	cpset(1M)
or GT/ mktpy, mvtpy:	install or relocate a PT	mktpy(1)
ctinstall:	install software.	ctinstall(1)
/set terminal, terminal	interface, and terminal/	tset(1)
abs: return	integer absolute value.	abs(3C)
/convert between long	integer and base-64/	a64l(3C)
/sgetl: access long	integer data in a/	sputl(3X)
atoi: convert string to	integer. strtol, atol,	strtol(3C)
/convert between 3-byte	integers and long/	l3tol(3C)
3-byte integers and long	integers. /between	l3tol(3C)
bcopy:	interactive block copy.	bcopy(1M)
processing/ mailx:	interactive message	mailx(1)

/consistency check and	interactive repair.	fsck(1M)
/a random, hopefully	interesting, adage.	fortune(6)
err: error-logging	interface.	err(7)
qic:	interface for QIC tape.	qic(7)
lp: parallel printer	interface.	lp(7)
mem, kmem: system memory	interface.	mem(7)
/configure network	interface parameters.	ifconfig(1NM)
plot: graphics	interface.	plot(4)
plot: graphics	interface subroutines.	plot(3X)
swap administrative	interface. swap:	swap(1M)
termio: general terminal	interface.	termio(7)
terminal accelerator	interface. tiop:	tiop(7)
protocol. telnet: user	interface to TELNET	telnet(1N)
TFTP/ tftp: user	interface to the DARPA	tftp(1N)
controlling terminal	interface. tty:	tty(7)
vme: VME bus	interface.	vme(7)
serial lines as network	interfaces. /and detach	slattach(1NM)
node/ setaddr: set DARPA	Internet address from	setaddr(1NM)
/inet_lnaof, inet_netof:	Internet address/	inet(3N)
Protocol/ ftpd: DARPA	Internet File Transfer	ftpd(1NM)
and numbers for the	internet. /names	networks(4N)
protocols: list of	Internet protocols.	protocols(4N)
services: list of	Internet services.	services(4N)
curve. spline:	interpolate smooth	spline(1G)
control/ asa:	interpret ASA carriage	asa(1)
csh: a shell (command	interpreter) with C-like/	csh(1)
pipe: create an	interprocess channel.	pipe(2)
ipcs: report	inter-process/	ipcs(1)
ftok: standard	interprocess/	stdipe(3C)
suspend execution for an	interval. sleep:	sleep(1)
suspend execution for	interval. sleep:	sleep(3C)
commands and/	intro: introduction to	intro(1)
file formats.	intro: introduction to	intro(4)
games.	intro: introduction to	intro(6)
miscellany.	intro: introduction to	intro(5)
special files.	intro: introduction to	intro(7)
subroutines and/	intro: introduction to	intro(3)
system calls and error/	intro: introduction to	intro(2)
and application/ intro:	intro: introduction to commands	intro(1)
formats. intro:	intro: introduction to file	intro(4)
intro:	intro: introduction to games.	intro(6)
miscellany. intro:	intro: introduction to	intro(5)
files. intro:	intro: introduction to special	intro(7)
subroutines and/ intro:	intro: introduction to	intro(3)
calls and error/ intro:	intro: introduction to system	intro(2)
generate names from	i-numbers. ncheck:	ncheck(1M)
hinv: hardware	inventory.	hinv(1M)
abort: generate an	ioctl: control device.	ioctl(2)
queue, semaphore set or/	IOT fault.	abort(3C)
inter-process/	ipcrm: remove a message	ipcrm(1)
/isdigit, isxdigit,	ipcs: report	ipcs(1)
islower, isdigit,/	isalnum, isspace,/	ctype(3C)
/isgraph, iscntrl,	isalpha, isupper,	ctype(3C)
terminal. ttyname,	isascii: classify/	ctype(3C)
/isprint, isgraph,	isatty: find name of a	ttyname(3C)
/isupper, islower,	iscntrl, isascii:/	ctype(3C)
	isdigit, isxdigit,/	ctype(3C)

/ispunct, isprint,	isgraph, isctrl,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
isalpha, isupper,	islower, isdigit,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
/isspace, ispunct,	isprint, isgraph,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
/isalnum, isspace,	ispunct, isprint,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
/isxdigit, isalnum,	isspace, ispunct,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
system:	issue a shell command.	. . . . .	system(3S)
file. issue:	issue identification	. . . . .	issue(4)
identification file.	issue: issue	. . . . .	issue(4)
isdigit,/ isalpha,	isupper, islower,	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
/islower, isdigit,	isxdigit, isalnum,/	. . . . .	ctype(3C)
news: print news	items.	. . . . .	news(1)
maintain volume.	iv: initialize and	. . . . .	iv(1)
Bessel functions.	j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn:	. . . . .	bessel(3M)
Bessel functions. j0,	j1, jn, y0, y1, yn:	. . . . .	bessel(3M)
bj: the game of black	jack.	. . . . .	bj(6)
functions. j0, j1,	jn, y0, y1, yn: Bessel	. . . . .	bessel(3M)
database operator.	join: relational	. . . . .	join(1)
/nrand48, mrand48,	jrnd48, srnd48,/	. . . . .	drand48(3C)
processes. killall:	kill all active	. . . . .	killall(1M)
process or a group of/	kill: send a signal to a	. . . . .	kill(2)
process.	kill: terminate a	. . . . .	kill(1)
processes.	killall: kill all active	. . . . .	killall(1M)
interface. mem,	kmem: system memory	. . . . .	mem(7)
quiz: test your	knowledge.	. . . . .	quiz(6)
between 3-byte integers/	l3tol, ltol3: convert	. . . . .	l3tol(3C)
long integer and/ a64l,	l64a: convert between	. . . . .	a64l(3C)
/copy file systems with	label checking.	. . . . .	volcopy(1M)
systems with/ volcopy,	labelit: copy file	. . . . .	volcopy(1M)
scanning and processing	language. awk: pattern	. . . . .	awk(1)
/arithmetic	language.	. . . . .	bc(1)
cpp: the C	language preprocessor.	. . . . .	cpp(1)
includes: determine C	language preprocessor/	. . . . .	includes(1)
/command programming	language.	. . . . .	sh(1)
/ckpact, dodisk,	lastlogin, moacct,/	. . . . .	actsh(1M)
shl: shell	layer manager.	. . . . .	shl(1)
/srand48, seed48,	lcong48: generate/	. . . . .	drand48(3C)
common object files.	ld: link editor for	. . . . .	ld(1)
object file. ldclose,	ldaclose: close a common	. . . . .	ldclose(3X)
archive header of a/	ldahread: read the	. . . . .	ldahread(3X)
object file for/ ldopen,	ldaopen: open a common	. . . . .	ldopen(3X)
a common object file.	ldclose, ldaclose: close	. . . . .	ldclose(3X)
	ldeeprom: load EEPROM.	. . . . .	ldeeprom(1M)
parts of/ frexp,	ldexp, modf: manipulate	. . . . .	frexp(3C)
file access routines.	ldfcn: common object	. . . . .	ldfcn(4)
header of a common/	ldfhread: read the file	. . . . .	ldfhread(3X)
symbol name for common/	ldgetname: retrieve	. . . . .	ldgetname(3X)
manipulate/ ldread,	ldlinit, ldlitem:	. . . . .	ldread(3X)
ldread, ldlinit,	ldlitem: manipulate line/	. . . . .	ldread(3X)
ldlitem: manipulate/	ldread, ldlinit,	. . . . .	ldread(3X)
to line number entries/	ldlseek, ldnlseek: seek	. . . . .	ldseek(3X)
number entries/ ldseek,	ldnlseek: seek to line	. . . . .	ldseek(3X)
relocation/ ldrseek,	ldnrseek: seek to	. . . . .	ldrseek(3X)
ldrseek,	ldnshread: read an/	. . . . .	ldshread(3X)
indexed/named/ ldsseek,	ldnsseek: seek to an	. . . . .	ldseek(3X)
optional file header of/	ldohseek: seek to the	. . . . .	ldohseek(3X)
common object file for/	ldopen, ldaopen: open a	. . . . .	ldopen(3X)
to relocation entries/	ldrseek, ldnrseek: seek	. . . . .	ldrseek(3X)

by terminal/ ttytype:	list of terminal types	ttytype(4)
uname:	list UUCP system names. . .	uname(1C)
handle variable argument	list. varargs:	varargs(5)
of a varargs argument	list. /formatted output . . .	vprintf(3S)
on a socket. listen:	listen for connections . . .	listen(2N)
connections on a/	listen: listen for	listen(2N)
/construct argument	list(s) and execute/	xargs(1)
qlist: print out file	lists from proto file;/ . . .	qlist(1)
move files. cp,	ln, mv: copy, link or	cp(1)
ldeeprom:	load EEPROM.	ldeeprom(1M)
drivers:	loadable device drivers. . . .	drivers(7)
mktunedrv: make a	loadable driver for/	mktunedrv(1M)
lddrv: manage	loadable drivers.	lddrv(1M)
drvbind: access	loadable drivers.	lddrv(2)
asctime, tzset:/ ctime,	localtime, gmtime,	ctime(3C)
as the/ conlocate:	locate a terminal to use . . .	conlocate(1M)
for command. path:	locate executable file	path(1)
end, etext, edata: last	locations in program.	end(3C)
data in memory. plock:	lock process, text, or	plock(2)
files.	lockf: record locking on . . .	lockf(3C)
access to regions of a/	locking: exclusive	locking(2)
lockf: record	locking on files.	lockf(3C)
gamma:	log gamma function.	gamma(3M)
newgrp:	log in to a new group.	newgrp(1)
exponential,/ exp,	log, log10, pow, sqrt:	exp(3M)
exponential,/ exp, log,	log10, pow, sqrt:	exp(3M)
/pow, sqrt: exponential,	logarithm, power, square/ . .	exp(3M)
uulog: output	logfile information.	uulog(1C)
process a report of	logged errors. errpt:	errpt(1M)
network. rwho: who is	logged in on local	rwho(1N)
getlogin: get	login name.	getlogin(3C)
logname: get	login name.	logname(1)
cuserid: get character	login name of the user.	cuserid(3S)
logname: return	login name of user.	logname(3X)
passwd: change	login password.	passwd(1)
rlogin: remote	login.	rlogin(1N)
rlogind: remote	login server.	rlogind(1NM)
	login: sign on.	login(1)
a C shell environment at	login time. /setting up	cprofile(4)
up an environment at	login time. /setting	profile(4)
name of user.	logname: get login name. . . .	logname(1)
/l64a: convert between	logname: return login	logname(3X)
sputl, sgetl: access	long integer and base-64/ . . .	a64l(3C)
3-byte integers and	long integer data in a/	sputl(3X)
width output/ fold: fold	long integers. /between	l3tol(3C)
setjmp,	long lines for finite	fold(1)
relation for an object/	longjmp: non-local goto. . . .	setjmp(3C)
make a	lorder: find ordering	lorder(1)
nice: run a command at	lost+found directory for fsck .	mkllost+found(1M)
requests to an LP line/	low priority.	nice(1)
/requests to an	lp, cancel: send/cancel	lp(1)
interface.	LP line printer.	lp(1)
disable: enable/disable	lp: parallel printer	lp(7)
/lpmove: start/stop the	LP printers. enable,	enable(1)
reject: allow/prevent	LP request scheduler and/ . . .	lpsched(1M)
lpadmin: configure the	LP requests. accept,	accept(1M)
	LP spooling system.	lpadmin(1M)

lpstat: print LP status information. . . . lpstat(1)
 LP spooling system. lpadmin: configure the . . . lpadmin(1M)
 LP/ lpsched, lpshtut, lpmove: start/stop the . . . lpsched(1M)
 spooler. lpr: line printer lpr(1)
 start/stop the LP/ lpsched, lpshtut, lpmove: . . . lpsched(1M)
 printer options. lpset: set parallel line . . . lpset(1M)
 start/stop the/ lpsched, lpshtut, lpmove: lpsched(1M)
 information. lpstat: print LP status . . . lpstat(1)
 drand48, erand48, lrand48, nrand48,/. drand48(3C)
 directory. ls: list contents of ls(1)
 search and update. lsearch, lfind: linear lsearch(3C)
 file pointer. lseek: move read/write lseek(2)
 3-byte integers/ l3tol, ltol3: convert between . . . l3tol(3C)
 values. values: m4: macro processor. m4(1)
 machine-dependent values(5)
 /long integer data in a machine-independent/. . . sputl(3X)
 formatting a/ mptx: the macro package for mptx(5)
 formatting/ mm: the MM macro package for mm(5)
 typesetting/ mv: a troff macro package for mv(5)
 m4: macro processor. m4(1)
 entries in this/ man: macros for formatting man(5)
 formatted with the MM macros. /documents mm(1)
 mail to users or read mail. mail. mail, rmail: send . . . mail(1)
 to users or read mail. mail, rmail: send mail . . . mail(1)
 mail. mail, rmail: send mail to users or read . . . mail(1)
 message processing/ mailx: interactive mailx(1)
 /free, realloc, calloc: main memory allocator. . . malloc(3C)
 /mallopt, mallinfo: fast main memory allocator. . . malloc(3X)
 regenerate groups/ make: maintain, update, and . . . make(1)
 iv: initialize and maintain volume. iv(1)
 ar: archive and library maintainer for portable/ . . . ar(1)
 an SCCS file. delta: make a delta (change) to . . . delta(1)
 mkdir, makedirs: make a directory. mkdir(1)
 special or/ mknod: make a directory, or a . . . mknod(2)
 mktunedrv: make a loadable driver/ . . . mktunedrv(1M)
 mklost+found: make a lost+found directory/ mklost+found(1M)
 mktemp: make a unique file name. . . . mktemp(3C)
 object file. mkifile: make an ifile from an . . . mkifile(1M)
 and regenerate groups/ make: maintain, update, . . . make(1)
 mkhosts: make node name commands. mkhosts(1NM)
 banner: make posters. banner(1)
 terminal/ script: make typescript of script(1)
 memory/ /calloc, mallopt, mallinfo: fast main malloc(3X)
 calloc: main memory/ malloc, free, realloc, malloc(3C)
 calloc, mallopt, / malloc, free, realloc, malloc(3X)
 /free, realloc, calloc, mallopt, mallinfo: fast/ . . . malloc(3X)
 formatting entries in/ man: macros for man(5)
 entries in this manual. man, manprog: print man(1)
 /tfind, tdelete, twalk: manage binary search/ . . . tsearch(3C)
 /hcreate, hdestroy: manage hash search/ . . . hsearch(3C)
 lddrv: manage loadable drivers. lddrv(1M)
 form-based network management. netman: netman(1NM)
 window: window management primitives. window(7)
 wm: window management. wm(1)
 shl: shell layer manager. shl(1)
 fwtmp, wttmpfix: manipulate connect/ fwtmp(1M)
 /ldlinit, lditem: manipulate line number/ . . . ldread(3X)

frexp, ldexp, modf:	manipulate parts of/	frexp(3C)
tables. route: manually	manipulate the routing . . .	route(1NM)
Blocks (VHB). libdev:	manipulate Volume Home . .	libdev(3X)
/Internet address	manipulation routines. . . .	inet(3N)
in this manual. man.	manprog: print entries . . .	man(1)
the cat files for the	manual. catman: create . . .	catman(1)
print entries in this	manual. man, manprog: . . .	man(1)
entries in this	manual. /for formatting . . .	man(5)
routing tables. route:	manually manipulate the . . .	route(1NM)
terminal input/ rsterm:	manually start and stop . . .	rsterm(1M)
set. ascii:	map of ASCII character . . .	ascii(5)
files. diffmk:	mark differences between . . .	diffmk(1)
set file-creation mode	mask. umask:	umask(1)
and get file creation	mask. umask: set	umask(2)
information/ master:	master device	master(4)
information table.	master: master device	master(4)
expression compile and	match routines. /regular . . .	regexp(5)
constants. math:	math functions and	math(5)
constants.	math: math functions and . . .	math(5)
/neqn, checkeq: format	mathematical text for/	eqn(1)
function.	matherr: error-handling . . .	matherr(3M)
	maze: generate a maze.	maze(6)
maze: generate a	maze.	maze(6)
vax: provide truth/	mc68k, pdp11, u3b, u3b5, . . .	machid(1)
interface.	mem, kmem: system memory . . .	mem(7)
memcpy, memset: memory/	memcpy, memchr, memcmp, . . .	memory(3C)
memset: memory/ memcpy,	memchr, memcmp, memcpy, . . .	memory(3C)
memory/ memcpy, memchr,	memcmp, memcpy, memset: . . .	memory(3C)
memcpy, memchr, memcmp,	memcpy, memset: memory/ . . .	memory(3C)
realloc, calloc: main	memory allocator. /free, . . .	malloc(3C)
/mallinfo: fast main	memory allocator.	malloc(3X)
shmctl: shared	memory control/	shmctl(2)
semaphore set or shared	memory id. /queue,	ipcrm(1)
mem, kmem: system	memory interface.	mem(7)
/memcmp, memcpy, memset:	memory operations.	memory(3C)
shmop: shared	memory operations.	shmop(2)
text, or data in	memory. /lock process, . . .	plock(2)
shmget: get shared	memory segment.	shmget(2)
memchr, memcmp, memcpy,	memset: memory/ memcpy, . . .	memory(3C)
sort. sort and/or	merge files.	sort(1)
accounting/ acctmrg:	merge or add total	acctmrg(1M)
several files or/ paste:	merge same lines of	paste(1)
messages.	msg: permit or deny	msg(1)
operations. msgctl:	message control	msgctl(2)
/recvfrom: receive a	message from a socket.	recv(2N)
msgop:	message operations.	msgop(2)
mailx: interactive	message processing/	mailx(1)
msgget: get	message queue.	msgget(2)
set or/ ipcrm: remove a	message queue, semaphore . . .	ipcrm(1)
send, sendto: send a	message to a socket.	send(2N)
msg: permit or deny	messages.	msg(1)
sys_nerr: system error	messages. /sys_errlist,	perror(3C)
directory.	mkdir, mkdirs: make a	mkdir(1)
directory. mkdir,	mkdirs: make a	mkdir(1)
system.	mkfs: construct a file	mkfs(1M)
/software using the	mkfs(1) proto file/	qinstall(1)
commands.	mkhosts: make node name . . .	mkhosts(1NM)

from an object file.	mkifile: make an ifile . . .	mkifile(1M)
lost+found directory/ file.	mklost+found: make a . . .	mklost+found(1M)
or a special or/ file name.	mknod: build special . . .	mknod(1M)
relocate a PT or GT/ driver for tunable/ formatting/ mm: the formatted with the	mknod: make a directory, . .	mknod(2)
print/check documents/ for formatting/ documents, view graphs./ system table.	mktemp: make a unique . . .	mktemp(3C)
chmod: change	mktpy, mvtpy: install or . . .	mktpy(1)
umask: set file-creation chmod: change	mktunedrv: make a loadable	mktunedrv(1M)
/set terminal type, /set terminal type, of/ frexp, ldexp,	MM macro package for . . .	mm(5)
touch: update access and /set file access and /dodisk, lastlogin, execution profile.	MM macros. /documents . . .	mm(1)
uusub:	mm, osdd, checkmm: . . .	mm(1)
perusal.	mm: the MM macro package	mm(5)
mount:	mmt, mvt: typeset	mmt(1)
system. mount, umount:	mnttab: mounted file	mnttab(4)
system.	mode.	chmod(1)
setmnt: establish	mode mask.	umask(1)
dismount file system.	mode of file.	chmod(2)
table. mnttab:	modes, speed, and line/ modes, speed, and line/	getty(1M)
mmdir:	modf: manipulate parts . . .	frexp(3C)
ln, mv: copy, link or pointer. lseek:	modification times of a/ modification times.	touch(1)
LP request scheduler and for formatting a/ /lrnd48, nrnd48, operations.	monacct, nulladm./	utime(2)
queue.	monitor: prepare	acctsh(1M)
operations.	monitor: uucp network. . . .	monitor(3C)
package for typesetting/ files. cp, ln,	moo: guessing game.	uusub(1M)
view graphs, and/ mmt, relocate a PT or/ mktpy, from i-numbers.	more, page: text	moo(6)
mathematical text/ eqn, definitions for eqn and network management.	mount: mount a file system. . . .	more(1)
status.	mount and dismount file . . .	mount(2)
/values between host and /endnetent: get /endhostent: get	mount: mount a file	mount(1M)
hosts: list of nodes on ifconfig: configure	mount table.	mount(2)
detach serial lines as	mount, umount: mount and mounted file system	setmnt(1M)
	move a directory.	mount(1M)
	move files. cp,	mnttab(4)
	move read/write file	mmdir(1M)
	move requests. /the	cp(1)
	mptx: the macro package	lseek(2)
	mrnd48, jrnd48./	lpsched(1M)
	msgctl: message control	mptx(5)
	msgget: get message	drand48(3C)
	msgop: message	msgctl(2)
	mv: a troff macro	msgget(2)
	mv: copy, link or move	msgop(2)
	mmdir: move a directory. . . .	mv(5)
	mvt: typeset documents,	cp(1)
	mvtpy: install or	mmdir(1M)
	ncheck: generate names	chmod(1)
	neqn, checkeq: format	mktpy(1)
	neqn. /special character	ncheck(1M)
	netman: form-based	eqn(1)
	netstat: show network	eqnchar(5)
	network byte order.	netman(1NM)
	network entry.	netstat(1N)
	network host entry.	byteorder(3N)
	network.	getnetent(3N)
	network interface/	gethostent(3N)
	network interfaces. /and	hosts(4N)
		ifconfig(1NM)
		slattach(1NM)

netman: form-based	network management. . . .	netman(1NM)
status of nodes on local	network. /display	runtime(1N)
is logged in on local	network. rwho: who	rwho(1N)
netstat: show	network status.	netstat(1N)
stat: statistical	network useful with/	stat(1G)
uucpd:	network uucp server. . . .	uucpd(1NM)
uusub: monitor uucp	network.	uusub(1M)
numbers for the/	networks: names and	networks(4N)
format of a text file.	newform: change the	newform(1)
group.	newgrp: log in to a new . . .	newgrp(1)
news: print	news items.	news(1)
a process.	news: print news items. . .	news(1)
process by changing	nice: change priority of . . .	nice(2)
low priority.	nice. /of running	renice(1)
filter.	nice: run a command at . . .	nice(1)
name list.	nl: line numbering	nl(1)
common object file.	nlist: get entries from . . .	nlist(3C)
mkhosts: make	nm: print name list of	nm(1)
Internet address from	node name commands.	mkhosts(1NM)
rwhod:	node name. /set DARPA	setaddr(1NM)
/display status of	node status server.	rwhod(1NM)
hosts: list of	nodes on local network. . . .	runtime(1N)
immune to hangups and/	nodes on network.	hosts(4N)
setjmp, longjmp:	nohup: run a command	nohup(1)
/erand48, lrand48,	non-local goto.	setjmp(3C)
mathematical text for	nrand48, mrand48,/	drand48(3C)
tbl: format tables for	nroff: format text.	nroff(1)
eqn/ deroff: remove	nroff or troff. /format	eqn(1)
values/ htonl, hton,	nroff or troff.	tbl(1)
htonl, hton, ntohl,	nroff/troff, tbl, and	deroff(1)
null: the	ntohl, ntohs: convert	byteorder(3N)
/lastlogin, monacct,	ntohs: convert values/	byteorder(3N)
nl: line	null file.	null(7)
number: convert Arabic	null: the null file.	null(7)
/access graphical and	nulladm, prctmp,/	acctsh(1M)
to/ convert: convert	numbering filter.	nl(1)
routines. ldfcn: common	numerals to English.	number(6)
selected parts of an	numerical commands.	graphics(1G)
/ldaopen: open a common	object and archive files	convert(1)
/entries of a common	object file access	ldfcn(4)
ldaclose: close a common	object file. dump: dump	dump(1)
file header of a common	object file for reading.	ldopen(3X)
of a section of a common	object file function.	ldread(3X)
file header of a common	object file. ldclose,	ldclose(3X)
of a section of a common	object file. /read the	ldhread(3X)
header of a common	object file. /entries	ldseek(3X)
/section of a common	object file. /optional	ldohseek(3X)
table entry of a common	object file. /entries	ldrseek(3X)
table entry of a common	object file. /section	ldshread(3X)
symbol table of a common	object file.	ldsseek(3X)
entries in a common	object file. /a symbol	ldtbindex(3X)
make an ifile from an	object file. /symbol	ldtbread(3X)
name list of common	object file. /to the	ldtbseek(3X)
information for a common	object file. /number	linenum(4)
	object file. mkifile:	mkifile(1M)
	object file. nm: print	nm(1)
	object file. /relocation	reloc(4)

header for a common	object file. /section	scnhdr(4)
/ from a common	object file.	strip(1)
/symbol name for common	object file symbol table/ . . .	ldgetname(3X)
format. syms: common	object file symbol table . . .	syms(4)
file header for common	object files. filehdr:	filehdr(4)
cpset: install	object files in binary/	cpset(1M)
link editor for common	object files. ld:	ld(1)
section sizes of common	object files. /print	size(1)
ordering relation for an	object library. /find	lorder(1)
od:	octal dump.	od(1)
functions.	ocurse: optimized screen . . .	ocurse(3X)
	od: octal dump.	od(1)
file/ ldopen, ldaopen:	open a common object	ldopen(3X)
i-node. openi:	open a file specified by	openi(2)
fopen, freopen, fdopen:	open a stream.	fopen(3S)
dup: duplicate an	open file descriptor.	dup(2)
writing. open:	open for reading or	open(2)
or writing.	open: open for reading	open(2)
specified by i-node.	openi: open a file	openi(2)
profiler. prf:	operating system	prf(7)
/prfdc, prfsnap, prfpr:	operating system/	profiler(1M)
memcpy, memset: memory	operations. /memcpy,	memory(3C)
msgctl: message control	operations.	msgctl(2)
msgop: message	operations.	msgop(2)
semaphore control	operations. semctl:	semctl(2)
semop: semaphore	operations.	semop(2)
shared memory control	operations. shmctl:	shmctl(2)
shmop: shared memory	operations.	shmop(2)
strspn, strtok: string	operations. /strspn,	string(3C)
terminal independent	operations. /tputs:	termcap(3X)
relational database	operator. join:	join(1)
/copy file systems for	optimal access time.	dcopy(1M)
CRT screen handling and	optimization package.	curses(3X)
functions. ocurse:	optimized screen	ocurse(3X)
argument/ getopt: get	option letter from	getopt(3C)
a/ ldohseek: seek to the	optional file header of	ldohseek(3X)
fcntl: file control	options.	fcntl(5)
stty: set the	options for a terminal.	stty(1)
getopt: parse command	options.	getopt(1)
parallel line printer	options. lpset: set	lpset(1M)
/setsockopt: get and set	options on sockets.	getsockopt(2N)
object/ lorder: find	ordering relation for an	lorder(1)
/or a special or	ordinary file.	mknod(2)
print/check/ mm,	osdd, checkmm:	mm(1)
dial: establish an	out-going terminal line/	dial(3C)
and link editor	output. /assembler	a.out(4)
lines for finite width	output device. /long	fold(1)
information. uulog:	output logfile	uulog(1C)
/print formatted	output of a varargs/	vprintf(3S)
sprintf: print formatted	output. /fprintf,	printf(3S)
stop terminal input and	output. /start and	rsterm(1M)
and/ /accton, acctwtmp:	overview of accounting	acct(1M)
file. chown: change	owner and group of a	chown(2)
chown, chgrp: change	owner or group.	chown(1)
compress and expand/	pack, pcat, unpack:	pack(1)
and optimization	package. /handling	curses(3X)
mptx: the macro	package for formatting a/	mptx(5)

mm: the MM macro	package for formatting/	.. mm(5)
view/ mv: a troff macro	package for typesetting	.. mv(5)
system activity report	package. /sa2, sadc:	.. sar(1M)
buffered input/output	package. /standard	.. stdio(3S)
communication	package. /interprocess	.. stdipc(3C)
more,	page: text perusal.	.. more(1)
TEKTRONIX 4014/ 4014:	paginator for the	.. 4014(1)
options. lpset: set	parallel line printer	.. lpset(1M)
interface. lp:	parallel printer	.. lp(7)
772/ xmset: set drive	parameters for Xylogics	.. xmset(1M)
network interface	parameters. /configure	.. ifconfig(1NM)
/process group, and	parent process IDs.	.. getpid(2)
getopt:	parse command options.	.. getopt(1)
password.	passwd: change login	.. passwd(1)
	passwd: password file.	.. passwd(4)
/endpwent, fgetpwent: get	password file entry.	.. getpwent(3C)
putpwent: write	password file entry.	.. putpwent(3C)
passwd:	password file.	.. passwd(4)
getpass: read a	password.	.. getpass(3C)
passwd: change login	password.	.. passwd(1)
checkers. pwck, grpck:	password/group file	.. pwck(1M)
of several files or/	paste: merge same lines	.. paste(1)
file for command.	path: locate executable	.. path(1)
deliver portions of	path names. /dirname:	.. basename(1)
working/ getcwd: get	path-name of current	.. getcwd(3C)
search a file for a	pattern. /egrep, fgrep:	.. grep(1)
processing/ awk:	pattern scanning and	.. awk(1)
until signal.	pause: suspend process	.. pause(2)
and expand files. pack,	pcat, unpack: compress	.. pack(1)
to/from a/ popen,	pclose: initiate pipe	.. popen(3S)
provide truth/ mc68k,	pdp11, u3b, u3b5, vax:	.. machid(1)
get name of connected	peer. getpeername:	.. getpeername(2N)
the UUCP directories and	Permissions file. /check	.. uucheck(1M)
msg:	permit or deny messages.	.. msg(1)
package for formatting a	permuted index. /macro	.. mptx(5)
ptx:	permuted index.	.. ptx(1)
file format. acct:	per-process accounting	.. acct(4)
/command summary from	per-process accounting/	.. acctcms(1M)
sys_errlist, sys_nerr:/	perror, errno,	.. perror(3C)
soft-copy/ pg: file	perusal filter for	.. pg(1)
more, page: text	perusal.	.. more(1)
for soft-copy/	pg: file perusal filter	.. pg(1)
split: split a file into	pieces.	.. split(1)
interprocess channel.	pipe: create an	.. pipe(2)
tee:	pipe fitting.	.. tee(1)
popen, pclose: initiate	pipe to/from a process.	.. popen(3S)
fish:	play "Go Fish".	.. fish(6)
text, or data in/	plock: lock process,	.. plock(2)
interface.	plot: graphics	.. plot(4)
subroutines.	plot: graphics interface	.. plot(3X)
/ftell: reposition a file	pointer in a stream.	.. fseek(3S)
move read/write file	pointer. lseek:	.. lseek(2)
pipe to/from a process.	popen, pclose: initiate	.. popen(3S)
library maintainer for	portable archives. /and	.. ar(1)
/dirname: deliver	portions of path names.	.. basename(1)
banner: make	posters.	.. banner(1)
exp, log, log10,	pow, sqrt: exponential,/	.. exp(3M)

/exponential, logarithm,	power, square root/	. . . .	exp(3M)
brc, bcheckrc, rc,	powerfail, drvload:/	. . . .	brc(1M)
	pr: print files.	. . . .	pr(1)
/monacct, nulladm,	prctmp, prdaily,/	. . . .	acctsh(1M)
/nulladm, prctmp,	prdaily, prtacct,/	. . . .	acctsh(1M)
text for/ cw, checkcw:	prepare constant-width	. . . .	cw(1)
profile. monitor:	prepare execution	. . . .	monitor(3C)
cpp: the C language	preprocessor.	. . . .	cpp(1)
/determine C language	preprocessor include/	. . . .	includes(1)
file. unget: undo a	previous get of an SCCS	. . . .	unget(1)
profler.	prf: operating system	. . . .	prf(7)
prfld, prfstat,	prfdc, prfsnap, prfpr:/	. . . .	profiler(1M)
prfsnap, prfpr:/	prfld, prfstat, prfdc,	. . . .	profiler(1M)
/prfstat, prfdc, prfsnap,	prfpr: operating system/	. . . .	profiler(1M)
prfld, prfstat, prfdc,	prfsnap, prfpr:/	. . . .	profiler(1M)
prfpr: operating/ prfld,	prfstat, prfdc, prfsnap,	. . . .	profiler(1M)
of/ gps: graphical	primitive string, format	. . . .	gps(4)
types. types:	primitive system data	. . . .	types(5)
window management	primitives. window:	. . . .	window(7)
hopefully/ fortune:	print a random,	. . . .	fortune(6)
	prs: print an SCCS file.	. . . .	prs(1)
	date: print and set the date.	. . . .	date(1)
	cal: print calendar.	. . . .	cal(1)
count of a file. sum:	print checksum and block	. . . .	sum(1)
editing activity. sact:	print current SCCS file	. . . .	sact(1)
manual. man, manprog:	print entries in this	. . . .	man(1)
cat: concatenate and	print files.	. . . .	cat(1)
pr:	print files.	. . . .	pr(1)
of/ /vfprintf, vsprintf:	print formatted output	. . . .	vfprintf(3S)
/fprintf, sprintf:	print formatted output.	. . . .	fprintf(3S)
information. lpstat:	print LP status	. . . .	lpstat(1)
common object file. nm:	print name list of	. . . .	nm(1)
CTIX system. uname:	print name of current	. . . .	uname(1)
	news: print news items.	. . . .	news(1)
from proto file;/ qlist:	print out file lists	. . . .	qlist(1)
blocks/ bcheck:	print out the list of	. . . .	bcheck(1M)
acctcom: search and	print process accounting/	. . . .	acctcom(1)
trpt:	print protocol trace.	. . . .	trpt(1NM)
common object/ size:	print section sizes of	. . . .	size(1)
and names. id:	print user and group IDs	. . . .	id(1)
mm, osdd, checkmm:	print/check documents/	. . . .	mm(1)
lp: parallel	printer interface.	. . . .	lp(7)
requests to an LP line	printer. /send/cancel	. . . .	lp(1)
a PT or GT local	printer. /or relocate	. . . .	mktpy(1)
lpset: set parallel line	printer options.	. . . .	lpset(1M)
lpr: line	printer spooler.	. . . .	lpr(1)
enable/disable LP	printers. /disable:	. . . .	enable(1)
sprintf: print/	printf, fprintf,	. . . .	printf(3S)
run a command at low	priority. nice:	. . . .	nice(1)
nice: change	priority of a process.	. . . .	nice(2)
process/ renice: alter	priority of running	. . . .	renice(1)
logged errors. errpt:	process a report of	. . . .	errpt(1M)
acct: enable or disable	process accounting.	. . . .	acct(2)
acctprc1, acctprc2:	process accounting.	. . . .	acctprc(1M)
/search and print	process accounting/	. . . .	acctcom(1)
alarm: set a	process alarm clock.	. . . .	alarm(2)
process/ times: get	process and child	. . . .	times(2)

/priority of running	process by changing/	. . . renice(1)
init, telinit:	process control/	. . . . . init(1M)
/time a command; report	process data and system/	. . . . . timex(1)
exit, _exit: terminate	process. . . . .	. . . . . exit(2)
fork: create a new	process. . . . .	. . . . . fork(2)
/getppid: get process,	process group, and/	. . . . . getpid(2)
setpgrp: set	process group ID. . . . .	. . . . . setpgrp(2)
group, and parent	process IDs. /process	. . . . . getpid(2)
script for the init	process. inittab: . . . . .	. . . . . inittab(4)
kill: terminate a	process. . . . .	. . . . . kill(1)
change priority of a	process. nice: . . . . .	. . . . . nice(2)
kill: send a signal to a	process or a group of/	. . . . . kill(2)
initiate pipe to/from a	process. popen, pclose: . . . . .	. . . . . popen(3S)
/getpgrp, getppid: get	process, process group,/	. . . . . getpid(2)
ps: report	process status. . . . .	. . . . . ps(1)
in memory. plock: lock	process, text, or data	. . . . . plock(2)
get process and child	process times. times: . . . . .	. . . . . times(2)
wait: wait for child	process to stop or/	. . . . . wait(2)
ptrace:	process trace. . . . .	. . . . . ptrace(2)
pause: suspend	process until signal. . . . .	. . . . . pause(2)
await completion of	process. wait: . . . . .	. . . . . wait(1)
/list of file systems	processed by fsck. . . . .	. . . . . checklist(4)
a process or a group of	processes. /a signal to	. . . . . kill(2)
killall: kill all active	processes. . . . .	. . . . . killall(1M)
or file/ fuser: identify	processes using a file	. . . . . fuser(1M)
/pattern scanning and	processing language. . . . .	. . . . . awk(1)
halt: terminate all	processing. shutdown, . . . . .	. . . . . shutdown(1M)
/interactive message	processing system. . . . .	. . . . . mailx(1)
m4: macro	processor. . . . .	. . . . . m4(1)
truth value about your	processor type. /provide	. . . . . machid(1)
data.	prof: display profile	. . . . . prof(1)
function.	prof: profile within a	. . . . . prof(5)
profile.	profil: execution time	. . . . . profil(2)
prof: display	profile data. . . . .	. . . . . prof(1)
prepare execution	profile. monitor: . . . . .	. . . . . monitor(3C)
profil: execution time	profile. . . . .	. . . . . profil(2)
environment at login/	profile: setting up an	. . . . . profile(4)
function. prof:	profile within a	. . . . . prof(5)
prf: operating system	profiler. . . . .	. . . . . prf(7)
prfpr: operating system	profiler. /prfsnap, . . . . .	. . . . . profiler(1M)
sadb: disk access	profiler. . . . .	. . . . . sadp(1M)
/command	programming language. . . . .	. . . . . sh(1)
/using the mkfs(1)	proto file database. . . . .	. . . . . qinstall(1)
/out file lists from	proto file; set links/	. . . . . qlist(1)
/endprotoent: get	protocol entry. . . . .	. . . . . getprotoent(3N)
Internet File Transfer	Protocol server. /DARPA	. . . . . ftpd(1NM)
telnetd: DARPA TELNET	protocol server. . . . .	. . . . . telnetd(1NM)
Trivial File Transfer	Protocol server. /DARPA	. . . . . tftpd(1NM)
user interface to TELNET	protocol. telnet: . . . . .	. . . . . telnet(1N)
to the DARPA TFTP	protocol. /interface	. . . . . tftp(1N)
trpt: print	protocol trace. . . . .	. . . . . trpt(1NM)
ACU/modem calling	protocols. Dialers: . . . . .	. . . . . Dialers(5)
Internet protocols.	protocols: list of . . . . .	. . . . . protocols(4N)
list of Internet	protocols. protocols: . . . . .	. . . . . protocols(4N)
update:	provide disk/ . . . . .	. . . . . update(1M)
facts. arithmetic:	provide drill in number	. . . . . arithmetic(6)
/pdp11, u3b, u3b5, vax:	provide truth value/	. . . . . machid(1)

true, false:	provide truth values. . . .	true(1)
	prs: print an SCCS file. . . .	prs(1)
/prctmp, prdaily,	prtacct, runacct,/	acctsh(1M)
status.	ps: report process	ps(1)
sxt:	pseudo-device driver. . . .	sxt(7)
/uniformly distributed	pseudo-random numbers. . . .	drand48(3C)
/install or relocate a	PT or GT local printer. . . .	mktpy(1)
download. tdl, gtdl,	ptdl: RS-232 terminal	tdl(1)
	ptrace: process trace. . . .	ptrace(2)
	ptx: permuted index. . . .	ptx(1)
input stream. ungetc:	push character back into . . .	ungetc(3S)
putw: put character or/	putc, putchar, fputc,	putc(3S)
put character or/ putc,	putchar, fputc, putw:	putc(3S)
value to environment.	putenv: change or add	putenv(3C)
file entry.	putpwent: write password . . .	putpwent(3C)
string on a stream.	puts, fputs: put a	puts(3S)
/getutid, getutline,	pututline, setutent,/	getut(3C)
putc, putchar, fputc,	putw: put character or/	putc(3S)
password/group file/	pwck, grpck:	pwck(1M)
name.	pwd: working directory	pwd(1)
tape.	qic: interface for QIC	qic(7)
qic: interface for	QIC tape. . . .	qic(7)
verify software using/	qinstall: install and	qinstall(1)
lists from proto file;/	qlist: print out file	qlist(1)
	qsort: quicker sort. . . .	qsort(3C)
tput:	query terminfo database. . . .	tput(1)
msgget: get message	queue. . . .	msgget(2)
ipcrm: remove a message	queue, semaphore set or/ . . .	ipcrm(1)
	quicker sort. . . .	qsort(3C)
immune to hangups and	quits. /run a command	nohup(1)
knowledge.	quiz: test your	quiz(6)
random-number/	rand, srand: simple	rand(3C)
fortune: print a	random, hopefully/	fortune(6)
rand, srand: simple	random-number generator. . . .	rand(3C)
fsplit: split FORTRAN,	ratfor, or efl files. . . .	fsplit(1)
system/ brc, bcheckrc,	rc, powerfail, drvload:	brc(1M)
command execution.	rcmd: remote shell	rcmd(1N)
ruserok: routines for/	rcmd, rresvport,	rcmd(3N)
	rcp: remote file copy. . . .	rcp(1N)
getpass:	read a password. . . .	getpass(3C)
table entry/ ldtbread:	read an indexed symbol	ldtbread(3X)
ldshread, ldnsbread:	read an indexed/named/	ldshread(3X)
read:	read from file. . . .	read(2)
send mail to users or	read mail. mail, rmail:	mail(1)
line:	read one line. . . .	line(1)
	read: read from file. . . .	read(2)
of a member/ ldahread:	read the archive header	ldahread(3X)
a common/ ldfhread:	read the file header of	ldfhread(3X)
a common object file for	reading. /ldlopen: open	ldopen(3X)
open: open for	reading or writing. . . .	open(2)
lseek: move	read/write file pointer. . . .	lseek(2)
memory/ malloc, free,	realloc, calloc: main	malloc(3C)
mallopt,/ malloc, free,	realloc, calloc,	malloc(3X)
system.	reboot: reboot the	reboot(1M)
reboot:	reboot the system. . . .	reboot(1M)
/specify what to do upon	receipt of a signal. . . .	signal(2)
socket. recv, recvfrom:	receive a message from a . . .	recv(2N)

lockf: record locking on files. . . . lockf(3C)
per-process accounting records. /summary from . . . acctcms(1M)
errdead: extract error records and status/ errdead(1M)
connect accounting records. /manipulate fwtmp(1M)
backup tape. frec: recover files from a frec(1M)
a message from a/ recv, recv, recvfrom: receive recv(2N)
message from a/ recv, recvfrom: receive a recv(2N)
ed, red: text editor. ed(1)
and execute regular/ regcmp, regex: compile regcmp(3X)
expression compile. regcmp: regular regcmp(1)
/maintain, update, and regenerate groups of/ make(1)
execute regular/ regcmp, regex: compile and regcmp(3X)
expression compile and/ regexp: regular regexp(5)
/exclusive access to regions of a file. reloc(2)
compile and/ regexp: regular expression regexp(5)
compile. regcmp: regular expression regcmp(1)
/compile and execute regular expression. regcmp(3X)
requests. accept, reject: allow/prevent LP accept(1M)
two/ comm: select or reject lines common to comm(1)
lorder: find ordering relation for an object/ lorder(1)
operator. join: relational database join(1)
information for a/ reloc: relocation reloc(4)
mktpy, mvtpy: install or relocate a PT or GT/ mktpy(1)
/ldnrseek: seek to relocation entries of a/ ldrseek(3X)
for a common/ reloc: relocation information reloc(4)
/fabs: floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute/ floor(3M)
calendar: reminder service. calendar(1)
uux: CTIX to CTIX remote command/ uux(1C)
returning a stream to a remote command. /for rcmd(3N)
uuxqt: execute remote command requests. . . . uuxqt(1M)
return stream to a remote command. rexec: rexec(3N)
rhosts: remote equivalent users. . . . rhosts(4N)
rexc: remote execution server. . . . rexecd(1NM)
rcp: remote file copy. rcp(1N)
rlogin: remote login. rlogin(1N)
rlogind: remote login server. rlogind(1NM)
execution. rcmd: remote shell command rcmd(1N)
rshd: remote shell server. rshd(1NM)
Uutry: try to contact a remote system with/ Uutry(1M)
ct: spawn getty to a remote terminal. ct(1C)
SCCS file. rmdel: remove a delta from an rmdel(1)
semaphore set or/ ipcrm: remove a message queue, ipcrm(1)
unlink: remove directory entry. unlink(2)
disk. dismount: remove exchangeable dismount(1)
directories. rm, rmdir: remove files or rm(1)
and eqn/ deroff: remove nroff/troff, tbl, deroff(1)
of running process by/ renice: alter priority renice(1)
check and interactive repair. /consistency fscck(1M)
file. uniq: report repeated lines in a uniq(1)
clock: report CPU time used. clock(3C)
fsize: report file size. fsize(1)
communication/ ipcs: report inter-process ipcs(1)
disk blocks. df: report number of free df(1M)
errpt: process a report of logged errors. errpt(1M)
sadc: system activity report package. /sa2, sar(1M)
timex: time a command; report process data and/ timex(1)
ps: report process status. ps(1)

a file. uniq:	report repeated lines in . . .	uniq(1)
sar: system activity	reporter.	sar(1)
fseek, rewind, ftell:	reposition a file/	fseek(3S)
move/ /start/stop the LP	request scheduler and	lpsched(1M)
reject: allow/prevent LP	requests. accept,	accept(1M)
scheduler and move	requests. /LP request	lpsched(1M)
syslocal: special system	requests.	syslocal(2)
lp, cancel: send/cancel	requests to an LP line/	lp(1)
execute remote command	requests. uuxqt:	uuxqt(1M)
common/ ldgetname:	retrieve symbol name for	ldgetname(3X)
value. abs:	return integer absolute	abs(3C)
user. logname:	return login name of	logname(3X)
remote command. rexec:	return stream to a	rexec(3N)
environment/ getenv:	return value for	getenv(3C)
call. stat: data	returned by stat system	stat(5)
/ruserok: routines for	returning a stream to a/	rcmd(3N)
col: filter	reverse line-feeds.	col(1)
reposition a/ fseek,	rewind, ftell:	fseek(3S)
/create a new file or	rewrite an existing one.	creat(2)
a remote command.	rexec: return stream to	rexec(3N)
server.	rexecd: remote execution	rexecd(1NM)
equivalent users.	rhosts: remote	rhosts(4N)
server.	rlogin: remote login.	rlogin(1N)
or directories.	rlogind: remote login	rlogind(1NM)
users or read/ mail,	rm, rmdir: remove files	rm(1)
from an SCCS file.	rmail: send mail to	mail(1)
directories. rm,	rmdel: remove a delta	rmdel(1)
chroot: change	rmdir: remove files or	rm(1)
command. chroot: change	root directory.	chroot(2)
/logarithm, power, square	root directory for a	chroot(1M)
manipulate the routing/	root functions.	exp(3M)
/td: graphical device	route: manually	route(1NM)
/rresvport, ruserok:	routines and filters.	gdev(1G)
address manipulation	routines for returning a/	rcmd(3N)
object file access	routines. /Internet	inet(3N)
compile and match	routines. ldfcn: common	ldfcn(4)
table of contents	routines. /expression	regexp(5)
manually manipulate the	routines. /graphical	toc(1G)
routines for/ rcmd,	routing tables. route:	route(1NM)
/terminal's local	rresvport, ruserok:	rcmd(3N)
tdl, gtdl, ptdl:	RS-232 channels.	tp(7)
standard/restricted/ sh,	RS-232 terminal/	tdl(1)
server.	rsh: shell, the	sh(1)
and stop terminal input/	rshd: remote shell	rshd(1NM)
priority. nice:	rsterm: manually start	rsterm(1M)
hangups and/ nohup:	run a command at low	nice(1)
runacct:	run a command immune to	nohup(1)
accounting.	run daily accounting.	runacct(1M)
/prdaily, prtacct,	runacct: run daily	runacct(1M)
/alter priority of	runacct, shutacct,/	acctsh(1M)
of nodes on local/	running process by/	renice(1)
rcmd, rresvport,	ruptime: display status	ruptime(1N)
on local network.	ruserok: routines for/	rcmd(3N)
server.	rwho: who is logged in	rwho(1N)
activity report/	rwhod: node status	rwhod(1NM)
activity report/ sa1,	sa1, sa2, sadc: system	sar(1M)
	sa2, sadc: system	sar(1M)

file editing activity.	sact: print current SCCS	..	sact(1)
report/ sa1, sa2,	sadc: system activity	.. . .	sar(1M)
profiler.	sadp: disk access	.. . . .	sadp(1M)
graph.	sag: system activity	.. . . .	sag(1G)
reporter.	sar: system activity	.. . . .	sar(1)
segment space/ brk,	sbrk: change data	.. . . .	brk(2)
convert formatted/	scanf, fscanf, sscanf:	.. . . .	scanf(3S)
bfs: big file	scanner.	.. . . . . . . . . .	bfs(1)
language. awk: pattern	scanning and processing	.. . . .	awk(1)
delta commentary of an	SCCS delta. /change the	.. . . .	cdc(1)
comb: combine	SCCS deltas.	.. . . . . . . . . .	comb(1)
a delta (change) to an	SCCS file. delta: make	.. . . .	delta(1)
sact: print current	SCCS file editing/	.. . . . .	sact(1)
get: get a version of an	SCCS file.	.. . . . . . . . . .	get(1)
prs: print an	SCCS file.	.. . . . . . . . . .	prs(1)
remove a delta from an	SCCS file. rmdel:	.. . . . .	rmdel(1)
two versions of an	SCCS file. /compare	.. . . . .	scsdiff(1)
scsfile: format of	SCCS file.	.. . . . . . . . . .	scsfile(4)
a previous get of an	SCCS file. unget: undo	.. . . . .	unget(1)
val: validate	SCCS file.	.. . . . . . . . . .	val(1)
create and administer	SCCS files. admin:	.. . . . .	admin(1)
what: identify	SCCS files.	.. . . . . . . . . .	what(1)
versions of an SCCS/	scsdiff: compare two	.. . . . .	scsdiff(1)
file.	scsfile: format of SCCS	.. . . . .	scsfile(4)
/the LP request	scheduler and move/	.. . . . .	lpsched(1M)
system. usched: the	scheduler for the UUCP	.. . . . .	usched(1M)
for a common object/	scnhdr: section header	.. . . . .	scnhdr(4)
clear: clear terminal	screen.	.. . . . . . . . . .	clear(1)
ocurse: optimized	screen functions.	.. . . . .	ocurse(3X)
curses: CRT	screen handling and/	.. . . . .	curses(3X)
display editor/ vi:	screen-oriented (visual)	.. . . . .	vi(1)
process. inittab:	script for the init	.. . . . .	inittab(4)
of terminal session.	script: make typescript	.. . . . .	script(1)
initialization shell	scripts. /system	.. . . . .	brc(1M)
	sdb: symbolic debugger.	.. . . . .	sdb(1)
	sdiff: side-by-side	.. . . . .	sdiff(1)
difference program.	search a file for a/	.. . . . .	grep(1)
grep, egrep, fgrep:	search a sorted table.	.. . . . .	bsearch(3C)
bsearch: binary	search and print process	.. . . . .	acctcom(1)
accounting/ acctcom:	search and update.	.. . . . .	lsearch(3C)
lsearch, lfind: linear	search tables. /hcreate,	.. . . . .	hsearch(3C)
hdestroy: manage hash	search trees. /tdelete,	.. . . . .	tsearch(3C)
twalk: manage binary	section header for a	.. . . . .	scnhdr(4)
common object/ scnhdr:	section header of a/	.. . . . .	ldshread(3X)
/read an indexed/named	section of a common/ /to	.. . . . .	ldlseek(3X)
line number entries of a	section of a common/ /to	.. . . . .	ldrseek(3X)
relocation entries of a	section of a common/	.. . . . .	ldsseek(3X)
/to an indexed/named	section sizes of common	.. . . . .	size(1)
object/ size: print	sed: stream editor.	.. . . . .	sed(1)
	seed48, lcong48:/	.. . . . .	drand48(3C)
/jrand48, srand48,	seek to an/	.. . . . .	ldlseek(3X)
ldsseek, ldnseek:	seek to line number/	.. . . . .	ldlseek(3X)
ldlseek, ldnlseek:	seek to relocation/	.. . . . .	ldrseek(3X)
ldrseek, ldnrseek:	seek to the optional	.. . . . .	ldohseek(3X)
file header/ ldohseek:	seek to the symbol table	.. . . . .	ldtbseek(3X)
of a common/ ldtbseek:	segment. shmget:	.. . . . .	shmget(2)
get shared memory	segment space/	.. . . . .	brk(2)
brk, sbrk: change data			

common to two/	comm:	select or reject lines	comm(1)
	greek:	select terminal filter. . . .	greek(1)
line of a/	cut:	cut out	cut(1)
object file.	dump:	dump	dump(1)
operations.	semctl:	semaphore control	semctl(2)
	semop:	semaphore operations. . . .	semop(2)
/remove a message queue,		semaphore set or shared/ . . .	ipcrm(1)
semget:		get set of	semget(2)
control operations.	semctl:	semaphore	semctl(2)
	semget:	get set of	semget(2)
semaphores.	semop:	semaphore	semop(2)
operations.		send a message to a	send(2N)
socket.	send, sendto:	send a signal to a	kill(2)
process or a/	kill:	send mail to users or	mail(1)
read mail.	mail, rmail:	send, sendto: send a	send(2N)
message to a socket.		send/cancel requests to . . .	lp(1)
an LP line/	lp, cancel:	sendto: send a message	send(2N)
to a socket.	send,	serial lines as network/ . . .	slattach(1NM)
/attach and detach		server. /DARPA Internet . . .	ftpd(1NM)
File Transfer Protocol		server.	rexecd(1NM)
rexecd:	remote execution	server.	rlogind(1NM)
rlogind:	remote login	server.	rshd(1NM)
rshd:	remote shell	server.	rwhod(1NM)
rwhod:	node status	server. telnetd:	telnetd(1NM)
DARPA TELNET protocol		server. /DARPA Trivial	tftpd(1NM)
File Transfer Protocol		server.	uucpd(1NM)
uucpd:	network uucp	session. script: make	script(1)
typescript of terminal		setaddr: set DARPA	setaddr(1NM)
Internet address from/		setbuf, setvbuf: assign	setbuf(3S)
buffering to a stream.		setenet: write Ethernet	setenet(1NM)
address on disk.		setgid: set user and	setuid(2)
group IDs.	setuid,	setgrent, endgrent,/	setgrent(3C)
/getgrgid, getgrnam,	get/	sethostent, endhostent:	sethostent(3N)
get/	gethostbyname,	setjmp, longjmp:	setjmp(3C)
non-local goto.		setkey, encrypt:	crypt(3C)
generate hashing/	crypt,	setmnt: establish mount	setmnt(1M)
table.	table.	setnetent, endnetent:	setnetent(3N)
get/	getnetbyname,	setpgrp: set process	setpgrp(2)
group ID.	group ID.	setprotoent,/	setprotoent(3N)
/getprotobyname,		setpwent, endpwent,/	setpwent(3C)
/getpwuid, getpwnam,		setservent, endservent:	setservent(3N)
get/	getservbyname,	setsockopt: get and set	setsockopt(2N)
options on/	getsockopt,	setting up a C shell	cprofile(4)
environment/	cprofile:	setting up an	profile(4)
environment at/	profile:	settings used by getty.	gettydefs(4)
/speed and terminal		setuid, setgid: set user	setuid(2)
and group IDs.		setuname: set name of	setuname(1M)
system.		setutent, endutent,/	setut(3C)
/getutline, pututline,		setvbuf: assign	setbuf(3S)
buffering to a/	setbuf,	sgetl: access long	sputl(3X)
integer data in/	sputl,	sh, rsh: shell, the	sh(1)
standard/restricted/		share strings in C/	xstr(1)
xstr:	extract and	shared memory control	shmctl(2)
operations.	shmctl:	shared memory id.	ipcrm(1)
/queue, semaphore set or		shared memory	shmop(2)
operations.	shmop:	shared memory segment. . . .	shmget(2)
shmget:	get	shell command execution. . . .	rmcd(1N)
rmcd:	remote		

interpreter)/	csch: a	shell (command	csch(1)
system: issue a		shell command.	system(3S)
cprofile: setting up a C		shell environment at/	cprofile(4)
	shl:	shell layer manager.	shl(1)
/startup, turnacct:		shell procedures for/	acctsh(1M)
system initialization		shell scripts. /drvload:	brc(1M)
	rshd: remote	shell server.	rshd(1NM)
	sh, rsh:	shell, the/	sh(1)
	manager.	shl: shell layer	shl(1)
control operations.		shmctl: shared memory	shmctl(2)
memory segment.		shmget: get shared	shmget(2)
operations.		shmop: shared memory	shmop(2)
full-duplex/ shutdown:		shut down part of a	shutdown(2N)
/prtacct, runacct,		shutacct, startup,/	acctsh(1M)
terminate all/		shutdown, halt:	shutdown(1M)
of a full-duplex/		shutdown: shut down part	shutdown(2N)
program. sdiff:		side-by-side difference	sdiff(1)
	login:	sign on.	login(1)
suspend process until		signal. pause:	pause(2)
to do upon receipt of a		signal. /specify what	signal(2)
do upon receipt of a/		signal: specify what to	signal(2)
group of/ kill: send a		signal to a process or a	kill(2)
gsignal: software		signals. ssignal,	ssignal(3C)
/generate programs for		simple lexical tasks.	lex(1)
generator. rand, srand:		simple random-number	rand(3C)
acos, atan, atan2:/		sin, cos, tan, asin,	trig(3M)
hyperbolic functions.		sinh, cosh, tanh:	sinh(3M)
fsize: report file		size.	fsize(1)
sizes of common object/		size: print section	size(1)
size: print section		sizes of common object/	size(1)
attach and detach/		slattach, sldetach:	slattach(1NM)
detach serial/ slattach,		sldetach: attach and	slattach(1NM)
for an interval.		sleep: suspend execution	sleep(1)
for interval.		sleep: suspend execution	sleep(3C)
view graphs, and		slides. /documents,	mmt(1)
view graphs and		slides. /for typesetting	mv(5)
the/ ttyslot: find the		slot in the utmp file of	ttyslot(3C)
spline: interpolate		smooth curve.	spline(1G)
accept a connection on a		socket. accept:	accept(2N)
bind: bind a name to a		socket.	bind(2N)
a connection on a		socket. /initiate	connect(2N)
endpoint for/		socket: create an	socket(2N)
for connections on a		socket. listen: listen	listen(2N)
getsockname: get		socket name.	getsockname(2N)
receive a message from a		socket. recv, recvfrom:	recv(2N)
send a message to a		socket. send, sendto:	send(2N)
get and set options on		sockets. /setsockopt:	getsockopt(2N)
/file perusal filter for		soft-copy terminals.	pg(1)
ctinstall: install		software.	ctinstall(1)
ssignal, gsignal:		software signals.	ssignal(3C)
/install and verify		software using the/	qinstall(1)
sort:		sort and/or merge files. . . .	sort(1)
qsort: quicker		sort.	qsort(3C)
files.		sort: sort and/or merge	sort(1)
tsort: topological		sort.	tsort(1)
lines common to two		sorted files. /or reject	comm(1)
bsearch: binary search a		sorted table.	bsearch(3C)

change data segment	space allocation. /sbrk: . . .	brk(2)
/unexpand: expand tabs to	spaces, and vice versa. . . .	expand(1)
terminal. ct:	spawn getty to a remote . . .	ct(1C)
files. fspec: format	specification in text	fspec(4)
openi: open a file	specified by i-node.	openi(2)
receipt of a/ signal:	specify what to do upon . . .	signal(2)
terminal type, modes,	speed, and line/ /set	getty(1M)
terminal type, modes,	speed, and line/ /set	uugetty(1M)
settings/ gettydefs:	speed and terminal	gettydefs(4)
spellin, hashcheck:/	spell, hashmake,	spell(1)
spell, hashmake,	spellin, hashcheck: find/ . . .	spell(1)
/spellin, hashcheck: find	spelling errors.	spell(1)
smooth curve.	spline: interpolate	spline(1G)
pieces. split:	split a file into	split(1)
csplit: context	split.	csplit(1)
or efl files. fsplit:	split FORTRAN, ratfor, . . .	fsplit(1)
pieces.	split: split a file into	split(1)
uucleanup: uucp	spool directory/	uucleanup(1M)
lpr: line printer	spooler.	lpr(1)
/configure the LP	spooling system.	lpadmin(1M)
printf, fprintf,	sprintf: print formatted/ . . .	sprintf(3S)
long integer data in a/	sputl, sgetl: access	sputl(3X)
exp, log, log10, pow,	sqrt: exponential,/	exp(3M)
/logarithm, power,	square root functions.	exp(3M)
random-number/ rand,	srand: simple	rand(3C)
/mrand48, jrand48,	srand48, seed48,/	drand48(3C)
scanf, fscanf,	sscanf: convert/	scanf(3S)
software signals.	ssignal, gsignal:	ssignal(3C)
input/output/ stdio:	standard buffered	stdio(3S)
communication/ ftok:	standard interprocess	stdipc(3C)
sh, rsh: shell, the	standard/restricted/	sh(1)
input/ rsterm: manually	start and stop terminal	rsterm(1M)
lpsched, lpshut, lpmove:	start/stop the LP/	lpsched(1M)
/runacct, shutacct,	startup, turnacct: shell/ . . .	acctsh(1M)
stat system call.	stat: data returned by	stat(5)
status.	stat, fstat: get file	stat(2)
network useful with/	stat: statistical	stat(1G)
stat: data returned by	stat system call.	stat(5)
useful with/ stat:	statistical network	stat(1G)
/list file names and	statistics for a file/	ff(1M)
ustat: get file system	statistics.	ustat(2)
dump. /error records and	status information from	errdead(1M)
lpstat: print LP	status information.	lpstat(1)
clearerr, fileno: stream	status inquiries. /feof,	ferror(3S)
control. uustat: uucp	status inquiry and job	uustat(1C)
communication facilities	status. /inter-process	ipcs(1)
netstat: show network	status.	netstat(1N)
runtime: display	status of nodes on local/	runtime(1N)
ps: report process	status.	ps(1)
rwhod: node	status server.	rwhod(1NM)
stat, fstat: get file	status.	stat(2)
input/output package.	stdio: standard buffered	stdio(3S)
	stime: set time.	stime(2)
	stop or terminate. /wait	wait(2)
for child process to	stop terminal input and/	rsterm(1M)
/manually start and	strcat, strncat, stremp,	string(3C)
strncmp, strcpy,/	strchr, strrchr,/	string(3C)
/strcpy, strncpy, strlen,		

strcat, strcat,	strcmp, strncmp, strcpy,/	string(3C)
/strcmp, strncmp,	strcpy, strncpy, strlen,/	string(3C)
/strpbrk, strspn,	strcspn, strtok: string/	string(3C)
sed:	stream editor.	sed(1)
fflush: close or flush a	stream. fclose,	fclose(3S)
freopen, fdopen: open a	stream. fopen,	fopen(3S)
file pointer in a	stream. /reposition	fseek(3S)
character or word from a	stream. /getw: get	getc(3S)
get a string from a	stream. gets, fgets:	gets(3S)
character or word on a	stream. /putw: put	putc(3S)
fputs: put a string on a	stream. puts,	puts(3S)
assign buffering to a	stream. /setvbuf:	setbuf(3S)
/feof, clearerr, fileo:	stream status inquiries.	ferror(3S)
/routines for returning a	stream to a remote/	rcmd(3N)
command. rexec: return	stream to a remote	rexec(3N)
back into input	stream. /push character	ungetc(3S)
and base-64 ASCII	string. /long integer	a64l(3C)
convert date and time to	string. /asctime, tzset:	ctime(3C)
floating-point number to	string. /gcv: convert	ecvt(3C)
gps: graphical primitive	string, format of/	gps(4)
gets, fgets: get a	string from a stream.	gets(3S)
puts, fputs: put a	string on a stream.	puts(3S)
/strspn, strcspn, strtok:	string operations.	string(3C)
strtod, atof: convert	string to/	strtod(3C)
atof: convert ASCII	string to floating-point/	atof(3C)
/atol, atoi: convert	string to integer.	strtol(3C)
ASCII text strings in a/	strings: extract the	strings(1)
/extract the ASCII text	strings in a file.	strings(1)
xstr: extract and share	strings in C programs.	xstr(1)
line number information/	strip: strip symbol and	strip(1)
number/ strip:	strip symbol and line	strip(1)
/strcpy, strncpy,	strlen, strchr, strrchr,/	string(3C)
strncat, strcat,	strncat, strcmp,	string(3C)
strcat, strcat, strcmp,	strncmp, strcpy,/	string(3C)
/strcmp, strncmp, strcpy,	strncpy, strlen, strchr,/	string(3C)
/strlen, strchr, strrchr,	strpbrk, strspn,/	string(3C)
/strncpy, strlen, strchr,	strrchr, strpbrk,/	string(3C)
/strrchr, strpbrk,	strspn, strcspn, strtok:/	string(3C)
string to/	strtod, atof: convert	strtod(3C)
strspn, strcspn,	strtok: string/ /strpbrk,	string(3C)
convert string to/	strtol, atol, atoi:	strtol(3C)
using a file or file	structure. /processes	fuser(1M)
for a terminal.	stty: set the options	stty(1)
another user.	su: become super-user or	su(1)
intro: introduction to	subroutines and/	intro(3)
plot: graphics interface	subroutines.	plot(3X)
/of several files or	subsequent lines of one/	paste(1)
block count of a file.	sum: print checksum and	sum(1)
du:	summarize disk usage.	du(1)
acctcms: command	summary from per-process/	acctcms(1M)
sync: update the	super block.	sync(1)
sync: update	super-block.	sync(2)
user. su: become	super-user or another	su(1)
interval. sleep:	suspend execution for an	sleep(1)
interval. sleep:	suspend execution for	sleep(3C)
signal. pause:	suspend process until	pause(2)
	swab: swap bytes.	swab(3C)

interface.	swap:	swap administrative	swap(1M)
	swab:	swap bytes.	swab(3C)
	administrative/	swap: swap	swap(1M)
	write on a file.	swrite: synchronous	swrite(2)
	driver.	sxt: pseudo-device	sxt(7)
	strip: strip	symbol and line number/	strip(1)
	ldgetname: retrieve	symbol name for common/	ldgetname(3X)
	/for common object file	symbol table entry.	ldgetname(3X)
	/compute the index of a	symbol table entry of a/	ldtbindex(3X)
common/	/read an indexed	symbol table entry of a	ldtbread(3X)
syms: common object file		symbol table format.	syms(4)
ldtbseek: seek to the		symbol table of a common/	ldtbseek(3X)
	sdb:	symbolic debugger.	sdb(1)
	symbol table format.	syms: common object file	syms(4)
	super-block.	sync: update	sync(2)
	block.	sync: update the super	sync(1)
	update: provide disk	synchronization.	update(1M)
	file. swrite:	synchronous write on a	swrite(2)
interpreter) with C-like		syntax. /shell (command	csh(1)
system/	perror, errno,	sys_errlist, sys_nerr:	perror(3C)
	requests.	syslocal: special system	syslocal(2)
	/errno, sys_errlist,	sys_nerr: system error/	perror(3C)
	binary search a sorted	table. bsearch:	bsearch(3C)
	object file symbol	table entry. /for common	ldgetname(3X)
	/the index of a symbol	table entry of a common/	ldtbindex(3X)
/read an indexed symbol		table entry of a common/	ldtbread(3X)
object file symbol		table format. /common	syms(4)
device information		table. master: master	master(4)
mounted file system		table. mnttab:	mnttab(4)
/seek to the symbol		table of a common object/	ldtbseek(3X)
toc: graphical		table of contents/	toc(1G)
setmnt: establish mount		table.	setmnt(1M)
troff. tbl: format		tables for nroff or	tbl(1)
manage hash search		tables. /hdestroy:	hsearch(3C)
manipulate the routing		tables. route: manually	route(1NM)
	tabs: set	tabs on a terminal.	tabs(1)
	terminal.	tabs: set tabs on a	tabs(1)
expand, unexpand: expand		tabs to spaces, and vice/	expand(1)
	ctags: create a	tags file.	ctags(1)
	part of a file.	tail: deliver the last	tail(1)
	atan2:/ sin, cos,	tan, asin, acos, atan,	trig(3M)
	functions. sinh, cosh,	tanh: hyperbolic	sinh(3M)
Xylogics 772 half-inch		tape controller. /for	xmset(1M)
tar:		tape file archiver.	tar(1)
files from a backup		tape. frec: recover	frec(1M)
qic: interface for QIC		tape.	qic(7)
		tar: tape file archiver.	tar(1)
	for simple lexical	tasks. /programs	lex(1)
	/remove nroff/troff,	tbl, and eqn constructs.	deroff(1)
	nroff or troff.	tbl: format tables for	tbl(1)
/erase, hardcopy, tekset,		td: graphical device/	gdev(1G)
binary/	tsearch, tfind,	tdelete, twalk: manage	tsearch(3C)
terminal download.		tdl, gtdl, ptdl: RS-232	tdl(1)
	hpd, erase, hardcopy,	tee: pipe fitting.	tee(1)
4014: paginator for the		tekset, td: graphical/	gdev(1G)
initialization. init,		TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal.	4014(1)
		telinit: process control	init(1M)

telnetd: DARPA	TELNET protocol server.	telnetd(1NM)
/user interface to	TELNET protocol.	telnet(1N)
to TELNET protocol.	telnet: user interface	telnet(1N)
protocol server.	telnetd: DARPA TELNET	telnetd(1NM)
for a temporary/ tmpnam,	tmpnam: create a name	tmpnam(3S)
tmpfile: create a	temporary file.	tmpfile(3S)
/create a name for a	temporary file.	tmpnam(3S)
for terminals.	term: conventional names	term(5)
term: format of compiled	term file..	term(4)
term file..	term: format of compiled	term(4)
capability data base.	termcap: terminal	termcap(4)
for the TEKTRONIX 4014	terminal. /paginator	4014(1)
of the DASI 450	terminal. /functions	450(1)
interface. tiop:	terminal accelerator	tiop(7)
base. termcap:	terminal capability data	termcap(4)
base. terminfo:	terminal capability data	terminfo(4)
console: console	terminal.	console(7)
spawn getty to a remote	terminal. ct:	ct(1C)
generate file name for	terminal. ctermid:	ctermid(3S)
tdl, gtdl, ptdl: RS-232	terminal download.	tdl(1)
/terminal interface, and	terminal environment.	tset(1)
greek: select	terminal filter.	greek(1)
/tgetstr, tgoto, tputs:	terminal independent/	termcap(3X)
/manually start and stop	terminal input and/	rsterm(1M)
tset: set terminal,	terminal interface, and/	tset(1)
termio: general	terminal interface.	termio(7)
tty: controlling	terminal interface.	tty(7)
establish an out-going	terminal line/ dial:	dial(3C)
of terminal types by	terminal number. /list	ttytype(4)
clear: clear	terminal screen.	clear(1)
/make typescript of	terminal session.	script(1)
by/ gettydefs: speed and	terminal settings used	gettydefs(4)
set the options for a	terminal. stty:	stty(1)
tabs: set tabs on a	terminal.	tabs(1)
interface, and/ tset: set	terminal, terminal	tset(1)
conlocate: locate a	terminal to use as the/	conlocate(1M)
tty: get the name of the	terminal.	tty(1)
isatty: find name of a	terminal. ttyname,	ttyname(3C)
speed, and/ getty: set	terminal type, modes,	getty(1M)
speed, and/ uugetty: set	terminal type, modes,	uugetty(1M)
ttytype: list of	terminal types by/	ttytype(4)
vt: virtual	terminal.	vt(7)
of DASI 300 and 300s	terminals. /functions	300(1)
HP 2640 and 2621-series	terminals. /functions of	hp(1)
tp: controlling	terminal's local RS-232/	tp(7)
filter for soft-copy	terminals. /file perusal	pg(1)
conventional names for	terminals. term:	term(5)
kill:	terminate a process.	kill(1)
shutdown, halt:	terminate all/	shutdown(1M)
exit, _exit:	terminate process.	exit(2)
error-logging/ errstop:	terminate the	errstop(1M)
child process to stop or	terminate. /wait for	wait(2)
tic:	terminfo compiler.	tic(1M)
tput: query	terminfo database.	tput(1)
capability data base.	terminfo: terminal	terminfo(4)
interface.	termio: general terminal	termio(7)
evaluation command.	test: condition	test(1)

quiz:	test your knowledge.	quiz(6)
ed, red:	text editor.	ed(1)
ex:	text editor.	ex(1)
ex for casual/ edit:	text editor (variant of)	edit(1)
change the format of a	text file. newform:	newform(1)
format specification in	text files. fspec:	fspec(4)
/format mathematical	text for nroff or troff.	eqn(1)
/prepare constant-width	text for troff.	cw(1)
nroff: format	text.	nroff(1)
plock: lock process,	text, or data in memory.	plock(2)
more, page:	text perusal.	more(1)
/extract the ASCII	text strings in a file.	strings(1)
troff: typeset	text.	troff(1)
manage binary/ tsearch,	tfind, tdelete, twalk:	tsearch(3C)
interface to the DARPA	TFTP protocol. /user	tftp(1N)
the DARPA TFTP/	tftp: user interface to	tftp(1N)
File Transfer Protocol/	tftpd: DARPA Trivial	tftpd(1NM)
tgetflag, tgetstr,/	tgetent, tgetnum,	termcap(3X)
tgetent, tgetnum,	tgetflag, tgetstr,/	termcap(3X)
tgetstr,/ tgetent,	tgetnum, tgetflag,	termcap(3X)
/tgetnum, tgetflag,	tgetstr, tgoto, tputs:/	termcap(3X)
/tgetflag, tgetstr,	tgoto, tputs: terminal/	termcap(3X)
	tic: terminfo compiler.	tic(1M)
ttt, cubic:	tic-tac-toe.	ttt(6)
process data and/ timex:	time a command; report	timex(1)
time:	time a command.	time(1)
commands at a later	time. /batch: execute	at(1)
environment at login	time. /up a C shell	cprofile(4)
for optimal access	time. /copy file systems	copy(1M)
	time: get time.	time(2)
profil: execution	time profile.	profil(2)
an environment at login	time. /setting up	profile(4)
stime: set	time.	stime(2)
	time: time a command.	time(1)
time: get	time.	time(2)
/tzset: convert date and	time to string.	ctime(3C)
clock: report CPU	time used.	clock(3C)
TZ:	time zone file.	tz(4)
child process times.	times: get process and	times(2)
access and modification	times of a file. /update	touch(1)
and child process	times. /get process	times(2)
access and modification	times. utime: set file	utime(2)
report process data and/	timex: time a command;	timex(1)
accelerator interface.	tiop: terminal	tiop(7)
temporary file.	tmpfile: create a	tmpfile(3S)
a name for a temporary/	tmpnam, tmpnam: create	tmpnam(3S)
/_toupper, _tolower,	toascii: translate/	conv(3C)
contents routines.	toc: graphical table of	toc(1G)
/pclose: initiate pipe	to/from a process.	popen(3S)
/tolower, _toupper,	_tolower, toascii:/	conv(3C)
_tolower,/ toupper,	tolower, _toupper,	conv(3C)
tsort:	topological sort.	tsort(1)
acctmrg: merge or add	total accounting files.	acctmrg(1M)
modification times of a/	touch: update access and	touch(1)
toupper, tolower,	_toupper, _tolower,/	conv(3C)
_toupper, _tolower,/	toupper, tolower,	conv(3C)
terminal's local RS-232/	tp: controlling	tp(7)

	tplot: graphics filters. . . .	tplot(1G)
database.	tput: query terminfo	tput(1)
/tgetstr, tgoto,	tputs: terminal/	termcap(3X)
characters.	tr: translate	tr(1)
ptrace: process	trace.	ptrace(2)
trpt: print protocol	trace.	trpt(1NM)
ftp: file	transfer program.	ftp(1N)
DARPA Internet File	Transfer Protocol/ ftpd: . .	ftpd(1NM)
/DARPA Trivial File	Transfer Protocol/	tftpd(1NM)
/_tolower, toascii:	translate characters.	conv(3C)
tr:	translate characters.	tr(1)
ftw: walk a file	tree.	ftw(3C)
manage binary search	trees. /tdelete, twalk: . . .	tsearch(3C)
trk:	trekkie game.	trk(6)
/asin, acos, atan, atan2:	trigonometric functions. . .	trig(3M)
Protocol/ tftpd: DARPA	Trivial File Transfer	tftpd(1NM)
	trk: trekkie game.	trk(6)
constant-width text for	troff. /checkcw: prepare . . .	cw(1)
text for nroff or	troff. /mathematical	eqn(1)
typesetting view/ mv: a	troff macro package for . . .	mv(5)
tables for nroff or	troff. tbl: format	tbl(1)
	troff: typeset text.	troff(1)
	trpt: print protocol	trpt(1NM)
	true, false: provide	true(1)
	truth values.	
/u3b, u3b5, vax: provide	truth value about your/ . . .	machid(1)
true, false: provide	truth values.	true(1)
system with/ Uutry:	try to contact a remote . . .	Uutry(1M)
twalk: manage binary/	tsearch, tfind, tdelete, . . .	tsearch(3C)
terminal interface, and/	tset: set terminal,	tset(1)
	tsort: topological sort. . . .	tsort(1)
	ttd, cubic: tic-tac-toe. . . .	ttd(6)
	tty: controlling	tty(7)
terminal interface.	tty: get the name of the . . .	tty(1)
terminal.	ttyname, isatty: find	ttyname(3C)
name of a terminal.	ttyslot: find the slot	ttyslot(3C)
in the utmp file of the/	ttytype: list of	ttytype(4)
terminal types by/	tunable variables.	mktunedrv(1M)
/a loadable driver for	turnacct: shell/	acctsh(1M)
/shutacct, startup,	twalk: manage binary/	tsearch(3C)
tsearch, tfind, tdelete,	type.	file(1)
file: determine file	type. /truth value	machid(1)
about your processor	type, modes, speed, and/ . . .	getty(1M)
getty: set terminal	type, modes, speed, and/ . . .	ugetty(1M)
ugetty: set terminal	types by terminal/	ttytype(4)
/list of terminal	types: primitive system	types(5)
data types.	types. types:	types(5)
primitive system data	typescript of terminal	script(1)
session. script: make	typeset documents, view	mmt(1)
graphs, and/ mmt, mvt:	typeset text.	troff(1)
troff:	typesetting view graphs/ . . .	mv(5)
/troff macro package for	TZ: time zone file.	tz(4)
time/ /gmtime, asctime,	tzset: convert date and	ctime(3C)
truth/ mc68k, pdp11,	u3b, u3b5, vax: provide	machid(1)
mc68k, pdp11, u3b,	u3b5, vax: provide truth/ . . .	machid(1)
getpw: get name from	UID.	getpw(3C)
	ul: do underlining.	ul(1)
limits.	ulimit: get and set user . . .	ulimit(2)

creation mask.	umask: set and get file . . .	umask(2)
mode mask.	umask: set file-creation . . .	umask(1)
dismount file/ mount,	umount: mount and . . .	mount(1M)
system.	umount: unmount a file . . .	umount(2)
current CTIX system.	uname: get name of . . .	uname(2)
current CTIX system.	uname: print name of . . .	uname(1)
ul: do	underlining.	ul(1)
an SCCS file.	undo a previous get of . . .	unget(1)
spaces, and/ expand,	unexpand: expand tabs to . . .	expand(1)
get of an SCCS file.	unget: undo a previous . . .	unget(1)
back into input stream.	ungetc: push character . . .	ungetc(3S)
/lcong48: generate	uniformly distributed/ . . .	drand48(3C)
lines in a file.	uniq: report repeated . . .	uniq(1)
mktemp: make a	unique file name.	mktemp(3C)
program.	units: conversion	units(1)
and unlink system/ link,	unlink: exercise link	link(1M)
entry.	unlink: remove directory	unlink(2)
/exercise link and	unlink system calls.	link(1M)
umount:	unmount a file system.	umount(2)
expand/ pack, pcat,	unpack: compress and	pack(1)
modification/ touch:	update access and	touch(1)
groups/ make: maintain,	update, and regenerate	make(1)
lfind: linear search and	update. lsearch,	lsearch(3C)
synchronization.	update: provide disk	update(1M)
sync:	update super-block.	sync(2)
sync:	update the super block. . . .	sync(1)
du: summarize disk	usage.	du(1)
/statistical network	useful with graphical/	stat(1G)
modification/ names. id: print	user and group IDs and	id(1)
setuid, setgid: set	user and group IDs.	setuid(2)
crontab -	user crontab file.	crontab(1)
login name of the	user. /get character	cuserid(3S)
real/ /getegid: get real	user, effective user,	getuid(2)
environ:	user environment.	environ(5)
protocol. telnet:	user interface to TELNET . . .	telnet(1N)
DARPA TFTP/ tftp:	user interface to the	tftp(1N)
ulimit: get and set	user limits.	ulimit(2)
return login name of	user. logname:	logname(3X)
/get real user, effective	user, real group, and/	getuid(2)
super-user or another	user. su: become	su(1)
utmp file of the current	user. /the slot in the	ttyslot(3C)
write: write to another	user.	write(1)
of ex for casual	users). /editor (variant . . .	edit(1)
/rmail: send mail to	users or read mail.	mail(1)
remote equivalent	users. rhosts:	rhosts(4N)
wall: write to all	users.	wall(1M)
/identify processes	using a file or file/	fuser(1M)
/and verify software	using the mkfs(1) proto/ . . .	qinstall(1)
statistics.	ustat: get file system	ustat(2)
gutil: graphical	utilities.	gutil(1G)
and modification times.	utime: set file access	utime(2)
formats. utmp, wtmp:	utmp and wtmp entry	utmp(4)
/utmpname: access	utmp file entry.	getut(3C)
/find the slot in the	utmp file of the current/ . . .	ttyslot(3C)
wtmp entry formats.	utmp, wtmp: utmp and	utmp(4)
/setutent, endutent,	utmpname: access utmp/ . . .	getut(3C)
directories and/	uucheck: check the UUCP . . .	uuccheck(1M)

program for the UUCP/ directory clean-up.
 /configuration file for CTIX system copy.
 uucico: copy-in/copy-out . . . uucico(1M)
 uucleanup: uucp spool . . . uucleanup(1M)
 uucp communications/ . . . Devices(5)
 uucp: CTIX system to . . . uucp(1C)
 UUCP directories and/ . . . uuccheck(1M)
 uucp network. uusub(1M)
 uucp server. uucpd(1NM)
 clean-up. uucleanup: uucp spool directory . . . uucleanup(1M)
 job control. uustat: uucp status inquiry and . . . uustat(1C)
 uuname: list UUCP system names. . . . uuname(1C)
 /program for the UUCP system. uucico(1M)
 the scheduler for the UUCP system. uusched: . . . uusched(1M)
 server. uucpd: network uucp . . . uucpd(1NM)
 type, modes, speed, and/ uugetty: set terminal . . . uugetty(1M)
 information. uulog: output logfile . . . uulog(1C)
 names. uuname: list UUCP system . . . uuname(1C)
 CTIX-to-CTIX/ uuto, uupick: public uuto(1C)
 for the UUCP system. uusched: the scheduler . . . uusched(1M)
 inquiry and job/ uustat: uucp status uustat(1C)
 network. uusub: monitor uucp uusub(1M)
 CTIX-to-CTIX system/ uuto, uupick: public uuto(1C)
 remote system with/ Uutry: try to contact a Uutry(1M)
 command execution. uux: CTIX to CTIX remote uux(1C)
 command requests. uuxqt: execute remote uuxqt(1M)
 val: validate SCCS file. val(1)
 validate SCCS file. val(1)
 u3b5, vax: provide truth value about your/ /u3b, . . . machid(1)
 return integer absolute value. abs: abs(3C)
 name. getenv: return value for environment getenv(3C)
 /remainder, absolute value functions. floor(3M)
 putenv: change or add value to environment. putenv(3C)
 /ntohl, ntohs: convert values between host and/ . . . byteorder(3N)
 machine-dependent/ values: values(5)
 false: provide truth values. true, true(1)
 machine-dependent values. values: values(5)
 /formatted output of a varargs argument list. vprintf(3S)
 argument list. varargs: handle variable varargs(5)
 varargs: handle variable argument list. varargs(5)
 driver for tunable variables. /a loadable mktunedrv(1M)
 edit: text editor (variant of ex for/ edit(1)
 mc68k, pdp11, u3b, u3b5, vax: provide truth value/ . . . machid(1)
 vc: version control. vc(1)
 letter from argument vector. /get option getopt(3C)
 assertion. assert: verify program assert(3X)
 qinstall: install and verify software using/ qinstall(1)
 tabs to spaces, and vice versa. /unexpand: expand expand(1)
 vc: version control. vc(1)
 get: get a version of an SCCS file. get(1)
 sccsdiff: compare two versions of an SCCS/ sccsdiff(1)
 print/ vprintf, vfprintf, vsprintf: vprintf(3S)
 Volume Home Blocks (VHB). /manipulate libdev(3X)
 (visual) display editor/ vi: screen-oriented vi(1)
 tabs to spaces, and vice versa. /expand expand(1)
 /mvt: typeset documents, view graphs, and slides. mmt(1)
 /package for typesetting view graphs and slides. mv(5)
 /a terminal to use as the virtual system console. conlocate(1M)
 vt: virtual terminal. vt(7)

vi: screen-oriented	(visual) display editor/	vi(1)
vme:	VME bus interface.	vme(7)
	vme: VME bus interface.	vme(7)
file systems with label/ libdev: manipulate	volcopy, labelit: copy	volcopy(1M)
	Volume Home Blocks/	libdev(3X)
initialize and maintain	volume. iv:	iv(1)
vsprintf: print/ vprintf, vfprintf,	vprintf, vfprintf,	vprintf(3S)
	vsprintf: print/	vprintf(3S)
	vt: virtual terminal.	vt(7)
of process.	wait: await completion	wait(1)
to stop or/ wait:	wait for child process	wait(2)
process to stop or/	wait: wait for child	wait(2)
ftw:	walk a file tree.	ftw(3C)
users.	wall: write to all	wall(1M)
	wc: word count.	wc(1)
files.	what: identify SCCS	what(1)
of a/ signal: specify	what to do upon receipt	signal(2)
whodo:	who is doing what.	whodo(1M)
local network. rwho:	who is logged in on	rwho(1N)
who:	who is on the system.	who(1)
system.	who: who is on the	who(1)
what.	whodo: who is doing	whodo(1M)
/long lines for finite	width output device.	fold(1)
primitives. window:	window management	window(7)
wm:	window management.	wm(1)
management primitives.	window: window	window(7)
	wm: window management.	wm(1)
cd: change	working directory.	cd(1)
chdir: change	working directory.	chdir(2)
/get path-name of current	working directory.	getcwd(3C)
pwd:	working directory name.	pwd(1)
on disk. setenet:	write Ethernet address	setenet(1NM)
swrite: synchronous	write on a file.	swrite(2)
write:	write on a file.	write(2)
entry. putpwent:	write password file	putpwent(3C)
wall:	write to all users.	wall(1M)
write:	write to another user.	write(1)
	write: write on a file.	write(2)
user.	write: write to another	write(1)
open for reading or	writing. open:	open(2)
utmp, wtmp: utmp and	wtmp entry formats.	utmp(4)
entry formats. utmp,	wtmp: utmp and wtmp	utmp(4)
connect/ fwtmp,	wtmpfix: manipulate	fwtmp(1M)
hunt-the-wumpus.	wump: the game of	wump(6)
argument list(s) and/ parameters for Xylogics/ strings in C programs.	xargs: construct	xargs(1)
	xmset: set drive	xmset(1M)
/set drive parameters for	xstr: extract and share	xstr(1)
functions. j0, j1, jn,	Xylogics 772 half-inch/	xmset(1M)
j0, j1, jn, y0,	y0, y1, yn: Bessel	bessel(3M)
y0, j1, jn, y0,	y1, yn: Bessel/	bessel(3M)
compiler-compiler.	yacc: yet another	yacc(1)
j0, j1, jn, y0, y1,	yn: Bessel functions.	bessel(3M)
TZ: time	zone file.	tz(4)

—

—

—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. System Calls

intro	. . . . .	introduction to system calls and error numbers
accept	. . . . .	accept a connection on a socket
access	. . . . .	determine accessibility of a file
acct	. . . . .	enable or disable process accounting
alarm	. . . . .	set a process alarm clock
bind	. . . . .	bind a name to a socket
brk	. . . . .	change data segment space allocation
chdir	. . . . .	change working directory
chmod	. . . . .	change mode of file
chown	. . . . .	change owner and group of a file
chroot	. . . . .	change root directory
close	. . . . .	close a file descriptor
connect	. . . . .	initiate a connection on a socket
creat	. . . . .	create a new file or rewrite an existing one
dup	. . . . .	duplicate an open file descriptor
exec	. . . . .	execute a file
exit	. . . . .	terminate process
fcntl	. . . . .	file control
fork	. . . . .	create a new process
getpeername	. . . . .	get name of connected peer
getpid	. . . . .	get process, process group, and parent process IDs
getsockname	. . . . .	get socket name
getsockopt	. . . . .	get and set options on sockets
getuid	. . . . .	get user and group IDs
ioctl	. . . . .	control device
kill	. . . . .	send a signal to a process or a group of processes
lddrv	. . . . .	access loadable drivers
link	. . . . .	link to a file
listen	. . . . .	listen for connections on a socket
locking	. . . . .	exclusive access to regions of a file
lseek	. . . . .	move read/write file pointer
mknod	. . . . .	make a directory, or a special or ordinary file
mount	. . . . .	mount a file system
msgctl	. . . . .	message control operations
msgget	. . . . .	get message queue
msgop	. . . . .	message operations
nice	. . . . .	change priority of a process
open	. . . . .	open for reading or writing
openi	. . . . .	open a file specified by i-node
pause	. . . . .	suspend process until signal
pipe	. . . . .	create an interprocess channel
plock	. . . . .	lock process, text, or data in memory
profil	. . . . .	execution time profile
ptrace	. . . . .	process trace

read read from file
 recv receive a message from a socket
 semctl semaphore control operations
 semget get set of semaphores
 semop semaphore operations
 send send a message to a socket
 setpgid set process group ID
 setuid set user and group IDs
 shmctl shared memory control operations
 shmget get shared memory segment
 shmop shared memory operations
 shutdown shut down part of a full-duplex connection
 signal specify what to do upon receipt of a signal
 socket create an endpoint for communication
 stat get file status
 stime set time
 swrite synchronous write on a file
 sync update super-block
 syslocal special system requests
 time get time
 times get process and child process times
 ulimit get and set user limits
 umask set and get file creation mask
 umount unmount a file system
 uname get name of current CTIX system
 unlink remove directory entry
 ustat get file system statistics
 utime set file access and modification times
 wait wait for child process to stop or terminate
 write write on a file

3. Subroutines and Libraries

intro introduction to subroutines and libraries
 a64l convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string
 abort generate an IOT fault
 abs return integer absolute value
 assert verify program assertion
 atof convert ASCII string to floating-point number
 bessel Bessel functions
 bsearch binary search a sorted table
 byteorder convert values between host and network byte order
 clock report CPU time used
 conv translate characters
 crypt generate hashing encryption
 ctermid generate file name for terminal
 ctime convert date and time to string
 ctype classify characters
 curses CRT screen handling and optimization package
 cuserid get character login name of the user
 dial establish an out-going terminal line connection

drand48 . . . generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers
ecvt convert floating-point number to string
end last locations in program
erf error function and complementary error function
exp exponential, logarithm, power, square root functions
fclose close or flush a stream
ferror stream status inquiries
floor floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions
fopen open a stream
fread binary input/output
frexp manipulate parts of floating-point numbers
fseek reposition a file pointer in a stream
ftw walk a file tree
gamma log gamma function
getc get character or word from a stream
getcwd get path-name of current working directory
getenv return value for environment name
getgrent get group file entry
gethostent get network host entry
gethostname get name of current host
getlogin get login name
getnetent get network entry
getopt get option letter from argument vector
getpass read a password
getprotoent get protocol entry
getpw get name from UID
getpwent get password file entry
gets get a string from a stream
getservent get service entry
getut access utmp file entry
hsearch manage hash search tables
hypot Euclidean distance function
inet Internet address manipulation routines
l3tol convert between 3-byte integers and long integers
ldahread read the archive header of a member of an archive file
ldclose close a common object file
ldfhread read the file header of a common object file
ldgetname retrieve symbol name for common object file
ldlread manipulate line number entries
ldlseek seek to line number entries of a section
ldohseek seek to the optional file header of a common object file
ldopen open a common object file for reading
ldrseek seek to relocation entries of a section
ldshread read an indexed/named section header
ldsseek seek to an indexed/named section of a common object file
ldtbindex compute the index of a symbol table entry
ldtbread read an indexed symbol table entry
ldtbseek seek to the symbol table of a common object file
libdev manipulate Volume Home Blocks (VHB)
lockf record locking on files
logname return login name of user

lsearch linear search and update
malloc main memory allocator
malloc fast main memory allocator
matherr error-handling function
memory memory operations
mktemp make a unique file name
monitor prepare execution profile
nlist get entries from name list
ocurse optimized screen functions
perror system error messages
plot graphics interface subroutines
popen initiate pipe to/from a process
printf print formatted output
putc put character or word on a stream
putenv change or add value to environment
putpwent write password file entry
puts put a string on a stream
qsort quicker sort
rand simple random-number generator
rcmd routines for returning a stream to a remote command
regcmp compile and execute regular expression
rexc return stream to a remote command
scanf convert formatted input
setbuf assign buffering to a stream
setjmp non-local goto
sinh hyperbolic functions
sleep suspend execution for interval
sputl access long integer data in a machine-independent fashion.
ssignal software signals
stdio standard buffered input/output package
stdipc standard interprocess communication package
string string operations
strtod convert string to double-precision number
strtol convert string to integer
swab swap bytes
system issue a shell command
termcap terminal independent operations
tmpfile create a temporary file
tmpnam create a name for a temporary file
trig trigonometric functions
tsearch manage binary search trees
ttyname find name of a terminal
ttyslot find the slot in the utmp file of the current user
ungetc push character back into input stream
vprintf print formatted output of a varargs argument list

4. File Formats

intro introduction to file formats
a.out common assembler and link editor output
acct per-process accounting file format

ar common archive file format
checklist list of file systems processed by fsck
core format of core image file
cpio format of cpio archive
cprofile setting up a C shell environment at login time
dir format of directories
errfile error-log file format
filehdr file header for common object files
fs file system format
fspec format specification in text files
gettydefs speed and terminal settings used by getty
gps graphical primitive string, format of graphical files
group group file
hosts list of nodes on network
inittab script for the init process
inode format of an i-node
issue issue identification file
ldfcn common object file access routines
linenum line number entries in a common object file
master master device information table
mnttab mounted file system table
networks names and numbers for the internet
passwd password file
plot graphics interface
profile setting up an environment at login time
protocols list of Internet protocols
reloc relocation information for a common object file
rhosts remote equivalent users
sccsfile format of SCCS file
scnhdr section header for a common object file
services list of Internet services
syms common object file symbol table format
system system description file
term format of compiled term file
termcap terminal capability data base
terminfo terminal capability data base
ttytype list of terminal types by terminal number
tz time zone file
utmp utmp and wtmp entry formats

5. Miscellaneous Facilities

intro introduction to miscellany
ascii map of ASCII character set
Devices configuration file for uucp communications lines
Dialers ACU/modem calling protocols
environ user environment
eqnchar special character definitions for eqn and neqn
fcntl file control options
man macros for formatting entries in this manual
math math functions and constants

mm the MM macro package for formatting documents
 mptx the macro package for formatting a permuted index
 mv . . . a troff macro package for typesetting view graphs and slides
 prof profile within a function
 regexp regular expression compile and match routines
 stat data returned by stat system call
 term conventional names for terminals
 types primitive system data types
 values machine-dependent values
 varargs handle variable argument list

6. Games

intro introduction to games
 advent explore Colossal Cave
 arithmetic provide drill in number facts
 back the game of backgammon
 bj the game of black jack
 craps the game of craps
 fish play "Go Fish"
 fortune print a random, hopefully interesting, adage
 hangman guess the word
 maze generate a maze
 moo guessing game
 number convert Arabic numerals to English
 quiz test your knowledge
 trk trekkie game
 ttt tic-tac-toe
 wump the game of hunt-the-wumpus

7. Special Files

intro introduction to special files
 console console terminal
 disk general disk driver
 drivers loadable device drivers
 err error-logging interface
 lp parallel printer interface
 mem system memory interface
 null the null file
 prf operating system profiler
 qic interface for QIC tape
 sxt pseudo-device driver
 termio general terminal interface
 tiop terminal accelerator interface
 tp controlling terminal's local RS-232 channels
 tty controlling terminal interface
 vme VME bus interface
 vt virtual terminal
 window window management primitives

INTRO (2)

NAME

intro - introduction to system calls and error numbers

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <errno.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

This section describes all of the system calls.

System call entries that are suffixed by **(2N)** are part of the CTIX networking packages. The link editor searches these calls under the **-l socket** option. To use these calls you must have the network protocols on your system. See the *CTIX Internetworking Manual* for further information.

Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value. This is almost always **-1**; the individual descriptions specify the details. An error number is also made available in the external variable *errno*. *Errno* is not cleared on successful calls, so it should be tested only after an error has been indicated.

Each system call description attempts to list all possible error numbers. The following is a complete list of the error numbers and their names as defined in **<errno.h>**.

1 EPERM Not super-user

Typically this error indicates an attempt to modify a file in some way forbidden except to its owner or super-user. It is also returned for attempts by ordinary users to do things allowed only to the super-user.

2 ENOENT No such file or directory

This error occurs when a file name or IPC identifier is specified and the file or IPC structure should exist but doesn't, or when one of the directories in a path name does not exist.

3 ESRCH No such process

No process can be found corresponding to that specified by *pid* in *kill* or *ptrace*.

4 EINTR Interrupted system call

An asynchronous signal (such as interrupt or quit), which the user has elected to catch, occurred during a system call. If execution is resumed after processing the signal, it will appear as if the interrupted system call returned this error condition.

INTRO(2)

- 5 EIO I/O error
Some physical I/O error has occurred. This error may in some cases occur on a call following the one to which it actually applies.
- 6 ENXIO No such device or address
I/O on a special file refers to a subdevice which does not exist, or beyond the limits of the device. It may also occur when, for example, a tape drive is not on-line or no disk pack is loaded on a drive. On local terminals, it may indicate that the host terminal lacks the specified channel; for example, opening tpa256, when tty256 refers to a Programmable Terminal, not a Graphics Terminal.
- 7 E2BIG Arg list too long
An argument list longer than 10,240 bytes is presented to a member of the *exec* family.
- 8 ENOEXEC Exec format error
A request is made to execute a file which, although it has the appropriate permissions, does not start with a valid magic number (see *a.out(4)*), or the executable file requires hardware that does not exist (e.g., floating-point).
- 9 EBADF Bad file number
Either a file descriptor refers to no open file, or a read (respectively, write) request is made to a file which is open only for writing (respectively, reading).
- 10 ECHILD No child processes
A *wait* was executed by a process that had no existing or unwaited-for child processes.
- 11 EAGAIN No more processes
A *fork* failed because the system's process table is full or the user is not allowed to create any more processes, or an IPC call is made with the IPC_NOWAIT option and the caller would block.
- 12 ENOMEM Not enough space
During an *exec*, *brk*, or *sbrk*, a program asks for more space than the system is able to supply.
- 13 EACCES Permission denied
An attempt was made to access a file or IPC structure in a way forbidden by the protection system. From *locking*, an attempt to lock bytes already under a checking lock.

INTRO (2)

- 14 EFAULT Bad address
The system encountered a hardware fault in attempting to use an argument of a system call.
- 15 ENOTBLK Block device required
A non-block file was mentioned where a block device was required, e.g., in *mount*.
- 16 EBUSY Device or resource busy
An attempt was made to mount a device that was already mounted or an attempt was made to dismount a device on which there is an active file (open file, current directory, mounted-on file, active text segment). It will also occur if an attempt is made to enable accounting when it is already enabled. The device or resource is currently unavailable.
- 17 EEXIST File exists
An existing file or IPC structure was mentioned in an inappropriate context, e.g., *link*.
- 18 EXDEV Cross-device link
A link to a file on another device was attempted.
- 19 ENODEV No such device
An attempt was made to apply an inappropriate system call to a device; e.g., read a write-only device.
- 20 ENOTDIR Not a directory
A non-directory was specified where a directory is required, for example in a path prefix or as an argument to *chdir(2)*.
- 21 EISDIR Is a directory
An attempt was made to write on a directory.
- 22 EINVAL Invalid argument
Some invalid argument (e.g., dismounting a non-mounted device; mentioning an undefined signal in *signal*, or *kill*; reading or writing a file for which *lseek* has generated a negative pointer). Also set by the math functions described in the (3M) entries of this manual.
- 23 ENFILE File table overflow
The system file table is full, and temporarily no more *opens* can be accepted.
- 24 EMFILE Too many open files
No process may have more than 20 file descriptors open at a time. When a record lock is being created with *fcntl*, there are too many files with record locks on them.

INTRO(2)

- 25 ENOTTY Not a character device
An attempt was made to *ioctl(2)* a file that is not a special character device.
- 26 ETXTBSY Text file busy
An attempt was made to execute a pure-procedure program that is currently open for writing. Also an attempt to open for writing a pure-procedure program that is being executed.
- 27 EFBIG File too large
The size of a file exceeded the maximum file size (1,082,201,088 bytes) or *ULIMIT*; see *ulimit(2)*.
- 28 ENOSPC No space left on device
During a *write* to an ordinary file, there is no free space left on the device. In *fcntl*, the setting or removing of record locks on a file cannot be accomplished because there are no more record entries left on the system. In an IPC call, no IPC identifiers are available.
- 29 ESPIPE Illegal seek
An *lseek* was issued to a pipe.
- 30 EROFS Read-only file system
An attempt to modify a file or directory was made on a device mounted read-only.
- 31 EMLINK Too many links
An attempt to make more than the maximum number of links (1000) to a file.
- 32 EPIPE Broken pipe
A write on a pipe for which there is no process to read the data. This condition normally generates a signal; the error is returned if the signal is ignored.
- 33 EDOM Math argument
The argument of a function in the math package (3M) is out of the domain of the function.
- 34 ERANGE Result too large
The value of a function in the math package (3M) is not representable within machine precision.
- 35 ENOMSG No message of desired type
An attempt was made to receive a message of a type that does not exist on the specified message queue; see *msgop(2)*.
- 36 EIDRM Identifier Removed
This error is returned to processes that resume

INTRO(2)

execution due to the removal of an identifier from the file system's name space (see *msgctl(2)*, *semctl(2)*, and *shmctl(2)*).

- 37 ECHRNG Channel number out of range
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 38 EL2NSYNC Level 2 not synchronized
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 39 EL3HALT Level 3 halted
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 40 EL3RST Level 3 reset
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 41 ELNRNG Link number out of range
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 42 EVNATCH Protocol driver not attached
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 43 ENOCSI No CSI structure available
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 44 EL2HLT Level 2 halted
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 45 EDEADLK Record locking deadlock
Call cannot be honored because of a potential deadlock. See *fcntl(2)*.
- 46 ENOLCK No record locks available
No free entries are currently available in the kernel lock array.
- 50 EBADE Invalid exchange
A user-specified exchange descriptor is out of range or specifies an unallocated exchange.
- 51 EBADR Invalid request descriptor
An attempt has been made to reference a request that is not outstanding.
- 52 EXFULL Exchange full
No request descriptors are currently available for this exchange.
- 53 ENOANO No anode
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 54 EBADRQC Invalid request code
No routing is currently available for this request code.
- 55 EBADSLT Invalid slot
Not used; retained for compatibility.

INTRO(2)

- 56 EDEADLOCK Deadlock error
Call cannot be honored because of potential deadlock or because lock table is full. See *locking(2)*.
- 57 EBFONT Bad font file format
Not used; retained for compatibility.
- 224 ENOHDW No hardware available for operation
The address specification exceeds the allowable limits or the required hardware does not exist. See *exec(2)*.
- 225 EBADFS Bit-mapped file system is marked dirty
An attempt to mount a bit-mapped file system failed due to the dirty flag being set for that file system.
- 226 EWOULDBLOCK Operation would block
An operation which would cause a process to block was attempted on a object in non-blocking mode.
- 227 EINPROGRESS Operation now in progress
An operation which takes a long time to complete (such as a *connect(2N)*) was attempted on a non-blocking object.
- 228 EALREADY Operation already in progress
An operation was attempted on a non-blocking object which already had an operation in progress.
- 229 ENOTSOCK Socket operation on non-socket
Self-explanatory.
- 230 EDESTADDRREQ Destination address required
A required address was omitted from an operation on a socket.
- 231 EMSGSIZE Message too long
A message sent on a socket was larger than the internal message buffer.
- 232 EPROTOTYPE Protocol wrong type for socket
A protocol was specified which does not support the semantics of the socket type requested. For example, you cannot use the ARPA Internet UDP protocol with type SOCK_STREAM.
- 233 EPROTONOSUPPORT Protocol not supported
The protocol has not been configured into the system or no implementation for it exists.
- 234 ESOCKTNOSUPPORT Socket type not supported
The support for the socket type has not been

INTRO (2)

configured into the system or no implementation for it exists.

- 235 EOPNOTSUPP Operation not supported on socket
For example, trying to *accept* a connection on a datagram socket.
- 236 EPFNOSUPPORT Protocol family not supported
The protocol family has not been configured into the system or no implementation for it exists.
- 237 EAFNOSUPPORT Address family not supported by protocol
An address incompatible with the requested protocol was used. For example, you shouldn't necessarily expect to be able to use PUP Internet addresses with ARPA Internet protocols.
- 238 EADDRINUSE Address already in use
Only one usage of each address is normally permitted.
- 239 EADDRNOTAVAIL Can't assign requested address
Normally results from an attempt to create a socket with an address not on this machine.
- 240 ENETDOWN Network is down
A socket operation encountered a dead network.
- 241 ENETUNREACH Network is unreachable
A socket operation was attempted to an unreachable network.
- 242 ENETRESET Network dropped connection on reset
The host you were connected to crashed and rebooted.
- 243 ECONNABORTED Software caused connection abort
A connection abort was caused internal to your host machine.
- 244 ECONNRESET Connection reset by peer
A connection was forcibly closed by a peer. This normally results from the peer executing a *shutdown* (2) call.
- 245 ENOBUFS No buffer space available
An operation on a socket or pipe was not performed because the system lacked sufficient buffer space.
- 246 EISCONN Socket is already connected
A *connect* request was made on an already connected socket; or, a *sendto* or *sendmsg* request on a connected socket specified a

INTRO(2)

destination other than the connected party.

- 247 ENOTCONN Socket is not connected
An request to send or receive data was disallowed because the socket is not connected.
- 248 ESHUTDOWN Can't send after socket shutdown
A request to send data was disallowed because the socket had already been shut down with a previous *shutdown(2)* call.
- 249 ETOOMANYREFS Too many references: cant' splice
- 250 ETIMEDOUT Connection timed out
A *connect* request failed because the connected party did not properly respond after a period of time. (The timeout period is dependent on the communication protocol.)
- 251 ECONNREFUSED Connection refused
No connection could be made because the target machine actively refused it. This usually results from trying to connect to a service which is inactive on the foreign host.
- 252 EHOSTDOWN Host is down
The host is down.
- 253 EHOSTUNREACH No route to host
The gateway does not recognize the requested host via the route specified.
- 254 ENOPROTOOPT Protocol not available
A bad option was specified in a *getsockopt(2N)* or *setsockopt(2N)* call.

DEFINITIONS

Process ID

Each active process in the system is uniquely identified by a positive integer called a process ID. The range of this ID is from 1 to 30,000.

Parent Process ID

A new process is created by a currently active process; see *fork(2)*. The parent process ID of a process is the process ID of its creator.

Process Group ID

Each active process is a member of a process group that is identified by a positive integer called the process group ID. This ID is the process ID of the group leader. This grouping permits the signaling of related processes; see *kill(2)*.

INTRO(2)

Tty Group ID

Each active process can be a member of a terminal group that is identified by a positive integer called the tty group ID. This grouping is used to terminate a group of related processes upon termination of one of the processes in the group; see *exit(2)* and *signal(2)*.

Real User ID and Real Group ID

Each user allowed on the system is identified by a positive integer called a real user ID.

Each user is also a member of a group. The group is identified by a positive integer called the real group ID.

An active process has a real user ID and real group ID that are set to the real user ID and real group ID, respectively, of the user responsible for the creation of the process.

Effective User ID and Effective Group ID

An active process has an effective user ID and an effective group ID that are used to determine file access permissions (see below). The effective user ID and effective group ID are equal to the process's real user ID and real group ID respectively, unless the process or one of its ancestors evolved from a process that had the set-user-ID bit or set-group ID bit set; see *exec(2)*.

Super-user

A process is recognized as a *super-user* process and is granted special privileges if its effective user ID is 0.

Special Processes

The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes and are referred to as *proc0* and *proc1*.

Proc0 is the scheduler. *Proc1* is the initialization process (*init*). *Proc1* is the ancestor of every other process in the system and is used to control the process structure.

File Descriptor

A file descriptor is a small integer used to do I/O on a file. The value of a file descriptor is from 0 to 19. A process may have no more than 20 file descriptors (0-19) open simultaneously. A file descriptor is returned by system calls such as *open(2)*, or *pipe(2)*. The file descriptor is used as an argument by calls such as *read(2)*, *write(2)*, *ioctl(2)*, and *close(2)*.

File Name

Names consisting of 1 to 14 characters may be used to name an ordinary file, special file or directory.

INTRO (2)

These characters may be selected from the set of all character values excluding \0 (null) and the ASCII code for / (slash).

Note that it is generally unwise to use *, ?, [, or] as part of file names because of the special meaning attached to these characters by the shell. See *sh(1)*. Although permitted, it is advisable to avoid the use of unprintable characters in file names.

Path Name and Path Prefix

A path name is a null-terminated character string starting with an optional slash (/), followed by zero or more directory names separated by slashes, optionally followed by a file name.

More precisely, a path name is a null-terminated character string constructed as follows:

```
<path-name> ::= <file-name> | <path-prefix> <file-name> | /
<path-prefix> ::= <rtprefix> | / <rtprefix>
<rtprefix> ::= <dirname> | / <rtprefix> <dirname> /
```

where <file-name> is a string of 1 to 14 characters other than the ASCII slash and null, and <dirname> is a string of 1 to 14 characters (other than the ASCII slash and null) that names a directory. Any number of consecutive slashes is equivalent to a single slash.

If a path name begins with a slash, the path search begins at the *root* directory. Otherwise, the search begins from the current working directory.

A slash by itself names the root directory.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, the null path name is treated as if it named a non-existent file.

Directory

Directory entries are called links. By convention, a directory contains at least two links, . and .., referred to as *dot* and *dot-dot* respectively. Dot refers to the directory itself and dot-dot refers to its parent directory.

Root Directory and Current Working Directory

Each process has associated with it a concept of a root directory and a current working directory for the purpose of resolving path name searches. The root directory of a process need not be the root directory of the root file system.

File Access Permissions

Read, write, and execute/search permissions on a file are granted to a process if one or more of the following are

INTRO (2)

true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches the user ID of the owner of the file and the appropriate access bit of the "owner" portion (0700) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file, and the effective group ID of the process matches the group of the file and the appropriate access bit of the "group" portion (070) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file, and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file, and the appropriate access bit of the "other" portion (07) of the file mode is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Message Queue Identifier

A message queue identifier (*msqid*) is a unique positive integer created by a *msgget*(2) system call. Each *msqid* has a message queue and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *msqid_ds* and contains the following members:

```
struct    ipc_perm msg_perm;
          /* operation permission struct */
ushort    msg_qnum; /* number of msgs on q */
ushort    msg_qbytes; /* max number of bytes on q */
ushort    msg_lspid; /* pid of last msgsnd operation */
ushort    msg_lrpid; /* pid of last msgrcv operation */
time_t    msg_stime; /* last msgsnd time */
time_t    msg_rtime; /* last msgrcv time */
time_t    msg_ctime; /* last change time */
          /* Times measured in secs since */
          /* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

Msg_perm is an *ipc_perm* structure that specifies the message operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```
ushort    cuid; /* creator user id */
ushort    cgid; /* creator group id */
ushort    uid; /* user id */
ushort    gid; /* group id */
ushort    mode; /* r/w permission */
```

INTRO (2)

Msg_qnum is the number of messages currently on the queue. **Msg_qbytes** is the maximum number of bytes allowed on the queue. **Msg_lspid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *msgsnd* operation. **Msg_lrpid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *msgrcv* operation. **Msg_stime** is the time of the last *msgsnd* operation, **msg_rtime** is the time of the last *msgrcv* operation, and **msg_ctime** is the time of the last *msgctl(2)* operation that changed a member of the above structure.

Message Operation Permissions

In the *msgop(2)* and *msgctl(2)* system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

00400	Read by user
00200	Write by user
00060	Read, Write by group
00006	Read, Write by others

Read and Write permissions on a *msgid* are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **msg_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with *msgid* and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **msg_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Semaphore Identifier

A semaphore identifier (*semid*) is a unique positive integer created by a *semget(2)* system call. Each *semid* has a set of semaphores and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *semid_ds* and contains the following members:

INTRO(2)

```
struct ipc_perm sem_perm;
/* operation permission struct */
ushort sem_nsems; /* number of sems in set */
time_t sem_otime; /* last operation time */
time_t sem_ctime; /* last change time */
/*Times measured in secs */
/* since 00:00:00 GMT, */
/*Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

Sem_perm is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the semaphore operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```
ushort cuid; /* creator user id */
ushort cgid; /* creator group id */
ushort uid; /* user id */
ushort gid; /* group id */
ushort mode; /* r/a permission */
```

The value of **sem_nsems** is equal to the number of semaphores in the set. Each semaphore in the set is referenced by a positive integer referred to as a *sem_num*. *Sem_num* values run sequentially from 0 to the value of `sem_nsems` minus 1. **Sem_otime** is the time of the last `semop(2)` operation, and **sem_ctime** is the time of the last `semctl(2)` operation that changed a member of the above structure.

A semaphore is a data structure that contains the following members:

```
ushort semval; /* semaphore value */
short sempid; /* pid of last operation */
ushort semncnt; /* # awaiting semval > cval */
ushort semzcnt; /* # awaiting semval = 0 */
```

Semval is a non-negative integer. **Sempid** is equal to the process ID of the last process that performed a semaphore operation on this semaphore. **Semncnt** is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's `semval` to become greater than its current value. **Semzcnt** is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's `semval` to become zero.

Semaphore Operation Permissions

In the `semop(2)` and `semctl(2)` system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

```
00400 Read by user
00200 Alter by user
```

INTRO (2)

00060 Read, Alter by group

00006 Read, Alter by others

Read and Alter permissions on a *semid* are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **sem_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with *semid* and the appropriate bit of the “user” portion (0600) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **sem_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the “group” portion (060) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the “other” portion (06) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Shared Memory Identifier

A shared memory identifier (*shmid*) is a unique positive integer created by a *shmget*(2) system call. Each *shmid* has a segment of memory (referred to as a shared memory segment) and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *shmid_ds* and contains the following members:

```
struct ipc_perm shm_perm;          /* operation permission struct */
int shm_segsz; /* size of segment */
ushort shm_cpid; /* creator pid */
ushort shm_lpid; /* pid of last operation */
short shm_nattch; /* number of current attaches */
time_t shm_atime; /* last attach time */
time_t shm_dtime; /* last detach time */
time_t shm_ctime; /* last change time */
/* Times measured in secs since */
/* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

Shm_perm is an *ipc_perm* structure that specifies the shared memory operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```
ushort cuid; /* creator user id */
ushort cgid; /* creator group id */
ushort uid; /* user id */
```

INTRO(2)

```
    ushort  gid;           /* group id */
    ushort  mode;         /* r/w permission */
```

Shm_segsz specifies the size of the shared memory segment. **Shm_cpid** is the process id of the process that created the shared memory identifier. **Shm_lpid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *shmop*(2) operation. **Shm_nattch** is the number of processes that currently have this segment attached. **Shm_atime** is the time of the last *shmat* operation, **shm_dtime** is the time of the last *shmdt* operation, and **shm_ctime** is the time of the last *shmctl*(2) operation that changed one of the members of the above structure.

Shared Memory Operation Permissions

In the *shmop*(2) and *shmctl*(2) system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

```
00400  Read by user
00200  Write by user
00060  Read, Write by group
00006  Read, Write by others
```

Read and Write permissions on a *shmid* are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **shm_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid* and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **shm_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

SEE ALSO

close(2), *ioctl*(2), *open*(2), *pipe*(2), *read*(2), *write*(2), *intro*(3).

CTIX Internetworking Manual.

—

—

—

ACCEPT(2N)

NAME

`accept` – accept a connection on a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
accept(s, addr, addrlen)
int s;
struct sockaddr *addr;
int *addrlen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Accept accepts a connection on a socket. The argument *s* is a socket which has been created with *socket*(2), bound to an address with *bind*(2), and is listening for connections after a *listen*(2). *Accept* extracts the first connection on the queue of pending connections, creates a new socket with the same properties of *s* and allocates a new file descriptor for the socket. If no pending connections are present on the queue, and the socket is not marked as non-blocking, *accept* blocks the caller until a connection is present. If the socket is marked non-blocking and no pending connections are present on the queue, *accept* returns an error as described below. The accepted socket, *ns*, may not be used to accept more connections. The original socket *s* remains open.

The argument *addr* is a result parameter which is filled in with the address of the connecting entity, as known to the communications layer. The exact format of the *addr* parameter is determined by the domain in which the communication is occurring. The *addrlen* is a value-result parameter; it should initially contain the amount of space pointed to by *addr*; on return it will contain the actual length (in bytes) of the address returned. This call is used with connection-based socket types, currently with SOCK_STREAM.

RETURN VALUE

The call returns -1 on error. If it succeeds it returns a non-negative integer which is a descriptor for the accepted socket.

ERRORS

The *accept* will fail if:

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| [EBADF] | The descriptor is invalid. |
| [ENOTSOCK] | The descriptor references a file, not a socket. |
| [EOPNOTSUPP] | The referenced socket is not of type SOCK_STREAM. |

ACCEPT(2N)

[EFAULT]

The *addr* parameter is not in a writable part of the user address space.

SEE ALSO

bind(2N), connect(2N), listen(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

ACCESS(2)

NAME

access - determine accessibility of a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int access (path, amode)
char *path;
int amode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Access* checks the named file for accessibility according to the bit pattern contained in *amode*, using the real user ID in place of the effective user ID and the real group ID in place of the effective group ID. The bit pattern contained in *amode* is constructed as follows:

04	read
02	write
01	execute (search)
00	check existence of file

Access to the file is denied if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] Read, write, or execute (search) permission is requested for a null path name.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
- [EROFS] Write access is requested for a file on a read-only file system.
- [ETXTBSY] Write access is requested for a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
- [EACCES] Permission bits of the file mode do not permit the requested access.
- [EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space for the process.

The owner of a file has permission checked with respect to the "owner" read, write, and execute mode bits. Members of the file's group other than the owner have permissions checked with respect to the "group" mode

ACCESS(2)

bits, and all others have permissions checked with respect to the "other" mode bits.

RETURN VALUE

If the requested access is permitted, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`chmod(2)`, `stat(2)`.

ACCT(2)

NAME

`acct` – enable or disable process accounting

SYNOPSIS

```
int acct (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

Acct is used to enable or disable the system process accounting routine. If the routine is enabled, an accounting record will be written on an accounting file for each process that terminates. Termination can be caused by one of two things: an *exit* call or a signal; see *exit*(2) and *signal*(2). The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call.

Path points to a path name naming the accounting file. The accounting file format is given in *acct*(4).

The accounting routine is enabled if *path* is non-zero and no errors occur during the system call. It is disabled if *path* is zero and no errors occur during the system call.

Acct will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [EPERM] | The effective user of the calling process is not super-user. |
| [EBUSY] | An attempt is being made to enable accounting when it is already enabled. |
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | One or more components of the accounting file path name do not exist. |
| [EACCES] | A component of the path prefix denies search permission. |
| [EACCES] | The file named by <i>path</i> is not an ordinary file. |
| [EACCES] | <i>Mode</i> permission is denied for the named accounting file. |
| [EISDIR] | The named file is a directory. |
| [EROFS] | The named file resides on a read-only file system. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points to an illegal address. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

ACCT(2)

SEE ALSO

exit(2), signal(2), acct(4).



ALARM(2)

NAME

alarm – set a process alarm clock

SYNOPSIS

```
unsigned alarm (sec)  
unsigned sec;
```

DESCRIPTION

Alarm instructs the alarm clock of the calling process to send the signal **SIGALRM** to the calling process after the number of real time seconds specified by *sec* have elapsed; see *signal(2)*.

Alarm requests are not stacked; successive calls reset the alarm clock of the calling process.

If *sec* is 0, any previously made alarm request is canceled.

RETURN VALUE

Alarm returns the amount of time previously remaining in the alarm clock of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

pause(2), signal(2).

BIND(2N)

NAME

bind - bind a name to a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
bind(s, name, namelen)
int s;
struct sockaddr *name;
int namelen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Bind assigns a name to an unnamed socket. When a socket is created with *socket(2N)*, it exists in a name space (address family) but has no name assigned. *Bind* requests that *name* be assigned to the socket.

NOTES

The rules used in name binding vary between communication domains. Consult the manual entries in section 4 for detailed information.

RETURN VALUE

If the bind is successful, a 0 value is returned. A return value of -1 indicates an error, which is further specified in the global *errno*.

ERRORS

The *bind* call will fail if:

[EBADF]	<i>S</i> is not a valid descriptor.
[ENOTSOCK]	<i>S</i> is not a socket.
[EADDRNOTAVAIL]	The specified address is not available from the local machine.
[EADDRINUSE]	The specified address is already in use.
[EINVAL]	The socket is already bound to an address.
[EACCESS]	The requested address is protected, and the current user has inadequate permission to access it.
[EFAULT]	The <i>name</i> parameter is not in a valid part of the user address space.

SEE ALSO

connect(2N), getsockname(2N), listen(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

BIND (2N)

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

BRK(2)

NAME

brk, *sbrk* – change data segment space allocation

SYNOPSIS

```
int brk (endds)
char *endds;
char *sbrk (incr)
int incr;
```

DESCRIPTION

Brk and *sbrk* are used to change dynamically the amount of space allocated for the calling process's data segment; see *exec(2)*. The change is made by resetting the process's break value and allocating the appropriate amount of space. The break value is the address of the first location beyond the end of the data segment. The amount of allocated space increases as the break value increases. The newly allocated space is set to zero.

Brk sets the break value to *endds* and changes the allocated space accordingly.

Sbrk adds *incr* bytes to the break value and changes the allocated space accordingly. *Incr* can be negative, in which case the amount of allocated space is decreased.

Brk and *sbrk* will fail without making any change in the allocated space if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOMEM]

Such a change would result in more space being allocated than is allowed by a system-imposed maximum (see *ulimit(2)*). Note that due to a lack of swap space this may be less than what *ulimit(2)* reports.

[ENOMEM]

Such a change would result in the break value being greater than or equal to the start address of any attached shared memory segment (see *shmop(2)*).

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *brk* returns a value of 0 and *sbrk* returns the old break value. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2).

CHDIR(2)

NAME

chdir – change working directory

SYNOPSIS

```
int chdir (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to the path name of a directory. *Chdir* causes the named directory to become the current working directory, the starting point for path searches for path names not beginning with */*.

Chdir will fail and the current working directory will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path name is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | The named directory does not exist. |
| [EACCES] | Search permission is denied for any component of the path name. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chroot(2).

CHMOD(2)

NAME

chmod – change mode of file

SYNOPSIS

```
int chmod (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Chmod* sets the access permission portion of the named file's mode according to the bit pattern contained in *mode*.

Access permission bits are interpreted as follows:

04000	Set user ID on execution.
02000	Set group ID on execution.
01000	Save text image after execution.
00400	Read by owner.
00200	Write by owner.
00100	Execute (search if a directory) by owner.
00070	Read, write, execute (search) by group.
00007	Read, write, execute (search) by others.

The effective user ID of the process must match the owner of the file or be super-user to change the mode of a file.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user, mode bit 01000 (save text image on execution) is cleared.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file, mode bit 02000 (set group ID on execution) is cleared.

If an executable file is prepared for sharing then mode bit 01000 prevents the system from abandoning the swap-space image of the program-text portion of the file when its last user terminates. Thus, when the next user of the file executes it, the text need not be read from the file system but can simply be swapped in, saving time.

Chmod will fail and the file mode will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	The named file does not exist.
[EACCES]	Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
[EPERM]	The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective

CHMOD(2)

user ID is not super-user.

[EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system.

[EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chown(2), mknod(2).

CHOWN(2)

NAME

`chown` – change owner and group of a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int chown (path, owner, group)
char *path;
int owner, group;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. The owner ID and group ID of the named file are set to the numeric values contained in *owner* and *group* respectively.

Only processes with effective user ID equal to the file owner or super-user may change the ownership of a file.

If *chown* is invoked by other than the super-user, the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of the file mode, 04000 and 02000 respectively, will be cleared.

Chown will fail and the owner and group of the named file will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	The named file does not exist.
[EACCES]	Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
[EPERM]	The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective user ID is not super-user.
[EROFS]	The named file resides on a read-only file system.
[EFAULT]	<i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`chown(1)`, `chmod(2)`.

CHROOT(2)

NAME

chroot - change root directory

SYNOPSIS

```
int chroot (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a directory. *Chroot* causes the named directory to become the root directory, the starting point for path searches for path names beginning with /. The user's working directory is unaffected by the *chroot* system call.

The effective user ID of the process must be super-user to change the root directory.

The .. entry in the root directory is interpreted to mean the root directory itself. Thus, .. cannot be used to access files outside the subtree rooted at the root directory.

Chroot will fail and the root directory will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR]	Any component of the path name is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	The named directory does not exist.
[EPERM]	The effective user ID is not super-user.
[EFAULT]	<i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chdir(2).

CLOSE(2)

NAME

close – close a file descriptor

SYNOPSIS

```
int close (fildes)
int fildes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call. *Close* closes the file descriptor indicated by *fildes*. All outstanding record locks owned by the process (on the file indicated *fildes*) are removed.

[EBADF] *Close* will fail if *fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *dup*(2), *exec*(2), *fcntl*(2), *open*(2), *pipe*(2).

CONNECT(2N)

NAME

connect – initiate a connection on a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
connect (s, name, namelen)
int s;
struct sockaddr *name;
int namelen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Connect initiates a connection on a socket. The parameter *s* is a socket. If it is of type `SOCK_DGRAM`, then this call permanently specifies the peer to which datagrams are to be sent; if it is of type `SOCK_STREAM`, then this call attempts to make a connection to another socket. The other socket is specified by *name*; *namelen* is the length of *name*, which is an address in the communications space of the socket. Each communications space interprets the *name* parameter in its own way.

RETURN VALUE

If the connection or binding succeeds, then 0 is returned. Otherwise a -1 is returned, and a more specific error code is stored in *errno*.

ERRORS

The call fails if:

[EBADF]	<i>S</i> is not a valid descriptor.
[ENOTSOCK]	<i>S</i> is a descriptor for a file, not a socket.
[EADDRNOTAVAIL]	The specified address is not available on this machine.
[EAFNOSUPPORT]	Addresses in the specified address family cannot be used with this socket.
[EISCONN]	The socket is already connected.
[ETIMEDOUT]	Connection establishment timed out without establishing a connection.
[ECONNREFUSED]	The attempt to connect was forcefully rejected.
[ENETUNREACH]	The network is not reachable from this host.

CONNECT (2N)

[EADDRINUSE] The address is already in use.
[EFAULT] The *name* parameter specifies an area outside the process address space.

SEE ALSO

accept(2N), getsockname(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

CREAT(2)

NAME

`creat` – create a new file or rewrite an existing one

SYNOPSIS

```
int creat (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Creat creates a new ordinary file or prepares to rewrite an existing file named by the path name pointed to by *path*.

If the file exists, the length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged. Otherwise, the file's owner ID is set to the effective user ID, of the process the group ID of the process is set to the effective group ID, of the process and the low-order 12 bits of the file mode are set to the value of *mode* modified as follows:

All bits set in the process's file mode creation mask are cleared. See *umask(2)*.

The "save text image after execution bit" of the mode is cleared. See *chmod(2)*.

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned and the file is open for writing, even if the mode does not permit writing. The file pointer is set to the beginning of the file. The file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl(2)*. No process may have more than 20 files open simultaneously. A new file may be created with a mode that forbids writing.

Creat will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [EACCES] | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix. |
| [EACCES] | The file does not exist and the directory in which the file is to be created does not permit writing. |
| [EACCES] | The file exists and write permission is denied. |
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | A component of the path prefix does not exist. |
| [ENOENT] | The path name is null. |
| [EROFS] | The named file resides or would reside on a read-only file system. |

CREATE(2)

- [ETXTBSY] The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
- [EISDIR] The named file is an existing directory.
- [EMFILE] Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.
- [EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space of the process.
- [ENFILE] The system file table is full.
- [EDEADLOCK] A side effect of a previous *locking(2)* call.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), *close(2)*, *dup(2)*, *fcntl(2)*, *locking(2)*, *lseek(2)*, *open(2)*, *read(2)*, *umask(2)*, *write(2)*.

DUP(2)

NAME

`dup` – duplicate an open file descriptor

SYNOPSIS

```
int dup (fildes)
int fildes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call. *Dup* returns a new file descriptor having the following in common with the original:

Same open file (or pipe).

Same file pointer (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer).

Same access mode (read, write or read/write).

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl(2)*.

The file descriptor returned is the lowest one available.

Dup will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

[EMFILE] Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *close(2)*, *exec(2)*, *fcntl(2)*, *open(2)*, *pipe(2)*.

EXEC(2)

NAME

execl, execv, execl, execve, execlp, execvp - execute a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int execl (path, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0)
char *path, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;

int execv (path, argv)
char *path, *argv[ ];

int execl (path, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0, envp)
char *path, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn, *envp[ ];

int execve (path, argv, envp)
char *path, *argv[ ], *envp[ ];

int execlp (file, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0)
char *file, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;

int execvp (file, argv)
char *file, *argv[ ];
```

DESCRIPTION

Exec in all its forms transforms the calling process into a new process. The new process is constructed from an ordinary, executable file called the *new process file*. This file consists of a header (see *a.out(4)*), a text segment, and a data segment. The data segment contains an initialized portion and an uninitialized portion (bss). There can be no return from a successful *exec* because the calling process is overlaid by the new process.

When a C program is executed, it is called as follows:

```
main (argc, argv, envp)
int argc;
char **argv, **envp;
```

where *argc* is the argument count and *argv* is an array of character pointers to the arguments themselves. As indicated, *argc* is conventionally at least one and the first member of the array points to a string containing the name of the file.

Path points to a path name that identifies the new process file.

File points to the new process file. The path prefix for this file is obtained by a search of the directories passed as the *environment* line "PATH =" (see *environ(5)*). The environment is supplied by the shell (see *sh(1)*).

Arg0, *arg1*, ..., *argn* are pointers to null-terminated character strings. These strings constitute the argument

EXEC(2)

list available to the new process. By convention, at least *arg0* must be present and point to a string that is the same as *path* (or its last component).

Argv is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the argument list available to the new process. By convention, *argv* must have at least one member, and it must point to a string that is the same as *path* (or its last component). *Argv* is terminated by a null pointer.

Envp is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the environment for the new process. *Envp* is terminated by a null pointer. For *exec1* and *execv*, the C run-time start-off routine places a pointer to the environment of the calling process in the global cell:

```
extern char **environ;
```

and it is used to pass the environment of the calling process to the new process.

File descriptors open in the calling process remain open in the new process, except for those whose close-on-exec flag is set; see *fcntl(2)*. For those file descriptors that remain open, the file pointer is unchanged.

Signals set to terminate the calling process will be set to terminate the new process. Signals set to be ignored by the calling process will be set to be ignored by the new process. Signals set to be caught by the calling process will be set to terminate the new process; see *signal(2)*.

If the set-user-ID mode bit of the new process file is set (see *chmod(2)*), *exec* sets the effective user ID of the new process to the owner ID of the new process file. Similarly, if the set-group-ID mode bit of the new process file is set, the effective group ID of the new process is set to the group ID of the new process file. The real user ID and real group ID of the new process remain the same as those of the calling process.

The shared memory segments attached to the calling process will not be attached to the new process (see *shmop(2)*).

Profiling is disabled for the new process; see *profil(2)*.

The new process also inherits the following attributes from the calling process:

- nice value (see *nice(2)*)
- process ID
- parent process ID

EXEC(2)

process group ID
semadj values (see *semop(2)*)
tty group ID (see *exit(2)* and *signal(2)*)
trace flag (see *ptrace(2)* request 0)
time left until an alarm clock signal (see *alarm(2)*)
current working directory
root directory
file mode creation mask (see *umask(2)*)
file size limit (see *ulimit(2)*)
utime, *stime*, *cutime*, and *cstime* (see *times(2)*)

Exec will fail and return to the calling process if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOENT] One or more components of the new process path name of the file do not exist.
- [ENOTDIR] A component of the new process path of the file prefix is not a directory.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied for a directory listed in the new process file's path prefix.
- [EACCES] The new process file is not an ordinary file.
- [EACCES] The new process file mode denies execution permission.
- [ENOEXEC] The *exec* is not an *execlp* or *execvp*, and the new process file has the appropriate access permission but an invalid magic number in its header.
- [ETXTBSY] The new process file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is currently open for writing by some process.
- [ENOMEM] The new process requires more memory than is allowed by the system-imposed maximum. This limit is a configurable quantity up to the limitations of the hardware. It may be less due to restrictions on swap space.
- [E2BIG] The number of bytes in the new process's argument list is greater than the system-imposed limit of 10,240 bytes.

EXEC(2)

- [EFAULT] The new process file is not as long as indicated by the size values in its header.
- [EFAULT] *Path*, *argv*, or *envp* point to an illegal address.
- [ENOHDW] The executable file requires hardware that does not exist (such as floating-point).
- [ENOEXEC] The file format does not correspond to that expected as specified with the magic number (such as a hole in the file).
- [ENOEXEC] The virtual address specification in the header(s) exceeds the allowed system limits.
- [EPERM] The process is being traced (see *ptrace(2)*), but the file does not permit reading.

RETURN VALUE

If *exec* returns to the calling process an error has occurred; the return value will be -1 and *errno* will be set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

sh(1), *alarm(2)*, *exit(2)*, *fork(2)*, *nice(2)*, *ptrace(2)*, *semop(2)*, *signal(2)*, *times(2)*, *ulimit(2)*, *umask(2)*, *a.out(4)*, *environ(5)*.

EXIT(2)

NAME

`exit`, `_exit` – terminate process

SYNOPSIS

```
void exit (status)
int status;
void _exit (status)
int status;
```

DESCRIPTION

Exit terminates the calling process with the following consequences:

All of the file descriptors open in the calling process are closed.

If the parent process of the calling process is executing a *wait*, it is notified of the calling process's termination and the low order eight bits (i.e., bits 0377) of *status* are made available to it; see *wait(2)*.

If the parent process of the calling process is not executing a *wait*, the calling process is transformed into a zombie process. A *zombie process* is a process that only occupies a slot in the process table. It has no other space allocated either in user or kernel space. The process table slot that it occupies is partially overlaid with time accounting information (see `<sys/proc.h>`) to be used by *times*.

The parent process ID of all of the calling process's existing child processes and zombie processes is set to 1. This means that the initialization process (see *intro(2)*) inherits each of these processes.

Each attached shared memory segment is detached and the value of `shm_nattach` in the data structure associated with its shared memory identifier is decremented by 1.

For each semaphore for which the calling process has set a `semadj` value (see *semop(2)*), that `semadj` value is added to the `semval` of the specified semaphore.

If the process has a process, text, or data lock, an *unlock* is performed (see *plock(2)*).

An accounting record is written on the accounting file if the system's accounting routine is enabled; see *acct(2)*.

EXIT(2)

If the process ID, tty group ID, and process group ID of the calling process are equal (i.e., it is a process group leader), the SIGHUP signal is sent to each process that has a process group ID equal to that of the calling process.

If the process is a process group leader, all processes in its group are made members of the *null* group.

The C function *exit* may cause cleanup actions before the process exits. The function *_exit* circumvents all cleanup.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *acct(2)*, *plock(2)*, *semop(2)*, *signal(2)*, *wait(2)*.

WARNING

See *WARNING* in *signal(2)*.

FCNTL(2)

NAME

fcntl - file control

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int fcntl (fildes, cmd, arg)
int fildes, cmd, arg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fcntl provides for control over open files. *Fildes* is an open file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

The *commands* available are:

F_DUPFD	Return a new file descriptor as follows: Lowest numbered available file descriptor greater than or equal to <i>arg</i> . Same open file (or pipe) as the original file. Same file pointer as the original file (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer). Same access mode (read, write or read/write). Same file status flags (i.e., both file descriptors share the same file status flags). The close-on-exec flag associated with the new file descriptor is set to remain open across <i>exec(2)</i> system calls.
F_GETFD	Get the close-on-exec flag associated with the file descriptor <i>fildes</i> . If the low-order bit is 0 the file will remain open across <i>exec</i> , otherwise the file will be closed upon execution of <i>exec</i> .
F_SETFD	Set the close-on-exec flag associated with <i>fildes</i> to the low-order bit of <i>arg</i> (0 or 1 as above).
F_GETFL	Get <i>file</i> status flags.
F_SETFL	Set <i>file</i> status flags to <i>arg</i> . Only certain flags can be set; see <i>fcntl(5)</i> .
F_GETLK	Get the first lock which blocks the lock description given by the variable of type <i>struct flock</i> pointed to by <i>arg</i> (see <i>fcntl(5)</i>). The information retrieved

FCNTL(2)

overwrites the information passed to *fcntl* in the *flock* structure. If no lock is found that would prevent this lock from being created, then the structure is passed back unchanged except for the lock type which will be set to `F_UNLCK`.

- `F_SETLK` Set or clear a file segment lock according to the variable of type *struct flock* pointed to by *arg* [see *fcntl(5)*]. The *cmd* `F_SETLK` is used to establish read (`F_RDLCK`) and write (`F_WRLCK`) locks, as well as remove either type of lock (`F_UNLCK`). If a read or write lock cannot be set, *fcntl* will return immediately with an error value of `-1`.
- `F_SETLKW` This *cmd* is the same as `F_SETLK` except that if a read or write lock is blocked by other locks, the process will sleep until the segment is free to be locked.

A read lock prevents any process from write locking the protected area. More than one read lock may exist for a given segment of a file at a given time. The file descriptor on which a read lock is being placed must have been opened with read access.

A write lock prevents any process from read locking or write locking the protected area. Only one write lock may exist for a given segment of a file at a given time. The file descriptor on which a write lock is being placed must have been opened with write access.

The structure *flock* describes the type (*l_type*), starting offset (*l_whence*), relative offset (*l_start*), size (*l_len*), and process id (*l_pid*) of the segment of the file to be affected. The process id field is only used with the `F_GETLK` *cmd* to return the value for a block in lock. Locks may start and extend beyond the current end of a file, but may not be negative relative to the beginning of the file. A lock may be set to always extend to the end of file by setting *l_len* to zero (0). If such a lock also has *l_start* set to zero (0), the whole file will be locked. Changing or unlocking a segment from the middle of a larger locked segment leaves two smaller segments for either end. Locking a segment that is already locked by the calling process causes the old lock type to be removed and the new lock type to take effect. All locks associated with a file for a given process are removed when a file descriptor for that file is closed by that process or the process holding that file descriptor

FCNTL(2)

terminates. Locks are not inherited by a child process in a *fork(2)* system call.

Fcntl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.
- [EMFILE] *Cmd* is F_DUPFD and 20 file descriptors are currently open.
- [EINFILE] *Cmd* is F_DUPFD and *arg* is negative or greater than 20.
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is F_GETLK, F_SETLK, or SETLKW and *arg* or the data it points to is not valid.
- [EACCES] *Cmd* is F_SETLK; the type of lock (*l_type*) is a read (F_RDLCK) or write (F_WRLCK) lock, and the segment of a file to be locked is already write locked by another process; or the type is a write lock, and the segment of a file to be locked is already read or write locked by another process.
- [EMFILE] *Cmd* is F_SETLK or F_SETLKW, the type of lock is a read or write lock and there are no more file locking headers available (too many files have segments locked).
- [ENOSPC] *Cmd* is F_SETLK or F_SETLKW, the type of lock is a read or write lock and there are no more file locking headers available (too many files have segments locked) or there are no more record locks available (too many file segments locked).
- [EDEADLK] *Cmd* is F_SETLK, when the lock is blocked by some lock from another process and sleeping (waiting) for that lock to become free, this causes a deadlock situation.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on *cmd* as follows:

- F_DUPFD A new file descriptor.
- F_GETFD Value of flag (only the low-order bit is defined).

FCNTL(2)

F_SETFD	Value other than -1.
F_GETFL	Value of file flags.
F_SETFL	Value other than -1.
F_GETLK	Value other than -1.
F_SETLK	Value other than -1.
F_SETLKW	Value other than -1.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`close(2)`, `exec(2)`, `open(2)`, `fcntl(5)`.

BUGS

Two forms of file locking are available: *locking(2)* and *fcntl(2)*. These two methods are not compatible; a lock by one is not honored by the other.

FORK(2)

NAME

fork – create a new process

SYNOPSIS

```
int fork ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Fork causes creation of a new process. The new process (child process) is an exact copy of the calling process (parent process). This means the child process inherits the following attributes from the parent process:

- environment
- close-on-exec flag (see *exec(2)*)
- signal handling settings (i.e., SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, function address)
- set-user-ID mode bit
- set-group-ID mode bit
- profiling on/off status
- nice value (see *nice(2)*)
- all attached shared memory segments (see *shmop(2)*)
- process group ID
- tty group ID (see *exit(2)* and *signal(2)*)
- trace flag (see *ptrace(2)* request 0)
- time left until an alarm clock signal (see *alarm(2)*)
- current working directory
- root directory
- file mode creation mask (see *umask(2)*)
- file size limit (see *ulimit(2)*)

The child process differs from the parent process in the following ways:

The child process has a unique process ID.

The child process has a different parent process ID (i.e., the process ID of the parent process).

The child process has its own copy of the parent's file descriptors. Each of the child's file descriptors shares a common file pointer with the corresponding file descriptor of the parent.

All semadj values are cleared (see *semop(2)*).

Process locks, text locks and data locks are not inherited by the child *plock(2)*.

The child process's *utime*, *stime*, *cutime*, and *cstime* are set to 0. The time left until an alarm clock signal is reset to 0.

FCNTL(2)

F_SETFD	Value other than -1.
F_GETFL	Value of file flags.
F_SETFL	Value other than -1.
F_GETLK	Value other than -1.
F_SETLK	Value other than -1.
F_SETLKW	Value other than -1.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

close(2), *exec(2)*, *open(2)*, *fcntl(5)*.

BUGS

Two forms of file locking are available: *locking(2)* and *fcntl(2)*. These two methods are not compatible; a lock by one is not honored by the other.

FORK(2)

NAME

fork – create a new process

SYNOPSIS

```
int fork ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Fork causes creation of a new process. The new process (child process) is an exact copy of the calling process (parent process). This means the child process inherits the following attributes from the parent process:

- environment
- close-on-exec flag (see *exec(2)*)
- signal handling settings (i.e., SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, function address)
- set-user-ID mode bit
- set-group-ID mode bit
- profiling on/off status
- nice value (see *nice(2)*)
- all attached shared memory segments (see *shmop(2)*)
- process group ID
- tty group ID (see *exit(2)* and *signal(2)*)
- trace flag (see *ptrace(2)* request 0)
- time left until an alarm clock signal (see *alarm(2)*)
- current working directory
- root directory
- file mode creation mask (see *umask(2)*)
- file size limit (see *ulimit(2)*)

The child process differs from the parent process in the following ways:

The child process has a unique process ID.

The child process has a different parent process ID (i.e., the process ID of the parent process).

The child process has its own copy of the parent's file descriptors. Each of the child's file descriptors shares a common file pointer with the corresponding file descriptor of the parent.

All semadj values are cleared (see *semop(2)*).

Process locks, text locks and data locks are not inherited by the child *plock(2)*.

The child process's *utime*, *stime*, *cutime*, and *cstime* are set to 0. The time left until an alarm clock signal is reset to 0.

FORK(2)

Fork will fail and no child process will be created if one or more of the following are true:

- [EAGAIN] The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution would be exceeded.
- [EAGAIN] The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution by a single user would be exceeded.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *fork* returns a value of 0 to the child process and returns the process ID of the child process to the parent process. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned to the parent process, no child process is created, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exchanges(2), *exec(2)*, *nice(2)*, *plock(2)*, *ptrace(2)*, *semop(2)*, *shmop(2)*, *signal(2)*, *times(2)*, *ulimit(2)*, *umask(2)*, *wait(2)*.

GETPEERNAME(2N)

NAME

getpeername – get name of connected peer

SYNOPSIS

```
getpeername(s, name, namelen)
int s;
struct sockaddr *name;
int *namelen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Getpeername returns the name of the peer connected to socket *s*. The *namelen* parameter should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by *name*. On return it contains the actual size of the name returned (in bytes).

DIAGNOSTICS

A 0 is returned if the call succeeds, -1 if it fails.

ERRORS

The call succeeds unless:

- | | |
|------------|--|
| [EBADF] | The argument <i>s</i> is not a valid descriptor. |
| [ENOTSOCK] | The argument <i>s</i> is a file, not a socket. |
| [ENOTCONN] | The socket is not connected. |
| [ENOBUFS] | Insufficient resources were available in the system to perform the operation. |
| [EFAULT] | The <i>name</i> parameter points to memory not in a valid part of the process address space. |

SEE ALSO

bind(2N), socket(2N), getsockname(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

GETPID(2)

NAME

getpid, getpgrp, getppid - get process, process group, and parent process IDs

SYNOPSIS

```
int getpid ( )
int getpgrp ( )
int getppid ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Getpid returns the process ID of the calling process.

Getpgrp returns the process group ID of the calling process.

Getppid returns the parent process ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), fork(2), intro(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2).

GETSOCKNAME(2N)

NAME

getsockname – get socket name

SYNOPSIS

```
getsockname(s, name, namelen)
int s;
struct sockaddr *name;
int *namelen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Getsockname returns the current *name* for the specified socket (*s*). The *namelen* parameter should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by *name*. On return *namelen* contains the actual size of the name returned (in bytes).

RETURN VALUE

A 0 is returned if the call succeeds, -1 if it fails.

ERRORS

The call succeeds unless:

- [EBADF] The argument *s* is not a valid descriptor.
- [ENOTSOCK] The argument *s* is a file, not a socket.
- [ENOBUFS] Insufficient resources were available in the system to perform the operation.
- [EFAULT] The *name* parameter points to memory not in a valid part of the process address space.

SEE ALSO

bind(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

GETSOCKOPT(2N)

NAME

getsockopt, setsockopt – get and set options on sockets

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>

getsockopt(s, level, optname, optval, optlen)
int s, level, optname;
char *optval;
int *optlen;

setsockopt(s, level, optname, optval, optlen)
int s, level, optname;
char *optval;
int optlen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Getsockopt and *setsockopt* manipulate *options* associated with a socket. Options may exist at multiple protocol levels; they are always present at the uppermost “socket” level.

When manipulating socket options the level at which the option resides and the name of the option must be specified. To manipulate options at the “socket” level, *level* is specified as SOL_SOCKET. To manipulate options at any other level the protocol number of the appropriate protocol controlling the option is supplied. For example, to indicate an option is to be interpreted by the TCP protocol, *level* should be set to the protocol number of TCP; see *getprotoent*(3N).

The parameters *optval* and *optlen* are used to access option values for *setsockopt*. For *getsockopt* they identify a buffer in which the value for the requested option(s) are to be returned. For *getsockopt*, *optlen* is a value-result parameter, initially containing the size of the buffer pointed to by *optval*, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the value returned. If no option value is to be supplied or returned, *optval* may be supplied as 0.

Optname and any specified options are passed uninterpreted to the appropriate protocol module for interpretation. The include file < **sys/socket.h** > contains definitions for “socket” level options; see *socket*(2N). Options at other protocol levels vary in format and name, consult the appropriate entries in (4N).

RETURN VALUE

A 0 is returned if the call succeeds, -1 if it fails.

GETSOCKOPT(2N)

ERRORS

The call succeeds unless:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| [EBADF] | The argument <i>s</i> is not a valid descriptor. |
| [ENOTSOCK] | The argument <i>s</i> is a file, not a socket. |
| [ENOPROTOOPT] | The option is unknown. |
| [EFAULT] | The options are not in a valid part of the process address space. |

SEE ALSO

socket(2N), getprotoent(3N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

GETUID(2)

NAME

getuid, *geteuid*, *getgid*, *getegid* – get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs

SYNOPSIS

unsigned short *getuid* (**)**
unsigned short *geteuid* (**)**
unsigned short *getgid* (**)**
unsigned short *getegid* (**)**

DESCRIPTION

Getuid returns the real user ID of the calling process.

Geteuid returns the effective user ID of the calling process.

Getgid returns the real group ID of the calling process.

Getegid returns the effective group ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *setuid(2)*.

IOCTL(2)

NAME

`ioctl` – control device

SYNOPSIS

```
ioctl (fildes, request, arg)  
int fildes, request;
```

DESCRIPTION

Ioctl performs a variety of functions on character special files (devices). The write-ups of various devices in Section 7 discuss how *ioctl* applies to them.

Ioctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.
- [ENOTTY] *Fildes* is not associated with a character special device.
- [EINVAL] *Request* or *arg* is not valid. See Section 7.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the *ioctl* system call.
- [EFAULT] The options are not in a valid part of the process address space.

RETURN VALUE

If an error has occurred, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`termio(7)`.

KILL(2)

NAME

kill – send a signal to a process or a group of processes

SYNOPSIS

```
int kill (pid, sig)
int pid, sig;
```

DESCRIPTION

Kill sends a signal to a process or a group of processes. The process or group of processes to which the signal is to be sent is specified by *pid*. The signal that is to be sent is specified by *sig* and is either one from the list given in *signal(2)*, or 0. If *sig* is 0 (the null signal), error checking is performed but no signal is actually sent. This can be used to check the validity of *pid*.

The real or effective user ID of the sending process must match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process, unless the effective user ID of the sending process is super-user.

The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes (see *intro(2)*) and will be referred to below as *proc0* and *proc1*, respectively.

If *pid* is greater than zero, *sig* will be sent to the process whose process ID is equal to *pid*. *Pid* may equal 1.

If *pid* is 0, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1* whose process group ID is equal to the process group ID of the sender.

If *pid* is -1 and the effective user ID of the sender is not super-user, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1* whose real user ID is equal to the effective user ID of the sender.

If *pid* is -1 and the effective user ID of the sender is super-user, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1*.

If *pid* is negative but not -1, *sig* will be sent to all processes whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*.

Kill will fail and no signal will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|----------|---|
| [EINVAL] | <i>Sig</i> is not a valid signal number. |
| [EINVAL] | <i>Sig</i> is SIGKILL and <i>pid</i> is 1 (<i>proc1</i>). |
| [ESRCH] | No process can be found corresponding to that specified by <i>pid</i> . |
| [EPERM] | The user ID of the sending process is not super-user, and its real or effective |

KILL(2)

user ID does not match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

kill(1), getpid(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2).

LDDRV(2)

NAME

drvalloc, drvbind - access loadable drivers

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <syslocal.h>
#include <sys/drv.h>
```

```
syslocal (SYSL_ALLOCDRV, option, ds)
int option;
struct drvalloc *ds;
```

```
syslocal (SYSL_BINDDRV, option, ds)
int option;
struct drvbind *ds;
```

DESCRIPTION

These two functions accessed via *syslocal(2)* implement the loadable driver functions of CTIX. They both require super-user privilege.

Loading drivers consists of two phases: allocation of virtual space, device numbers, and device IDs; and binding. Fully relocating a driver into memory, allocating physical space, plugging the device switch tables, calling initialization routines, and unloading require the same two phases in reverse.

SEE ALSO

lldrv(1M), syslocal(2).

LINK(2)

NAME

link – link to a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int link (path1, path2)
char *path1, *path2;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path1 points to a path name naming an existing file. *Path2* points to a path name naming the new directory entry to be created. *Link* creates a new link (directory entry) for the existing file.

Link will fail and no link will be created if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of either path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | A component of either path prefix does not exist. |
| [EACCES] | A component of either path prefix denies search permission. |
| [ENOENT] | The file named by <i>path1</i> does not exist. |
| [EEXIST] | The link named by <i>path2</i> exists. |
| [EPERM] | The file named by <i>path1</i> is a directory and the effective user ID is not super-user. |
| [EXDEV] | The link named by <i>path2</i> and the file named by <i>path1</i> are on different logical devices (file systems). |
| [ENOENT] | <i>Path2</i> points to a null path name. |
| [EACCES] | The requested link requires writing in a directory with a mode that denies write permission. |
| [EROFS] | The requested link requires writing in a directory on a read-only file system. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |
| [EMLINK] | The maximum number of links to a file would be exceeded. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

unlink(2).

LISTEN(2N)

NAME

listen - listen for connections on a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
listen(s, backlog)
int s, backlog;
```

DESCRIPTION

To accept connections, a socket is first created with *socket(2N)*, a backlog for incoming connections is specified with *listen*, and then the connections are accepted with *accept(2N)*. The *listen* call applies only to sockets of type `SOCK_STREAM` or `SOCK_PKTSTREAM`.

The *backlog* parameter defines the maximum length to which the queue of pending connections may grow. If a connection request arrives with the queue full the client will receive an error with an indication of `ECONNREFUSED`.

RETURN VALUE

A 0 return value indicates success; -1 indicates an error.

ERRORS

The call fails if:

[EBADF]	The argument <i>s</i> is not a valid descriptor.
[ENOTSOCK]	The argument <i>s</i> is not a socket.
[EOPNOTSUPP]	The socket is not of a type that supports the operation <i>listen</i> .

SEE ALSO

accept(2N), *connect(2N)*, *socket(2N)*.
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

BUGS

The *backlog* is currently limited (silently) to 5.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

LOCKING(2)

NAME

locking – exclusive access to regions of a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int locking (filedes, mode, size);
int fildes, mode;
long size;
```

DESCRIPTION

Locking places or removes a kernel-enforced lock on a region of a file. The calling process has exclusive access to regions it has locked. If another process uses *read(2)*, *write(2)*, *creat(2)*, or *open(2)* (with `O_TRUNC`) in a way that reads or modifies part of the locked region, the second process's system call does not return until the lock is released, unless deadlock or some other error is detected. A process whose execution is suspended in such a manner is said to be *blocked*.

Parameters specify the file to be locked or unlocked, the kind of lock or unlock, and the region affected:

- *Filedes* specifies the file to be locked or unlocked; *filedes* is a file descriptor returned by an *open*, *create*, *pipe*, *fcntl*, or *dup* system call.
- *Mode* specifies the action: 0 for lock removal; 1 for blocking lock; 2 for checking lock. Blocking and checking locks differ only if the attempted lock is itself locked out: a blocking lock waits until the existing lock or locks are removed; a checking lock immediately returns an error.
- The region affected begins at the current file offset associated with *filedes* and is *size* bytes long. If *size* is zero, the region affected ends at the end of the file.

Locking imposes no structure on a CTIX file. A process can arbitrarily lock any unlocked byte and unlock any locked byte. However, creating a large number of noncontiguous locked regions can fill up the system's lock table and make further locks impossible. It is advisable that a program's use of *locking* segment the file in the same way as does the program's use of *read* and *write*.

A process is said to be deadlocked if it is sleeping until an unlocking which is indirectly prevented by that same

LOCKING(2)

sleeping process. The kernel will not permit a *read*, *write*, *creat*, *open* with `O_TRUNC`, or blocking *locking* if such a call would deadlock the calling process. *Errno* is set to `EDEADLOCK`. The standard response to such a situation is for the program to release all its existing locked areas and try again. If a *locking* call fails because the kernel's table of locked areas is full, again, *errno* is set to `EDEADLOCK` and, again, the calling program should release its existing locked areas.

Special files and pipes can be locked, but no input/output is blocked.

Locks are automatically removed if the process that placed the lock terminates or closes the file descriptor used to place the lock.

SEE ALSO

`create(2)`, `close(2)`, `dup(2)`, `open(2)`, `read(2)`, `write(2)`.

RETURN VALUE

A return value of `-1` indicates an error, with the error value in *errno*.

[`EACCES`] A checking lock on a region already locked.

[`EDEADLOCK`] A lock that would cause deadlock or overflow the system's lock table.

WARNING

Do not apply any standard input/output library function to a locked file: this library does not know about *locking*.

BUGS

Two forms of file locking are available: *locking(2)* and *fcntl(2)*. These two methods are not compatible; a lock by one is not honored by the other.

LSEEK(2)

NAME

`lseek` – move read/write file pointer

SYNOPSIS

```
long lseek (fildes, offset, whence)
int fildes;
long offset;
int whence;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor returned from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, or *fcntl* system call. *Lseek* sets the file pointer associated with *fildes* as follows:

If *whence* is 0, the pointer is set to *offset* bytes.

If *whence* is 1, the pointer is set to its current location plus *offset*.

If *whence* is 2, the pointer is set to the size of the file plus *offset*.

Upon successful completion, the resulting pointer location, as measured in bytes from the beginning of the file, is returned.

Lseek will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not an open file descriptor.

[ESPIPE] *Fildes* is associated with a pipe or fifo.

[EINVAL and SIGSYS signal]
Whence is not 0, 1, or 2.

[EINVAL] The resulting file pointer would be negative.

Some devices are incapable of seeking. The value of the file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer indicating the file pointer value is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`creat(2)`, `dup(2)`, `fcntl(2)`, `open(2)`.

MKNOD(2)

NAME

`mknod` - make a directory, or a special or ordinary file

SYNOPSIS

```
int mknod (path, mode, dev)
char *path;
int mode, dev;
```

DESCRIPTION

Mknod creates a new file named by the path name pointed to by *path*. The mode of the new file is initialized from *mode*. Where the value of *mode* is interpreted as follows:

0170000 file type; one of the following:

- 0010000 fifo special
- 0020000 character special
- 0040000 directory
- 0060000 block special
- 0100000 or 0000000 ordinary file

0004000 set user ID on execution

0002000 set group ID on execution

0001000 save text image after execution

0000777 access permissions; constructed from the following

- 0000400 read by owner
- 0000200 write by owner
- 0000100 execute (search on directory) by owner
- 0000070 read, write, execute (search) by group
- 0000007 read, write, execute (search) by others

The owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process. The group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process.

Values of *mode* other than those above are undefined and should not be used. The low-order 9 bits of *mode* are modified by the process's file mode creation mask: all bits set in the process's file mode creation mask are cleared. See *umask(2)*. If *mode* indicates a block or character special file, *dev* is a configuration-dependent specification of a character or block I/O device. If *mode* does not indicate a block special or character special device, *dev* is ignored.

Mknod may be invoked only by the super-user for file types other than FIFO special.

Mknod will fail and the new file will not be created if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID of the process is not super-user.

MKNOD(2)

[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	A component of the path prefix does not exist.
[EROFS]	The directory in which the file is to be created is located on a read-only file system.
[EEXIST]	The named file exists.
[EFAULT]	<i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

mkdir(1), chmod(2), exec(2), umask(2), fs(4).

MOUNT (2)

NAME

mount – mount a file system

SYNOPSIS

```
int mount (spec, dir, rwflag)
char *spec, *dir;
int rwflag;
```

DESCRIPTION

Mount requests that a removable file system contained on the block special file identified by *spec* be mounted on the directory identified by *dir*. *Spec* and *dir* are pointers to path names.

Upon successful completion, references to the file *dir* will refer to the root directory on the mounted file system.

The low-order bit of *rwflag* is used to control write permission on the mounted file system; if **1**, writing is forbidden, otherwise writing is permitted according to individual file accessibility.

Mount may be invoked only by the super-user.

Mount will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [EPERM] | The effective user ID is not super-user. |
| [ENOENT] | Any of the named files does not exist. |
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of a path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOTBLK] | <i>Spec</i> is not a block special device. |
| [ENXIO] | The device associated with <i>spec</i> does not exist. |
| [ENOTDIR] | <i>Dir</i> is not a directory. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Spec</i> or <i>dir</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |
| [EBUSY] | <i>Dir</i> is currently mounted on, is someone's current working directory, or is otherwise busy. |
| [EBUSY] | The device associated with <i>spec</i> is currently mounted. |
| [EBUSY] | There are no more mount table entries. |
| [EROFS] | The low-order bit of <i>rwflag</i> is zero and the volume containing the file system is physically write-protected. |
| [EBADFS] | An attempt to mount a bit-mapped file system failed due to the dirty flag being set for that file system. |

MOUNT(2)

[ENXIO] The device is a swap partition.

[ENXIO] The superblock found on the specified device does not have a correct magic number.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

umount(2).

MSGCTL(2)

NAME

`msgctl` – message control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgctl (msqid, cmd, buf)
int msqid, cmd;
struct msqid_ds *buf;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgctl provides a variety of message control operations as specified by *cmd*. The following *cmds* are available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *msqid* into the structure pointed to by *buf*. The contents of this structure are defined in *intro(2)*. {READ}

IPC_SET Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *msqid* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *buf*:

```
msg_perm.uid
msg_perm.gid
msg_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */
msg_qbytes
```

This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super user or to the value of **msg_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *msqid*. Only super user can raise the value of **msg_qbytes**.

IPC_RMID Remove the message queue identifier specified by *msqid* from the system and destroy the message queue and data structure associated with it. This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super user or to the value of **msg_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *msqid*.

Msgctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

MSGCTL(2)

- [EINVAL] *Msqid* is not a valid message queue identifier.
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.
- [EACCES] *Cmd* is equal to `IPC_STAT` and {READ} operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to `IPC_RMID` or `IPC_SET`. The effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user and it is not equal to the value of `msg_perm.uid` in the data structure associated with *msqid*.
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to `IPC_SET`, an attempt is being made to increase to the value of `msg_qbytes`, and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user.
- [EFAULT] *Buf* points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *msgget(2)*, *msgop(2)*.

MSGGET(2)

NAME

`msgget` – get message queue

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgget (key, msgflg)
key_t key;
int msgflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgget returns the message queue identifier associated with *key*.

A message queue identifier and associated message queue and data structure (see *intro(2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

Key is equal to `IPC_PRIVATE`.

Key does not already have a message queue identifier associated with it, and (*msgflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is “true”.

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new message queue identifier is initialized as follows:

`Msg_perm.cuid`, `msg_perm.uid`, `msg_perm.cgid`, and `msg_perm.gid` are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of `msg_perm.mode` are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *msgflg*.

`Msg_qnum`, `msg_lspid`, `msg_lrpid`, `msg_stime`, and `msg_rtime` are set equal to 0.

`Msg_ctime` is set equal to the current time.

`Msg_qbytes` is set equal to the system limit.

Msgget will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EACCES] A message queue identifier exists for *key*, but operation permission (see *intro(2)*) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of *msgflg* would not be granted.

[ENOENT] A message queue identifier does not exist for *key* and (*msgflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is “false”.

[ENOSPC] A message queue identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed

MSGGET(2)

message queue identifiers system wide would be exceeded.

[EEXIST]

A message queue identifier exists for *key* but ((*msgflg* & IPC_CREAT) & (*msgflg* & IPC_EXCL)) is "true".

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a message queue identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), msgctl(2), msgop(2).

MSGOP(2)

NAME

msgop - message operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgsnd (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgsz, msgflg;

int msgrcv (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgtyp, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgsz;
long msgtyp;
int msgflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgsnd is used to send a message to the queue associated with the message queue identifier specified by *msqid*. {WRITE} *Msgp* points to a structure containing the message. This structure is composed of the following members:

```
long    mtype;    /* message type */
char    mtext[];  /* message text */
```

Mtype is a positive integer that can be used by the receiving process for message selection (see *msgrcv* below). *Mtext* is any text of length *msgsz* bytes. *Msgsz* can range from 0 to a system-imposed maximum.

Msgflg specifies the action to be taken if one or more of the following are true:

The number of bytes already on the queue is equal to **msg_qbytes** (see *intro(2)*).

The total number of messages on all queues system-wide is equal to the system-imposed limit.

These actions are as follows:

If (*msgflg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true", the message will not be sent and the calling process will return immediately.

If (*msgflg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is "false", the calling process will suspend execution until one of the following occurs:

MSGOP (2)

The condition responsible for the suspension no longer exists, in which case the message is sent.

Msgid is removed from the system (see *msgctl(2)*). When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case the message is not sent and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal(2)*.

Msgsnd will fail and no message will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Msgid* is not a valid message queue identifier.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [EINVAL] *Mtype* is less than 1.
- [EAGAIN] The message cannot be sent for one of the reasons cited above and (*msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT*) is “true”.
- [EINVAL] *Msgsz* is less than zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.
- [EFAULT] *Msgp* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with *msgid* (see *intro(2)*).

Msg_qnum is incremented by 1.

Msg_lspid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

Msg_stime is set equal to the current time.

Msgrcv reads a message from the queue associated with the message queue identifier specified by *msgid* and places it in the structure pointed to by *msgp*. {READ}
This structure is composed of the following members:

```
long    mtype;    /* message type */
char    mtext[]; /* message text */
```

Mtype is the received message's type as specified by the sending process. *Mtext* is the text of the message. *Msgsz* specifies the size in bytes of *mtext*. The received message is truncated to *msgsz* bytes if it is larger than

MSGOP (2)

msgsz and (*msgflg* & MSG_NOERROR) is “true”. The truncated part of the message is lost and no indication of the truncation is given to the calling process.

Msgtyp specifies the type of message requested as follows:

If *msgtyp* is equal to 0, the first message on the queue is received.

If *msgtyp* is greater than 0, the first message of type *msgtyp* is received.

If *msgtyp* is less than 0, the first message of the lowest type that is less than or equal to the absolute value of *msgtyp* is received.

Msgflg specifies the action to be taken if a message of the desired type is not on the queue. These are as follows:

If (*msgflg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is “true”, the calling process will return immediately with a return value of -1 and *errno* set to ENOMSG.

If (*msgflg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is “false”, the calling process will suspend execution until one of the following occurs:

A message of the desired type is placed on the queue.

Msgid is removed from the system. When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case a message is not received and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal(2)*.

Msgrcv will fail and no message will be received if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Msgid* is not a valid message queue identifier.

[EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process.

[EINVAL] *Msgsz* is less than 0.

[E2BIG] *Mtext* is greater than *msgsz* and (*msgflg* & MSG_NOERROR) is “false”.

[ENOMSG] The queue does not contain a message of the desired type and (*msgtyp* & IPC_NOWAIT) is “true”.

MSGOP(2)

[EFAULT] *Msgp* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with *msgid* (see intro(2)).

Msg_qnum is decremented by 1.

Msg_lrpid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

Msg_rtime is set equal to the current time.

RETURN VALUES

If *msgsnd* or *msgrcv* return due to the receipt of a signal, a value of -1 is returned to the calling process and *errno* is set to EINTR. If they return due to removal of *msgid* from the system, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to EIDRM.

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

Msgsnd returns a value of 0.

Msgrcv returns a value equal to the number of bytes actually placed into *mtext*.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), msgctl(2), msgget(2), signal(2).

NICE(2)

NAME

`nice` – change priority of a process

SYNOPSIS

```
int nice (incr)  
int incr;
```

DESCRIPTION

Nice adds the value of *incr* to the nice value of the calling process. A process's *nice value* is a positive number for which a more positive value results in lower CPU priority.

The system allows *nice* values only from -8 to 39. The *nice* system call grants *nice* values from -8 to -1 only to super-user processes. These negative *nice* values cause the CPU priority of the process to be fixed independently of CPU usage of the process. *Nice* values from 0 to 39 allow the system to adjust dynamically the actual CPU priority of the process, temporarily lowering it in proportion to the process's recent level of CPU usage. If a super-user process requests a *nice* value below -8, or if any other process requests a *nice* value below 0, the system imposes a *nice* value of 0. If any process requests a *nice* value above 39, the system imposes a *nice* value of 39.

[EPERM] *Nice* will fail and not change the nice value if *incr* is negative or greater than 40 and the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *nice* returns the new nice value minus 20. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`nice(1)`, `exec(2)`.

OPEN(2)

NAME

open – open for reading or writing

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int open (path, oflag [ , mode ] )
char *path;
int oflag, mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Open* opens a file descriptor for the named file and sets the file status flags according to the value of *oflag*. *Oflag* values are constructed by OR-ing flags from the following list (only one of the first three flags below may be used):

O_RDONLY Open for reading only.

O_WRONLY

Open for writing only.

O_RDWR Open for reading and writing.

O_NDELAY This flag may affect subsequent reads and writes. See *read(2)* and *write(2)*.

When opening a FIFO with **O_RDONLY** or **O_WRONLY** set:

If **O_NDELAY** is set:

An *open* for reading-only will return without delay. An *open* for writing-only will return an error if no process currently has the file open for reading.

If **O_NDELAY** is clear:

An *open* for reading-only will block until a process opens the file for writing. An *open* for writing-only will block until a process opens the file for reading.

When opening a file associated with a communication line:

If **O_NDELAY** is set:

The *open* will return without waiting for carrier.

If **O_NDELAY** is clear:

The *open* will block until carrier is present.

OPEN(2)

O_APPEND If set, the file pointer will be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

O_DIRECT If set, subsequent reads or writes that satisfy the following criteria will be moved directly to or from the user space to the physical media:

The transfer must start on a 1K byte boundary in the file, and it must be in multiples of 1K byte blocks.

This option applies only to regular files. Note that direct implies synchronous.

O_NODIRECT

Do not perform direct I/O for this file, even if a transfer satisfies the system default criteria.

O_SYNC If set, all writes will be synchronous. This option applies only to regular files.

O_CREAT If the file exists, this flag has no effect. Otherwise, the owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process, the group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process, and the low-order 10 bits of the file mode are set to the value of *mode* modified as follows (see *creat(2)*):

All bits set in the file mode creation mask of the process are cleared. See *umask(2)*.

The “save text image after execution bit” of the mode is cleared. See *chmod(2)*.

O_TRUNC If the file exists, its length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged.

O_EXCL If **O_EXCL** and **O_CREAT** are set, *open* will fail if the file exists.

The file pointer used to mark the current position within the file is set to the beginning of the file.

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl(2)*.

The named file is opened unless one or more of the following are true:

OPEN(2)

[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	O_CREAT is not set and the named file does not exist.
[EACCES]	A component of the path prefix denies search permission.
[EACCES]	<i>Oflag</i> permission is denied for the named file.
[EISDIR]	The named file is a directory and <i>oflag</i> is write or read/write.
[EROFS]	The named file resides on a read-only file system and <i>oflag</i> is write or read/write.
[EMFILE]	Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.
[ENXIO]	The named file is a character special or block special file, and the device associated with this special file does not exist.
[ETXTBSY]	The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and <i>oflag</i> is write or read/write.
[EFAULT]	<i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process.
[EEXIST]	O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, and the named file exists.
[ENXIO]	O_NDELAY is set, the named file is a FIFO, O_WRONLY is set, and no process has the file open for reading.
[EINTR]	A signal was caught during the <i>open</i> system call.
[ENFILE]	The system file table is full.
[EDEADLOCK]	A side effect of a previous <i>locking(2)</i> call, when applying O_TRUNC .

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), *close(2)*, *creat(2)*, *dup(2)*, *fcntl(2)*, *locking(2)*, *lseek(2)*, *read(2)*, *umask(2)*, *write(2)*.

OPENI(2)

NAME

`openi` – open a file specified by i-node

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
```

```
int openi (dev, inode, oflag)
dev_t dev;
ino_t inode;
int oflag;
```

DESCRIPTION

Openi permits access to a file without reference to any of its directory links. Because it doesn't use the directory hierarchy, *openi* doesn't require any access permission except from the file itself. Use of *openi* must be authorized in advance by *syslocal(2)*.

Dev specifies the device number of the file system that contains the file. *Inode* is the i-number of the file. *Oflag* is a set of open flags, identical to those used with *open(2)*. The return value is a file descriptor, like that returned by *open*.

A file descriptor returned by *openi* has the same properties as one returned by *open*. It counts against the per-process limit of 20 file descriptors.

The specified file is opened unless one or more of the following are true:

The specified inode is not allocated. [ENOENT]

Oflag permission is denied for the named file. [EACCES]

The named file is a directory. [EISDIR]

The named file resides on a read-only file system and *oflag* is write or read/write. [EROFS]

Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open. [EMFILE]

The named file is a character special or block special file. [ENXIO]

The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and *oflag* is write or read/write. [ETXTBSY]

Path points outside the process's allocated address space. [EFAULT]

O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, and the named file exists. [EEXIST]

OPENI(2)

O_NDELAY is set, the file is a FIFO, O_WRONLY is set, and no process has the file open for reading. [ENXIO]

The specified file system is not mounted. [ENXIO]

RETURN VALUE

On success, returns a file descriptor, a nonnegative integer. On failure, returns -1 and sets *errno*.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), open(2), syslocal(2).

PAUSE(2)

NAME

pause – suspend process until signal

SYNOPSIS

pause ()

DESCRIPTION

Pause suspends the calling process until it receives a signal. The signal must be one that is not currently set to be ignored by the calling process.

If the signal causes termination of the calling process, *pause* will not return.

If the signal is *caught* by the calling process and control is returned from the signal-catching function (see *signal(2)*), the calling process resumes execution from the point of suspension; with a return value of -1 from *pause* and *errno* set to EINTR.

SEE ALSO

alarm(2), kill(2), signal(2), wait(2).

PIPE(2)

NAME

pipe – create an interprocess channel

SYNOPSIS

```
int pipe (fildes)
int fildes[2];
```

DESCRIPTION

Pipe creates an I/O mechanism called a pipe and returns two file descriptors, *fildes*[0] and *fildes*[1]. *Fildes*[0] is opened for reading and *fildes*[1] is opened for writing.

Up to 9K bytes of data are buffered by the pipe before the writing process is blocked. A read only file descriptor *fildes*[0] accesses the data written to *fildes*[1] on a first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis.

[EMFILE] *Pipe* will fail if 19 or more file descriptors are currently open.

[ENFILE] The system file table is full.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

sh(1), read(2), write(2).

PLOCK(2)

NAME

plock - lock process, text, or data in memory

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/lock.h>
int plock (op)
int op;
```

DESCRIPTION

Plock allows the calling process to lock its text segment (text lock), its data and stack segments (data lock), or both its text and data segments (process lock) into memory. Locked segments are immune to all routine swapping. *Plock* also allows these segments to be unlocked. For 407 object modules TXTLOCK and DATLOCK are identical. The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call. *Op* specifies the following:

PROCLOCK lock text and data segments into memory (process lock)
TXTLOCK lock text segment into memory (text lock)
DATLOCK lock data segment into memory (data lock)
UNLOCK remove locks

Shared regions (e.g., text) may be locked by anyone using the text, but they may be unlocked only if the caller is the last one using the region. Note that sticky-bit text that is not explicitly unlocked will remain locked in core even after the last process using it terminates.

Plock will fail and not perform the requested operation if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.
[EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **PROCLOCK** and a process lock, a text lock, or a data lock already exists on the calling process.
[EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **TXTLOCK** and a text lock, or a process lock already exists on the calling process.
[EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **DATLOCK** and a data lock, or a process lock already exists on the calling process.
[EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **UNLOCK** and no type of lock exists on the calling process.

PLOCK(2)

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`exec(2)`, `exit(2)`, `fork(2)`.

PROFIL(2)

NAME

profil – execution time profile

SYNOPSIS

```
void profil (buff, bufsiz, offset, scale)
char *buff;
int bufsiz, offset, scale;
```

DESCRIPTION

Buff points to an area of core whose length (in bytes) is given by *bufsiz*. After this call, the user's program counter (*pc*) is examined each clock tick (60th second); *offset* is subtracted from it, and the result multiplied by *scale*. If the resulting number corresponds to a word inside *buff*, that word is incremented.

The *scale* is interpreted as an unsigned, fixed-point fraction with binary point at the left: 0177777 (octal) gives a 1-1 mapping of *pc*'s to words in *buff*; 077777 (octal) maps each pair of instruction words together. 02(octal) maps all instructions onto the beginning of *buff* (producing a non-interrupting core clock).

Profiling is turned off by giving a *scale* of 0 or 1. It is rendered ineffective by giving a *bufsiz* of 0. Profiling is turned off when an *exec* is executed, but remains on in child and parent both after a *fork*. Profiling will be turned off if an update in *buff* would cause a memory fault.

RETURN VALUE

Not defined.

SEE ALSO

prof(1), monitor(3C).

PTRACE(2)

NAME

`ptrace` – process trace

SYNOPSIS

```
int ptrace (request, pid, addr, data);
int request, pid, addr, data;
```

DESCRIPTION

Ptrace provides a means by which a parent process may control the execution of a child process. Its primary use is for the implementation of breakpoint debugging; see *sdb*(1). The child process behaves normally until it encounters a signal (see *signal*(2) for the list), at which time it enters a stopped state and its parent is notified via *wait*(2). When the child is in the stopped state, its parent can examine and modify its “core image” using *ptrace*. Also, the parent can cause the child either to terminate or continue, with the possibility of ignoring the signal that caused it to stop.

The *request* argument determines the precise action to be taken by *ptrace* and is one of the following:

- 0 This request must be issued by the child process if it is to be traced by its parent. It turns on the child’s trace flag that stipulates that the child should be left in a stopped state upon receipt of a signal rather than the state specified by *func*; see *signal*(2). The *pid*, *addr*, and *data* arguments are ignored, and a return value is not defined for this request. Peculiar results will ensue if the parent does not expect to trace the child.

The remainder of the requests can only be used by the parent process. For each, *pid* is the process ID of the child. The child must be in a stopped state before these requests are made.

- 1, 2 With these requests, the word at location *addr* in the address space of the child is returned to the parent process. If I and D space are separated (as on PDP-11s), request 1 returns a word from I space, and request 2 returns a word from D space. If I and D space are not separated (as on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors), either request 1 or request 2 may be used with equal results. The *data* argument is ignored. These two requests will fail if *addr* is not the start address of a word, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent’s *errno* is set to -EIO.

PTRACE(2)

- 3 With this request, the word at location *addr* in the child's USER area in the system's address space (see `<sys/user.h>`) is returned to the parent process. Addresses in this area range from 0 to USIZE on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors. The *data* argument is ignored. This request will fail if *addr* is not the start address of a word or is outside the USER area, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.
- 4, 5 With these requests, the value given by the *data* argument is written into the address space of the child at location *addr*. If I and D space are separated (as on PDP-11s), request 4 writes a word into I space, and request 5 writes a word into D space. If I and D space are not separated (as on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors), either request 4 or request 5 may be used with equal results. Upon successful completion, the value written into the address space of the child is returned to the parent. These two requests will fail if *addr* is a location in a pure procedure space and another process is executing in that space, or *addr* is not the start address of a word. Upon failure a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.
- 6 With this request, a few entries in the child's USER area can be written. *Data* gives the value that is to be written and *addr* is the location of the entry. The few entries that can be written are:
 - the general registers (i.e., registers 0 to 15 on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors).
 - all processor status bits except 8, 9, 10, 12, and 13.
- 7 This request causes the child to resume execution. If the *data* argument is 0, all pending signals including the one that caused the child to stop are canceled before it resumes execution. If the *data* argument is a valid signal number, the child resumes execution as if it had incurred that signal, and any other pending signals are canceled. The *addr* argument must be equal to 1 for this request. Upon successful completion, the value of *data* is returned to the parent. This request will fail if *data* is not 0 or a valid signal number, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process

PTRACE(2)

and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.

- 8 This request causes the child to terminate with the same consequences as *exit(2)*.
- 9 This request sets the trace bit in the Processor Status Word of the child (i.e., bit 15 on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors) and then executes the same steps as listed above for request 7. The trace bit causes an interrupt upon completion of one machine instruction. This effectively allows single stepping of the child.

To forestall possible fraud, *ptrace* inhibits the set-user-id facility on subsequent *exec(2)* calls. If a traced process calls *exec*, it will stop before executing the first instruction of the new image showing signal SIGTRAP.

GENERAL ERRORS

Ptrace will in general fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|---------|---|
| [EIO] | <i>Request</i> is an illegal number. |
| [ESRCH] | <i>Pid</i> identifies a child that does not exist or has not executed a <i>ptrace</i> with request 0. |

FILES

/usr/include/sys/page.h
/usr/include/sys/user.h

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *signal(2)*, *wait(2)*.

READ(2)

NAME

read – read from file

SYNOPSIS

```
int read (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

Read attempts to read *nbyte* bytes from the file associated with *fildes* into the buffer pointed to by *buf*.

On devices capable of seeking, the *read* starts at a position in the file given by the file pointer associated with *fildes*. Upon return from *read*, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually read.

Devices that are incapable of seeking always read from the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a file is undefined.

Upon successful completion, *read* returns the number of bytes actually read and placed in the buffer; this number may be less than *nbyte* if the file is associated with a communication line (see *ioctl(2)* and *termio(7)*), or if the number of bytes left in the file is less than *nbyte* bytes. A value of 0 is returned when an end-of-file has been reached.

When attempting to read from an empty pipe (or FIFO):

If *O_NDELAY* is set, the read will return a 0.

If *O_NDELAY* is clear, the read will block until data is written to the file or the file is no longer open for writing.

When attempting to read a file associated with a tty that has no data currently available:

If *O_NDELAY* is set, the read will return a 0.

If *O_NDELAY* is clear, the read will block until data becomes available.

Read will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.

[EFAULT] *Buf* points outside the allocated address space.

READ(2)

- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the *read* system call.
- [EDEADLOCK] A side effect of a previous *locking(2)* call.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer is returned indicating the number of bytes actually read. Otherwise, a -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *dup(2)*, *fcntl(2)*, *ioctl(2)*, *locking(2)*, *open(2)*, *pipe(2)*, *termio(7)*.

RECV(2N)

NAME

recv, recvfrom – receive a message from a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>

recv(s, buf, len, flags)
int s;
char *buf;
int len, flags;

recvfrom(s, buf, len, flags, from, fromlen)
int s;
char *buf;
int len, flags;
struct sockaddr *from;
int *fromlen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Recv and *recvfrom* are used to receive messages from a socket.

The *recv* call may be used only on a *connected* socket (see *connect(2)*), while *recvfrom* may be used to receive data on a socket whether it is in a connected state or not.

If *from* is non-zero, the source address of the message is filled in. *Fromlen* is a value-result parameter, initialized to the size of the buffer associated with *from*, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the address stored there. The length of the message is returned in *cc*. If a message is too long to fit in the supplied buffer, excess bytes may be discarded depending on the type of socket the message is received from; see *socket(2)*.

If no messages are available at the socket, the receive call waits for a message to arrive.

The *flags* argument to a send call is formed by *or*'ing one or more of the values:

```
#define MSG_PEEK    0x1
/* peek at incoming message */
#define MSG_OOB    0x2
/* process out-of-band data */
```

RETURN VALUE

These calls return the number of bytes received, or -1 if an error occurred.

ERRORS

The calls fail if:

RECV(2N)

[EBADF]	The argument <i>s</i> is an invalid descriptor.
[ENOTSOCK]	The argument <i>s</i> is not a socket.
[EINTR]	The receive was interrupted by delivery of a signal before any data was available for the receive.
[EFAULT]	The data was specified to be received into a non-existent or protected part of the process address space.

SEE ALSO

connect(2N), read(2), send(2), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

SEMCTL(2)

NAME

semctl - semaphore control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semctl (semid, semnum, cmd, arg)
int semid, cmd;
int semnum;
union semun {
    int val;
    struct semid_ds *buf;
    ushort *array;
} arg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semctl provides a variety of semaphore control operations as specified by *cmd*.

The following *cmds* are executed with respect to the semaphore specified by *semid* and *semnum*:

GETVAL Return the value of *semval* (see *intro(2)*). {READ}

SETVAL Set the value of *semval* to *arg.val*. {ALTER} When this *cmd* is successfully executed, the *semadj* value corresponding to the specified semaphore in all processes is cleared.

GETPID Return the value of *sempid*. {READ}

GETNCNT Return the value of *semncnt*. {READ}

GETZCNT Return the value of *semzcnt*. {READ}

The following *cmds* return and set, respectively, every *semval* in the set of semaphores.

GETALL Place *semvals* into array pointed to by *arg.array*. {READ}

SETALL Set *semvals* according to the array pointed to by *arg.array*. {ALTER} When this *cmd* is successfully executed the *semadj* values corresponding to each specified semaphore in all processes are cleared.

The following *cmds* are also available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *semid* into the structure pointed to by

SEMCTL(2)

arg.buf. The contents of this structure are defined in *intro(2)*. {READ}

IPC_SET

Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *semid* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *arg.buf*:

sem_perm.uid

sem_perm.gid

sem_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */

This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid*.

IPC_RMID Remove the semaphore identifier specified by *semid* from the system and destroy the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid*.

Semctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Semid* is not a valid semaphore identifier.

[EINVAL] *Semnum* is less than zero or greater than **sem_nsems**.

[EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.

[EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).

[ERANGE] *Cmd* is SETVAL or SETALL and the value to which *semval* is to be set is greater than the

SEMCTL(2)

system imposed
maximum.

[EPERM]

Cmd is equal to IPC_RMID or IPC_SET and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user and it is not equal to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid*.

[EFAULT]

Arg.buf points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on *cmd* as follows:

GETVAL	The value of <i>semval</i> .
GETPID	The value of <i>sempid</i> .
GETNCNT	The value of <i>semmcnt</i> .
GETZCNT	The value of <i>semzcnt</i> .
All others	A value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), semget(2), semop(2).

SEMGET(2)

NAME

`semget` – get set of semaphores

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semget (key, nsems, semflg)
key_t key;
int nsems, semflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semget returns the semaphore identifier associated with *key*.

A semaphore identifier and associated data structure and set containing *nsems* semaphores (see *intro(2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

Key is equal to `IPC_PRIVATE`.

Key does not already have a semaphore identifier associated with it, and (*semflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is “true”.

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new semaphore identifier is initialized as follows:

`Sem_perm.cuid`, `sem_perm.uid`, `sem_perm.cgid`, and `sem_perm.gid` are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of `sem_perm.mode` are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *semflg*.

`Sem_nsems` is set equal to the value of *nsems*.

`Sem_otime` is set equal to 0 and `sem_ctime` is set equal to the current time.

Semget will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Nsems* is either less than or equal to zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.

[EACCES] A semaphore identifier exists for *key*, but operation permission (see *intro(2)*) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of *semflg* would not be granted.

[EINVAL] A semaphore identifier exists for *key*, but the number of semaphores in the set associated with it is less than *nsems* and *nsems* is not equal to zero.

SEMGET(2)

- [ENOENT] A semaphore identifier does not exist for *key* and (*semflg* & IPC_CREAT) is "false".
- [ENOSPC] A semaphore identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed semaphore identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
- [ENOSPC] A semaphore identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed semaphores system wide would be exceeded.
- [EEXIST] A semaphore identifier exists for *key* but ((*semflg* & IPC_CREAT) and (*semflg* & IPC_EXCL)) is "true".

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a semaphore identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), semctl(2), semop(2).

SEMOP(2)

NAME

semop - semaphore operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semop (semid, sops, nsops)
int semid;
struct sembuf **sops;
int nsops;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semop is used to atomically perform an array of semaphore operations on the set of semaphores associated with the semaphore identifier specified by *semid*. *Sops* is a pointer to the array of semaphore-operation structures. *Nsops* is the number of such structures in the array. The contents of each structure includes the following members:

```
short sem_num; /* semaphore number */
short sem_op; /* semaphore operation */
short sem_flg; /* operation flags */
```

Each semaphore operation specified by *sem_op* is performed on the corresponding semaphore specified by *semid* and *sem_num*.

Sem_op specifies one of three semaphore operations as follows:

If *sem_op* is a negative integer, one of the following will occur: {ALTER}

If *semval* (see *intro(2)*) is greater than or equal to the absolute value of *sem_op*, the absolute value of *sem_op* is subtracted from *semval*. Also, if (*sem_flg* & SEM_UNDO) is "true", the absolute value of *sem_op* is added to the calling process's *semadj* value (see *exit(2)*) for the specified semaphore. All processes suspended waiting for *semval* are rescheduled.

If *semval* is less than the absolute value of *sem_op* and (*sem_flg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true", *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is less than the absolute value of *sem_op* and (*sem_flg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is "false", *semop* will

SEMOP(2)

increment the *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following conditions occurs:

Semval becomes greater than or equal to the absolute value of *sem_op*. When this occurs, the value of *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, the absolute value of *sem_op* is subtracted from *semval* and, if (*sem_flg* & SEM_UNDO) is "true", the absolute value of *sem_op* is added to the calling process's *semadj* value for the specified semaphore, and all the operations are tried again.

The *semid* for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system (see *semctl(2)*). When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal(2)*.

If *sem_op* is a positive integer, the value of *sem_op* is added to *semval* and, if (*sem_flg* & SEM_UNDO) is "true", the value of *sem_op* is subtracted from the calling process's *semadj* value for the specified semaphore. {ALTER}

If *sem_op* is zero, one of the following will occur: {READ}

If *semval* is zero, *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is not equal to zero and (*sem_flg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true", *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is not equal to zero and

SEMOP (2)

(*sem_flg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is “false”, *semop* will increment the *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following occurs:

Semval becomes zero, at which time the value of *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented.

The *semid* for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system. When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal(2)*.

Semop will fail if one or more of the following are true for any of the semaphore operations specified by *sops*:

- [EINVAL] *Semid* is not a valid semaphore identifier.
- [EFBIG] *Sem_num* is less than zero or greater than or equal to the number of semaphores in the set associated with *semid*.
- [E2BIG] *Nsops* is greater than the system-imposed maximum.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [EAGAIN] The operation would result in suspension of the calling process but (*sem_flg* & IPC_NOWAIT) is “true”.
- [ENOSPC] The limit on the number of individual processes requesting an SEM_UNDO would be exceeded.
- [EINVAL] The number of individual semaphores for which the calling process requests a SEM_UNDO would exceed the limit.

SEMOP (2)

[ERANGE] An operation would cause a *semval* to overflow the system-imposed limit.

[ERANGE] An operation would cause a *semadj* value to overflow the system-imposed limit.

[EFAULT] *Sops* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the value of *sempid* for each semaphore specified in the array pointed to by *sops* is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

RETURN VALUE

If *semop* returns due to the receipt of a signal, a value of -1 is returned to the calling process and *errno* is set to *EINTR*. If it returns due to the removal of a *semid* from the system, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to *EIDRM*.

Upon successful completion, the value of *semval* at the time of the call for the last operation in the array pointed to by *sops* is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *exit(2)*, *fork(2)*, *intro(2)*, *semctl(2)*, *semget(2)*.

SEND (2N)

NAME

`send`, `sendto` – send a message to a socket

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>

send(s, msg, len, flags)
int s;
char *msg;
int len, flags;

sendto(s, msg, len, flags, to, tolen)
int s;
char *msg;
int len, flags;
struct sockaddr *to;
int tolen;
```

DESCRIPTION

Send and *sendto* are used to transmit a message to another socket (*s*). *Send* may be used only when the socket is in a *connected* state, while *sendto* may be used at any time.

The address of the target is given by *to* with *tolen* specifying its size. The length of the message is given by *len*. If the message is too long to pass atomically through the underlying protocol, then the error EMSGSIZE is returned, and the message is not transmitted.

No indication of failure to deliver is implicit in a *send*. Return values of -1 indicate some locally detected errors.

If no message space is available at the socket to hold the message to be transmitted, then *send* blocks.

The *flags* parameter may be set to SOF_OOB to send out-of-band data on sockets which support this notion (e.g., SOCK_STREAM).

RETURN VALUE

The call returns the number of characters sent, or -1 if an error occurred.

ERRORS

[EBADF]	An invalid descriptor was specified.
[ENOTSOCK]	The argument <i>s</i> is not a socket.
[EFAULT]	An invalid user space address was specified for a parameter.

SEND (2N)

[EMSGSIZE]

The socket requires that message be sent atomically, and the size of the message to be sent made this impossible.

SEE ALSO

recv(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

SETPGRP(2)

NAME

setpgrp - set process group ID

SYNOPSIS

int setpgrp ()

DESCRIPTION

Setpgrp sets the process group ID of the calling process to the process ID of the calling process and returns the process group ID.

RETURN VALUE

Setpgrp returns the value of the process group ID.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), fork(2), getpid(2), intro(2), kill(2), signal(2).

NOTE

This function is incorrectly documented in the UNIX System V Interface definition and other UNIX documentation. The description here accurately describes the system call.

SETUID(2)

NAME

setuid, setgid – set user and group IDs

SYNOPSIS

```
int setuid (uid)
int uid;

int setgid (gid)
int gid;
```

DESCRIPTION

Setuid (setgid) is used to set the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID of the calling process.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is super-user, the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID are set to *uid (gid)*.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but its real user (group) ID is equal to *uid (gid)*, the effective user (group) ID is set to *uid (gid)*.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but the saved set-user (group) ID from *exec(2)* is equal to *uid (gid)*, the effective user (group) ID is set to *uid (gid)*.

Setuid (setgid) will fail if the real user (group) ID of the calling process is not equal to *uid (gid)* and its effective user ID is not super-user. [EPERM]

The *uid* is out of range. [EINVAL]

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

getuid(2), intro(2).

SHMCTL(2)

NAME

shmctl – shared memory control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

int shmctl (shmids, cmd, buf)
int shmids, cmd;
struct shmids *buf;
```

DESCRIPTION

Shmctl provides a variety of shared memory control operations as specified by *cmd*. The following *cmds* are available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *shmids* into the structure pointed to by *buf*. The contents of this structure are defined in [EINVAL] *intro*(2). {READ}

IPC_SET Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *shmids* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *buf*:

- shm_perm.uid
- shm_perm.gid
- shm_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */

This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **shm_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmids*.

SHM_LOCK Lock the shared memory segment specified by *shmids* in memory. This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to super user.

SHM_UNLOCK Unlock the shared memory segment specified by *shmids*. This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to super user.

IPC_RMID Remove the shared memory identifier specified by *shmids* from the system and destroy the shared memory segment and data structure associated with it. This *cmd* can only be executed by a

SHMCTL(2)

process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **shm_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid*.

Shmctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Shmid* is not a valid shared memory identifier.
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.
- [EACCES] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_STAT** and {**READ**} operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_RMID** or **IPC_SET** and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user and it is not equal to the value of **shm_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid*.
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to **SHM_LOCK** or **SHM_UNLOCK** and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user.
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is equal to **SHM_UNLOCK** and the shared-memory segment specified by *shmid* is not locked in memory.
- [EFAULT] *Buf* points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *shmget(2)*, *shmop(2)*.

SHMGET(2)

NAME

shmget – get shared memory segment

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>
int shmget (key, size, shmflg)
key_t key;
int size, shmflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Shmget returns the shared memory identifier associated with *key*.

A shared memory identifier and associated data structure and shared memory segment of size *size* bytes (see *intro(2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

Key is equal to `IPC_PRIVATE`.

Key does not already have a shared memory identifier associated with it, and (*shmflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is “true”.

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new shared memory identifier is initialized as follows:

`Shm_perm.cuid`, `shm_perm.uid`, `shm_perm.cgid`, and `shm_perm.gid` are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of `shm_perm.mode` are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *shmflg*. `Shm_segsz` is set equal to the value of *size*.

`Shm_lpid`, `shm_nattch`, `shm_atime`, and `shm_dtime` are set equal to 0.

`Shm_ctime` is set equal to the current time.

Shmget will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|----------|--|
| [EINVAL] | <i>Size</i> is less than the system-imposed minimum or greater than the system-imposed maximum. |
| [EACCES] | A shared memory identifier exists for <i>key</i> but operation permission (see <i>intro(2)</i>) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of <i>shmflg</i> would not be granted. |
| [EINVAL] | A shared memory identifier exists for <i>key</i> but the size of the segment associated with it is less than <i>size</i> and |

SHMGET(2)

size is not equal to zero.

- [ENOENT] A shared memory identifier does not exist for *key* and (*shmflg* & *IPC_CREAT*) is "false".
- [ENOSPC] A shared memory identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed shared memory identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
- [ENOMEM] A shared memory identifier and associated shared memory segment are to be created but the amount of available physical memory is not sufficient to fill the request.
- [EEXIST] A shared memory identifier exists for *key* but (*shmflg* & *IPC_CREAT*) and (*shmflg* & *IPC_EXCL*) is "true".

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a shared memory identifier is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), shmctl(2), shmop(2).

SHMOP(2)

NAME

shmop - shared memory operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

char *shmat (shmid, shmaddr, shmflg)
int shmid;
char *shmaddr
int shmflg;

int shmdt (shmaddr)
char *shmaddr
```

DESCRIPTION

Shmat attaches the shared memory segment associated with the shared memory identifier specified by *shmid* to the data segment of the calling process. The segment is attached at the address specified by one of the following criteria:

If *shmaddr* is equal to zero, the segment is attached at the first available address as selected by the system.

If *shmaddr* is not equal to zero and (*shmflg* & SHM_RND) is "true", the segment is attached at the address given by (*shmaddr* - (*shmaddr* modulus SHMLBA)).

If *shmaddr* is not equal to zero and (*shmflg* & SHM_RND) is "false", the segment is attached at the address given by *shmaddr*.

The segment is attached for reading if (*shmflg* & SHM_RDONLY) is "true" {READ}, otherwise it is attached for reading and writing {READ/WRITE}.

Shmat will fail and not attach the shared memory segment if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Shmid* is not a valid shared memory identifier.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [ENOMEM] The available data space is not large enough to accommodate the shared memory segment.
- [EINVAL] *Shmaddr* is not equal to zero, and the value of (*shmaddr* - (*shmaddr* modulus SHMLBA)) is an illegal address.

SHMOP (2)

- [EINVAL] *Shmaddr* is not equal to zero, (*shmflg* & SHM_RND) is "false", and the value of *shmaddr* is an illegal address.
- [EMFILE] The number of shared memory segments attached to the calling process would exceed the system-imposed limit.
- [EINVAL] *Shmdt* detaches from the calling process's data segment the shared memory segment located at the address specified by *shmaddr*.
- [EINVAL] *Shmdt* will fail and not detach the shared memory segment if *shmaddr* is not the data segment start address of a shared memory segment.

RETURN VALUES

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

Shmat returns the data segment start address of the attached shared memory segment.

Shmdt returns a value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *exit(2)*, *fork(2)*, *intro(2)*, *shmctl(2)*, *shmget(2)*.

SHUTDOWN(2N)

NAME

shutdown – shut down part of a full-duplex connection

SYNOPSIS

```
shutdown(s, how)
int s, how;
```

DESCRIPTION

The *shutdown* call causes all or part of a full-duplex connection on the socket associated with *s* to be shut down. If *how* is 0, then further receives will be disallowed. If *how* is 1, then further sends will be disallowed. If *how* is 2, then further sends and receives will be disallowed.

DIAGNOSTICS

A 0 is returned if the call succeeds, -1 if it fails.

ERRORS

The call succeeds unless:

- [EBADF] *S* is not a valid descriptor.
- [ENOTSOCK] *S* is a file, not a socket.
- [ENOTCONN] The specified socket is not connected.

SEE ALSO

connect(2N), socket(2N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

SSIGNAL(3C)

NOTES

There are some additional signals with numbers outside the range 1 through 15 which are used by the Standard C Library to indicate error conditions. Thus, some signal numbers outside the range 1 through 15 are legal, although their use may interfere with the operation of the Standard C Library.

STDIO(3S)

NAME

stdio – standard buffered input/output package

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *stdin, *stdout, *stderr;
```

DESCRIPTION

The functions described in the entries of sub-class 3S of this manual constitute an efficient, user-level I/O buffering scheme. The in-line macros *getc*(3S) and *putc*(3S) handle characters quickly. The macros *getchar* and *putchar*, and the higher-level routines *fgetc*, *fgets*, *sprintf*, *fputc*, *fputs*, *fread*, *fscanf*, *fwrite*, *gets*, *getw*, *printf*, *puts*, *putw*, and *scanf* all use or act as if they use *getc* and *putc*; they can be freely intermixed.

A file with associated buffering is called a *stream* and is declared to be a pointer to a defined type FILE. *Fopen*(3S) creates certain descriptive data for a stream and returns a pointer to designate the stream in all further transactions. Normally, there are three open streams with constant pointers declared in the <stdio.h> header file and associated with the standard open files:

stdin	standard input file
stdout	standard output file
stderr	standard error file

A constant NULL (0) designates a nonexistent pointer.

An integer-constant EOF (-1) is returned upon end-of-file or error by most integer functions that deal with streams (see the individual descriptions for details).

An integer constant BUFSIZ specifies the size of the buffers used by the particular implementation.

Any program that uses this package must include the header file of pertinent macro definitions, as follows:

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

The functions and constants mentioned in the entries of sub-class 3S of this manual are declared in that header file and need no further declaration. The constants and the following “functions” are implemented as macros (redeclaration of these names is perilous): *getc*, *getchar*, *putc*, *putchar*, *ferror*, *feof*, *clearerr*, and *fileno*.

SEE ALSO

open(2), *close*(2), *lseek*(2), *pipe*(2), *read*(2), *write*(2), *ctermid*(3S), *cuserid*(3S), *fclose*(3S), *ferror*(3S), *fopen*(3S), *fread*(3S), *fseek*(3S), *getc*(3S), *gets*(3S), *popen*(3S),

STDIO (3S)

printf(3S), putc(3S), puts(3S), scanf(3S), setbuf(3S),
system(3S), tmpfile(3S), tmpnam(3S), ungetc(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS

Invalid *stream* pointers will usually cause grave disorder, possibly including program termination. Individual function descriptions describe the possible error conditions.

STDIPC(3C)

NAME

ftok – standard interprocess communication package

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
key_t ftok(path, id)
char *path;
char id;
```

DESCRIPTION

All interprocess communication facilities require the user to supply a key to be used by the *msgget(2)*, *semget(2)*, and *shmget(2)* system calls to obtain interprocess communication identifiers. One suggested method for forming a key is to use the *ftok* subroutine described below. Another way to compose keys is to include the project ID in the most significant byte and to use the remaining portion as a sequence number. There are many other ways to form keys, but it is necessary for each system to define standards for forming them. If some standard is not adhered to, it will be possible for unrelated processes to unintentionally interfere with each other's operation. Therefore, it is strongly suggested that the most significant byte of a key in some sense refer to a project so that keys do not conflict across a given system.

Ftok returns a key based on *path* and *id* that is usable in subsequent *msgget*, *semget*, and *shmget* system calls. *Path* must be the path name of an existing file that is accessible to the process. *Id* is a character which uniquely identifies a project. Note that *ftok* will return the same key for linked files when called with the same *id* and that it will return different keys when called with the same file name but different *ids*.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *msgget(2)*, *semget(2)*, *shmget(2)*.

DIAGNOSTICS

Ftok returns (**key_t**) **-1** if *path* does not exist or if it is not accessible to the process.

WARNING

If the file whose *path* is passed to *ftok* is removed when keys still refer to the file, future calls to *ftok* with the same *path* and *id* will return an error. If the same file is recreated, then *ftok* is likely to return a different key than it did the original time it was called.

STRING(3C)

NAME

strcat, *strncat*, *strcmp*, *strncmp*, *strcpy*, *strncpy*, *strlen*, *strchr*, *strrchr*, *strpbrk*, *strspn*, *strcspn*, *strtok* – string operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcat (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

char *strncat (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int n;

int strcmp (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

int strncmp (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int n;

char *strcpy (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

char *strncpy (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int n;

int strlen (s)
char *s;

char *strchr (s, c)
char *s;
int c;

char *strrchr (s, c)
char *s;
int c;

char *strpbrk (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

int strspn (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

int strcspn (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;

char *strtok (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
```

DESCRIPTION

The arguments *s1*, *s2* and *s* point to strings (arrays of characters terminated by a null character). The functions *strcat*, *strncat*, *strcpy* and *strncpy* all alter *s1*. These functions do not check for overflow of the array pointed to by *s1*.

STRING(3C)

Strcat appends a copy of string *s2* to the end of string *s1*. *Strncat* appends at most *n* characters. Each returns a pointer to the null-terminated result.

Strcmp compares its arguments and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as *s1* is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than *s2*. *Strncmp* makes the same comparison but looks at at most *n* characters.

Strcpy copies string *s2* to *s1*, stopping after the null character has been copied. *Strncpy* copies exactly *n* characters, truncating *s2* or adding null characters to *s1* if necessary. The result will not be null-terminated if the length of *s2* is *n* or more. Each function returns *s1*.

Strlen returns the number of characters in *s*, not including the terminating null character.

Strchr (*strrchr*) returns a pointer to the first (last) occurrence of character *c* in string *s*, or a NULL pointer if *c* does not occur in the string. The null character terminating a string is considered to be part of the string.

Strpbrk returns a pointer to the first occurrence in string *s1* of any character from string *s2*, or a NULL pointer if no character from *s2* exists in *s1*.

Strspn (*strcspn*) returns the length of the initial segment of string *s1* which consists entirely of characters from (not from) string *s2*.

Strtok considers the string *s1* to consist of a sequence of zero or more text tokens separated by spans of one or more characters from the separator string *s2*. The first call (with pointer *s1* specified) returns a pointer to the first character of the first token, and will have written a null character into *s1* immediately following the returned token. The function keeps track of its position in the string between separate calls, so that subsequent calls (which must be made with the first argument a NULL pointer) will work through the string *s1* immediately following that token. In this way subsequent calls will work through the string *s1* until no tokens remain. The separator string *s2* may be different from call to call. When no token remains in *s1*, a NULL pointer is returned.

NOTE

For user convenience, all these functions are declared in the optional `<string.h>` header file.

STRING (3C)

BUGS

Strcmp and *strncmp* use native character comparison, which is signed on Convergent Technologies 68000-family processors. This means that characters are 8-bit signed values; all ASCII characters have values of at least 0; non-ASCII are negative. On some machines, all characters are positive. Thus programs that only compare ASCII values are portable; programs that compare ASCII with non-ASCII values are not.

Character movement is performed differently in different implementations. Thus, overlapping moves may yield surprises.

STRTOD(3C)

NAME

`strtod`, `atof` – convert string to double-precision number

SYNOPSIS

```
double strtod (str, ptr)
char *str, **ptr;
double atof (str)
char *str;
```

DESCRIPTION

Strtod returns as a double-precision floating-point number the value represented by the character string pointed to by *str*. The string is scanned up to the first unrecognized character.

Strtod recognizes an optional string of “white-space” characters (as defined by *isspace* in *ctype(3C)*), then an optional sign, then a string of digits optionally containing a decimal point, then an optional **e** or **E** followed by an optional sign or space, followed by an integer.

If the value of *ptr* is not `(char **)NULL`, a pointer to the character terminating the scan is returned in the location pointed to by *ptr*. If no number can be formed, **ptr* is set to *str*, and zero is returned.

Atof(str) is equivalent to *strtod(str, (char **)NULL)*.

SEE ALSO

`ctype(3C)`, `scanf(3S)`, `strtol(3C)`.

DIAGNOSTICS

If the correct value would cause overflow, `±HUGE` is returned (according to the sign of the value), and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

If the correct value would cause underflow, zero is returned and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

STRTOL(3C)

NAME

`strtol`, `atol`, `atoi` – convert string to integer

SYNOPSIS

```
long strtol (str, ptr, base)
```

```
char *str, **ptr;
```

```
int base;
```

```
long atol (str)
```

```
char *str;
```

```
int atoi (str)
```

```
char *str;
```

DESCRIPTION

Strtol returns as a long integer the value represented by the character string pointed to by *str*. The string is scanned up to the first character inconsistent with the base. Leading “white-space” characters (as defined by *isspace* in *ctype*(3C)) are ignored.

If the value of *ptr* is not (char **)NULL, a pointer to the character terminating the scan is returned in the location pointed to by *ptr*. If no integer can be formed, that location is set to *str*, and zero is returned.

If *base* is positive (and not greater than 36), it is used as the base for conversion. After an optional leading sign, leading zeros are ignored, and “0x” or “0X” is ignored if *base* is 16.

If *base* is zero, the string itself determines the base thusly: After an optional leading sign a leading zero indicates octal conversion, and a leading “0x” or “0X” hexadecimal conversion. Otherwise, decimal conversion is used.

Truncation from long to int can, of course, take place upon assignment or by an explicit cast.

Atol(str) is equivalent to *strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)*.

Atoi(str) is equivalent to *(int) strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)*.

SEE ALSO

ctype(3C), *scanf*(3S), *strtod*(3C).

BUGS

Overflow conditions are ignored.

SWAB(3C)

NAME

swab - swap bytes

SYNOPSIS

```
void swab (from, to, nbytes)
char *from, *to;
int nbytes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Swab copies *nbytes* bytes pointed to by *from* to the array pointed to by *to*, exchanging adjacent even and odd bytes. It is useful for carrying binary data between PDP-11s and other machines. *Nbytes* should be even and non-negative. If *nbytes* is odd and positive *swab* uses *nbytes-1* instead. If *nbytes* is negative, *swab* does nothing.

SYSTEM(3S)

NAME

system - issue a shell command

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
int system (string)
char *string;
```

DESCRIPTION

System causes the *string* to be given to *sh*(1) as input, as if the string had been typed as a command at a terminal. The current process waits until the shell has completed, then returns the exit status of the shell.

FILES

/bin/sh

SEE ALSO

sh(1), exec(2).

DIAGNOSTICS

System forks to create a child process that in turn exec's **/bin/sh** in order to execute *string*. If the fork or exec fails, *system* returns a negative value and sets *errno*.

TERMCAP(3X)

NAME

tgetent, tgetnum, tgetflag, tgetstr, tgoto, tputs -
terminal independent operations

SYNOPSIS

```
char PC;  
char *BC;  
char *UP;  
short ospeed;  
tgetent(bp, name)  
char *bp, *name;  
tgetnum(id)  
char *id;  
tgetflag(id)  
char *id;  
char *  
tgetstr(id, area)  
char *id, **area;  
char *  
tgoto(cmstr, destcol, destline)  
char *cmstr;  
tputs(cp, affcnt, outc)  
register char *cp;  
int affcnt;  
int (*outc)();
```

DESCRIPTION

These functions extract and use information from terminal descriptions that follow the conventions in *termcap*(4). The functions only do basic screen manipulation: they find and output specified terminal function strings and interpret the **cm** string. *Curses*(3X) describes a screen updating package built on *termcap*.

Tgetent finds and copies a terminal description. *Name* is the name of the description; *bp* points to a buffer to hold the description. *Tgetent* passes *bp* to the other *termcap* functions; the buffer must remain allocated until the program is done with the *termcap* functions.

Tgetent uses the **TERM** and **TERMCAP** environment variables to locate the terminal description.

- If **TERMCAP** isn't set or is empty, *tgetent* searches for *name* in */etc/termcap*.
- If **TERMCAP** contains the full pathname of a file (any string that begins with /), *tgetent* searches for *name* in that file.

TERMCAP (3X)

- If **TERMCAP** contains any string that does not begin with / and **TERM** is not set or matches *name*, *tgetent* copies the **TERMCAP** string.
- If **TERMCAP** contains any string that does not begin with / and **TERM** does not match *name*, *tgetent* searches for *name* in */etc/termcap*.

Tgetent returns -1 if it couldn't open the terminal capability file, 0 if it couldn't find an entry for *name*, and 1 upon success.

Tgetnum returns the value of the numeric capability whose name is *id*. It returns -1 if the terminal lacks the specified capability or it is not a numeric capability.

Tgetflag returns 1 if the terminal has boolean capability whose name is *id*, 0 if it does not or it is not a boolean capability.

Tgetstr copies and interprets the value of the string capability named by *id*. *Tgetstr* expands instances in the string of \ and ^. It leaves the expanded string in the buffer *indirectly* pointed to by *area* and leaves the buffer's direct pointer pointing to the end of the expanded string; for example,

```
tgetstr("cl", &ptr);
```

where *ptr* is a character pointer -- not an array name! *Tgetstr* returns a (direct) pointer to the beginning of the string.

Tgoto interprets the % escapes in a **cm** string. It returns *cmstr* with the % sequences changed to the position indicated by *destcol* and *destline*. This function must have the external variables *BC* and *UP* set to the values of the **bc** and **up** capabilities; if the terminal lacks the capability, set the external variable to null. If *tgoto* can't interpret all the % sequences in **cm**, it returns "OOPS"

Tgoto avoids producing characters that might be misinterpreted by the terminal interface. If expanding a % sequence would produce a null, control-d, or null, the function will, if possible, send the cursor to the next line or column and use *BC* or *UP* to move to the correct location. Note that *tgoto* does not avoid producing tabs; a program must turn off the **TAB3** feature of the terminal interface (*termio*(7)). This is a good idea anyway: some terminals use the tab character as a

TERMCAP (3X)

nondestructive space.

Tputs directs the output of a string returned by *tgetstr* or *tgoto*. This function must have the external variable *PC* set to the value of the *pc* capability; if the terminal lacks the capability, set the external variable to null. *Tputs* interprets any delay at the beginning of the string. *Cp* is the string to be output; *affcnt* is the number of lines affected by the action (1 if "number of lines affected" doesn't mean anything); and *outc* points to a function that takes a single **char** argument and outputs it, such as *putchar*.

FILES

/usr/lib/libtermcap.a library
/etc/termcap data base

SEE ALSO

ex(1), curses(3), termcap(5)

TMPFILE(3S)

NAME

tmpfile - create a temporary file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *tmpfile ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Tmpfile creates a temporary file using a name generated by *tmpnam*(3S), and returns a corresponding FILE pointer. If the file cannot be opened, an error message is printed using *perror*(3C), and a NULL pointer is returned. The file will automatically be deleted when the process using it terminates. The file is opened for update ("w+").

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *unlink*(2), *fopen*(3S), *mktemp*(3C), *perror*(3C), *tmpnam*(3S).

TMPNAM(3S)

NAME

`tmpnam`, `tempnam` – create a name for a temporary file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *tmpnam (s)
char *s;
char *tempnam (dir, pfx)
char *dir, *pfx;
```

DESCRIPTION

These functions generate file names that can safely be used for a temporary file.

Tmpnam always generates a file name using the path-prefix defined as **P_tmpdir** in the `<stdio.h>` header file. If *s* is NULL, *tmpnam* leaves its result in an internal static area and returns a pointer to that area. The next call to *tmpnam* will destroy the contents of the area. If *s* is not NULL, it is assumed to be the address of an array of at least **L_tmpnam** bytes, where **L_tmpnam** is a constant defined in `<stdio.h>`; *tmpnam* places its result in that array and returns *s*.

Tempnam allows the user to control the choice of a directory. The argument *dir* points to the name of the directory in which the file is to be created. If *dir* is NULL or points to a string which is not a name for an appropriate directory, the path-prefix defined as **P_tmpdir** in the `<stdio.h>` header file is used. If that directory is not accessible, **/tmp** will be used as a last resort. This entire sequence can be up-staged by providing an environment variable **TMPDIR** in the user's environment, whose value is the name of the desired temporary-file directory.

Many applications prefer their temporary files to have certain favorite initial letter sequences in their names. Use the *pfx* argument for this. This argument may be NULL or point to a string of up to five characters to be used as the first few characters of the temporary-file name.

Tempnam uses `malloc(3C)` to get space for the constructed file name, and returns a pointer to this area. Thus, any pointer value returned from *tempnam* may serve as an argument to `free` (see `malloc(3C)`). If *tempnam* cannot return the expected result for any reason, i.e. `malloc(3C)` failed, or none of the above mentioned attempts to find an appropriate directory was successful, a NULL pointer will be returned.

TMPNAM(3S)

NOTES

These functions generate a different file name each time they are called.

Files created using these functions and either *fopen*(3S) or *creat*(2) are temporary only in the sense that they reside in a directory intended for temporary use, and their names are unique. It is the user's responsibility to use *unlink*(2) to remove the file when its use is ended.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *unlink*(2), *fopen*(3S), *malloc*(3C), *mktemp*(3C), *tmpfile*(3S).

BUGS

If called more than 17,576 times in a single process, these functions will start recycling previously used names. Between the time a file name is created and the file is opened, it is possible for some other process to create a file with the same name. This can never happen if that other process is using these functions or *mktemp*, and the file names are chosen so as to render duplication by other means unlikely.

TRIG(3M)

NAME

sin, *cos*, *tan*, *asin*, *acos*, *atan*, *atan2* - trigonometric functions

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <math.h>
double sin (x)
double x;
double cos (x)
double x;
double tan (x)
double x;
double asin (x)
double x;
double acos (x)
double x;
double atan (x)
double x;
double atan2 (y, x)
double y, x;
```

DESCRIPTION

Sin, *cos* and *tan* return respectively the sine, cosine and tangent of their argument, *x*, measured in radians.

Asin returns the arcsine of *x*, in the range $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$.

Acos returns the arccosine of *x*, in the range 0 to π .

Atan returns the arctangent of *x*, in the range $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$.

Atan2 returns the arctangent of *y/x*, in the range $-\pi$ to π , using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value.

DIAGNOSTICS

Sin, *cos*, and *tan* lose accuracy when their argument is far from zero. For arguments sufficiently large, these functions return zero when there would otherwise be a complete loss of significance. In this case a message indicating TLOSS error is printed on the standard error output. For less extreme arguments causing partial loss of significance, a PLOSS error is generated but no message is printed. In both cases, *errno* is set to ERANGE.

If the magnitude of the argument of *asin* or *acos* is greater than one, or if both arguments of *atan2* are zero, zero is returned and *errno* is set to EDOM. In addition, a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the

TRIG (3M)

standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr*(3M).

SEE ALSO
matherr(3M).

TSEARCH(3C)

NAME

tsearch, *tfind*, *tdelete*, *twalk* - manage binary search trees

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <search.h>
char *tsearch ((char *) key, (char **) rootp,
               compar)
int (*compar)( );
char *tfind ((char *) key, (char **) rootp,
             compar)
int (*compar)( );
char *tdelete ((char *) key, (char **) rootp,
               compar)
int (*compar)( );
void twalk ((char *) root, action)
void (*action)( );
```

DESCRIPTION

Tsearch, *tfind*, *tdelete*, and *twalk* are routines for manipulating binary search trees. They are generalized from Knuth (6.2.2) Algorithms T and D. All comparisons are done with a user-supplied routine. This routine is called with two arguments, the pointers to the elements being compared. It returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according to whether the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to or greater than the second argument. The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

Tsearch is used to build and access the tree. **Key** is a pointer to a datum to be accessed or stored. If there is a datum in the tree equal to **key* (the value pointed to by *key*), a pointer to this found datum is returned. Otherwise, **key* is inserted, and a pointer to it returned. Only pointers are copied, so the calling routine must store the data. **Rootp** points to a variable that points to the root of the tree. A NULL value for the variable pointed to by **rootp** denotes an empty tree; in this case, the variable will be set to point to the datum which will be at the root of the new tree.

Like *tsearch*, *tfind* will search for a datum in the tree, returning a pointer to it if found. However, if it is not found, *tfind* will return a NULL pointer. The arguments for *tfind* are the same as for *tsearch*.

TSEARCH(3C)

Tdelete deletes a node from a binary search tree. The arguments are the same as for *tsearch*. The variable pointed to by **rootp** will be changed if the deleted node was the root of the tree. *Tdelete* returns a pointer to the parent of the deleted node, or a NULL pointer if the node is not found.

Twalk traverses a binary search tree. **Root** is the root of the tree to be traversed. (Any node in a tree may be used as the root for a walk below that node.) *Action* is the name of a routine to be invoked at each node. This routine is, in turn, called with three arguments. The first argument is the address of the node being visited. The second argument is a value from an enumeration data type `typedef enum { preorder, postorder, endorder, leaf } VISIT`; (defined in the `<search.h>` header file), depending on whether this is the first, second or third time that the node has been visited (during a depth-first, left-to-right traversal of the tree), or whether the node is a leaf. The third argument is the level of the node in the tree, with the root being level zero.

The pointers to the key and the root of the tree should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character. Similarly, although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

EXAMPLE

The following code reads in strings and stores structures containing a pointer to each string and a count of its length. It then walks the tree, printing out the stored strings and their lengths in alphabetical order.

```
#include <search.h>
#include <stdio.h>

struct node {
    /* pointers to these are stored in the tree */
    char *string;
    int length;
};
char string_space[10000]; /* space to store strings */
struct node nodes[500]; /* nodes to store */
struct node *root = NULL;
                        /* this points to the root */

main( )
{
    char *strptr = string_space;
    struct node *nodeptr = nodes;
```

TSEARCH(3C)

```
void print_node( ), twalk( );
int i = 0, node_compare( );

while (gets(strptr) != NULL && i++ < 500) {
    /* set node */
    nodeptr->string = strptr;
    nodeptr->length = strlen(strptr);
    /* put node into the tree */
    (void) tsearch((char *)nodeptr, &root,
        node_compare);
    /* adjust pointers,
       so we don't overwrite tree */
    strptr += nodeptr->length + 1;
    nodeptr++;
}
twalk(root, print_node);
}
/*
   This routine compares two nodes, based on an
   alphabetical ordering of the string field.
*/
int
node_compare(node1, node2)
struct node *node1, *node2;
{
    return strcmp(node1->string, node2->string);
}
/*
   This routine prints out a node, the first time
   twalk encounters it.
*/
void
print_node(node, order, level)
struct node **node;
VISIT order;
int level;
{
    if (order == preorder || order == leaf) {
        (void)printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n",
            (*node)->string, (*node)->length);
    }
}
}
```

SEE ALSO

bsearch(3C), hsearch(3C), lsearch(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS

A NULL pointer is returned by *tsearch* if there is not enough space available to create a new node.

A NULL pointer is returned by *tsearch*, *tfind* and *tdelete*

TSEARCH(3C)

if **rootp** is NULL on entry.

If the datum is found, both *tsearch* and *tfind* return a pointer to it. If not, *tfind* returns NULL, and *tsearch* returns a pointer to the inserted item.

WARNINGS

The **root** argument to *twalk* is one level of indirection less than the **rootp** arguments to *tsearch* and *tdelete*.

There are two nomenclatures used to refer to the order in which tree nodes are visited. *Tsearch* uses preorder, postorder and endorder to respectively refer to visiting a node before any of its children, after its left child and before its right, and after both its children. The alternate nomenclature uses preorder, inorder and postorder to refer to the same visits, which could result in some confusion over the meaning of postorder.

BUGS

If the calling function alters the pointer to the root, results are unpredictable.

TTYNAME(3C)

NAME

`ttyname`, `isatty` – find name of a terminal

SYNOPSIS

```
char *ttyname (fildes)
int fildes;

int isatty (fildes)
int fildes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Ttyname returns a pointer to a string containing the null-terminated path name of the terminal device associated with file descriptor *fildes*.

Isatty returns 1 if *fildes* is associated with a terminal device, 0 otherwise.

FILES

`/dev/*`

DIAGNOSTICS

Ttyname returns a NULL pointer if *fildes* does not describe a terminal device in directory `/dev`.

BUGS

The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

TTYSLOT(3C)

NAME

`ttyslot` - find the slot in the `utmp` file of the current user

SYNOPSIS

```
int ttyslot ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Ttyslot returns the index of the current user's entry in the `/etc/utmp` file. This is accomplished by actually scanning the file `/etc/inittab` for the name of the terminal associated with the standard input, the standard output, or the error output (0, 1 or 2).

FILES

`/etc/inittab`
`/etc/utmp`

SEE ALSO

`getut(3C)`, `ttynam(3C)`.

DIAGNOSTICS

A value of 0 is returned if an error was encountered while searching for the terminal name or if none of the above file descriptors is associated with a terminal device.

UNGETC(3S)

NAME

`ungetc` – push character back into input stream

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ungetc (c, stream)
int c;
FILE *stream;
```

DESCRIPTION

Ungetc inserts the character *c* into the buffer associated with an input *stream*. That character, *c*, will be returned by the next *getc(3S)* call on that *stream*. *Ungetc* returns *c*, and leaves the file *stream* unchanged.

One character of pushback is guaranteed, provided something has already been read from the stream and the stream is actually buffered. In the case that *stream* is *stdin*, one character may be pushed back onto the buffer without a previous read statement.

If *c* equals EOF, *ungetc* does nothing to the buffer and returns EOF.

Fseek(3S) erases all memory of inserted characters.

SEE ALSO

fseek(3S), *getc(3S)*, *setbuf(3S)*.

DIAGNOSTICS

Ungetc returns EOF if it cannot insert the character.

VPRINTF(3S)

NAME

`vprintf`, `vfprintf`, `vsprintf` – print formatted output of a varargs argument list

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>

int vprintf (format, ap)
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vfprintf (stream, format, ap)
FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vsprintf (s, format, ap)
char *s, *format;
va_list ap;
```

DESCRIPTION

`vprintf`, `vfprintf`, and `vsprintf` are the same as `printf`, `fprintf`, and `sprintf` respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by `varargs(5)`.

EXAMPLE

The following demonstrates how `vfprintf` could be used to write an error routine.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
.
.
.
/*
 *      error should be called like
 *      error(function_name, format, arg1, arg2...);
 */
/*VARARGS0*/
void
error(va_alist)
/* Note that the function_name and format arguments
 * cannot be separately declared because of the
 * definition of varargs.
 */
va_dcl
{
    va_list args;
    char *fmt;
```

VPRINTF (3S)

```
va_start(args);
    /* print out name of function causing error */
(void)fprintf(stderr, "ERROR in %s: ", va_arg(args, char *));
fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
    /* print out remainder of message */
(void)vfprintf(stderr, fmt, args);
va_end(args);
(void)abort( );
}
```

SEE ALSO

printf(3S), varargs(5).

INTRO (4)

NAME

intro - introduction to file formats

DESCRIPTION

This section outlines the formats of various files. The **C struct** declarations for the file formats are given where applicable. Usually, these structures can be found in the directories **/usr/include** or **/usr/include/sys**.

Entries suffixed by **(4N)** describe the configuration files used with the CTIX networking packages. These files can be manipulated directly (using a text editor) or with *netman*(1NM).

SEE ALSO

Internet Protocol Transition Workbook. Menlo Park, CA: Network Information Center, SRI International, 1982.

CTIX Internetworking Manual.

A.OUT(4)

NAME

a.out - common assembler and link editor output

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <a.out.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The file name **a.out** is the output file from the assembler *as*(1) and the link editor *ld*(1). Both programs will make *a.out* executable if there were no errors in assembling or linking and no unresolved external references.

A common object file consists of a file header, a CTIX system header, a table of section headers, relocation information, (optional) line numbers, a symbol table, and a string table. The order is given below.

- File header.
- CTIX system header.
- Section 1 header.
- ...
- Section n header.
- Section 1 data.
- ...
- Section n data.
- Section 1 relocation.
- ...
- Section n relocation.
- Section 1 line numbers.
- ...
- Section n line numbers.
- Symbol table.
- String table.

The last three parts (line numbers, symbol table and string table) may be missing if the program was linked with the *-s* option of *ld*(1) or if they were removed by *strip*(1). Also note that the relocation information will be absent if there were no unresolved external references after linking. The string table exists only if the symbol table contains symbols with names longer than eight characters.

The sizes of each section (contained in the header, discussed below) are in bytes and are even.

When an **a.out** file is loaded into memory for execution, three logical segments are set up: the text segment, the data segment (initialized data followed by uninitialized, the latter actually being initialized to all 0's), and a stack. The text segment begins at location 0x0000 in the

A.OUT(4)

core image. The header is never loaded, except for magic 0413 files created with the **-F** option of *ld*(1). If the magic number (the first field in the operating system header) is 407 (octal), it indicates that the text segment is not to be write-protected or shared, so the data segment will be contiguous with the text segment. If the magic number is 410 (octal), the data segment and the text segment are not writable by the program; if other processes are executing the same **a.out** file, the processes will share a single text segment. Magic number 413 (octal) is the same as 410 (octal), except that 413 (octal) permits demand paging. Both the **-z** and **-F** options of the loader *ld*(1) create *a.out* files with magic numbers 0413. If the **-z** option is used, both the text and data sections of the file are on 1024-byte boundaries. If the **-F** option is used, the text and data sections of the file are contiguous. Loading a single 4096-byte page into memory requires 4 transfers of 1024 bytes each for **-z**, and typically one transfer of 4096 bytes for **-F**. Thus *a.out* files created with **-F** can load faster and require less disk space.

The stack begins at the end of memory and grows towards lower addresses. The stack is automatically extended as required. The data segment is extended only as requested by the *brk*(2) system call.

The value of a word in the text or data portions that is not a reference to an undefined external symbol is exactly the value that will appear in memory when the file is executed. If a word in the text involves a reference to an undefined external symbol, the storage class of the symbol-table entry for that word will be marked as an "external symbol", and the section number will be set to 0. When the file is processed by the link editor and the external symbol becomes defined, the value of the symbol will be added to the word in the file.

File Header

The format of the **filehdr** header is

A.OUT(4)

```
struct filehdr
{
    unsigned short    f_magic;        /* magic number */
    unsigned short    f_nscns;        /* number of sections */
    long              f_timdat;        /* time and date stamp */
    long              f_symptr;        /* file ptr to symtab */
    long              f_nsyms;        /* # symtab entries */
    unsigned short    f_opthdr;        /* sizeof(opt hdr) */
    unsigned short    f_flags;        /* flags */
};
```

CTIX System Header

The format of the CTIX system header is

```
typedef struct aouthdr
{
    short  magic;        /* magic number */
    short  vstamp;       /* version stamp */
    long   tsize;        /* text size in bytes, padded */
    long   dsize;        /* initialized data (.data) */
    long   bsize;        /* uninitialized data (.bss) */
    long   entry;        /* entry point */
    long   text_start;   /* base of text used for this file */
    long   data_start;   /* base of data used for this file */
} AOUTHDR;
```

Section Header

The format of the section header is

```
struct scnhdr
{
    char          s_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* section name */
    long          s_paddr;          /* physical address */
    long          s_vaddr;          /* virtual address */
    long          s_size;           /* section size */
    long          s_scnptr;         /* file ptr to raw data */
    long          s_relptr;         /* file ptr to relocation */
    long          s_lnnoptr;        /* file ptr to line numbers */
    unsigned short s_nreloc;        /* # reloc entries */
    unsigned short s_nlnno;        /* # line number entries */
    long          s_flags;          /* flags */
};
```

A.OUT(4)

Relocation

Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following format:

```
struct reloc
{
    long    r_vaddr; /* (virtual) address of reference */
    long    r_symndx; /* index into symbol table */
    short   r_type; /* relocation type */
};
```

The start of the relocation information is *s_relptr* from the section header. If there is no relocation information, *s_relptr* is 0.

Symbol Table

The format of each symbol in the the symbol table is

```
#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
#define SYMESZ 18 /* the size of a SYMENT */

struct syment
{
    union /* get a symbol name */
    {
        char    _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* name of symbol */
        struct
        {
            long    _n_zeroes; /* == 0L if in string table */
            long    _n_offset; /* location in string table */
        } _n_n;
        char    *_n_nptr[2]; /* allows overlaying */
    } _n;
    unsigned long n_value; /* value of symbol */
    short n_scnum; /* section number */
    unsigned short n_type; /* type and derived type */
    char n_sclass; /* storage class */
    char n_numaux; /* number of aux entries */
};

#define n_name    _n._n_name
#define n_zeroes  _n._n_n._n_zeroes
#define n_offset  _n._n_n._n_offset
#define n_nptr    _n._n_nptr[1]
```

Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by *auxiliary entries* that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.

A.OUT(4)

```
union auxent {
    struct {
        long    x_tagndx;
        union {
            struct {
                unsigned short x_inno;
                unsigned short x_size;
            } x_insz;
            long    x_fsize;
        } x_misc;
        union {
            struct {
                long    x_innoptr;
                long    x_endndx;
            } x_fcn;
            struct {
                unsigned short x_dimen[DIMNUM];
            } x_ary;
        } x_fcary;
        unsigned short x_tvndx;
    } x_sym;

    struct {
        char    x_fname[FILNMLEN];
    } x_file;

    struct {
        long    x_scnlen;
        unsigned short x_nreloc;
        unsigned short x_nlinno;
    } x_scn;

    struct {
        long    x_tvfill;
        unsigned short x_tvlen;
        unsigned short x_tvran[2];
    } x_tv;
};
```

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at *zero*. The start of the symbol table is *f_symptr* (from the file header) bytes from the beginning of the file. If the symbol table is stripped, *f_symptr* is 0. The string table (if one exists) begins at *f_symptr* + (*f_nsyms* * SYMESZ) bytes from the beginning of the file.

SEE ALSO

as(1), cc(1), ld(1), brk(2), filehdr(4), ldfcn(4), linenum(4), reloc(4), schhdr(4), syms(4).

ACCT(4)

NAME

acct - per-process accounting file format

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/acct.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Files produced as a result of calling *acct(2)* have records in the form defined by *<sys/acct.h>*, whose contents are:

```
typedef      ushort comp_t; /* "floating point" */
              /* 13-bit fraction, 3-bit exponent */

struct acct
{
    char      ac_flag;      /* Accounting flag */
    char      ac_stat;     /* Exit status */
    ushort    ac_uid;      /* Accounting user ID */
    ushort    ac_gid;      /* Accounting group ID */
    dev_t     ac_tty;      /* control typewriter */
    time_t    ac_btime;    /* Beginning time */
    comp_t    ac_utime;    /* acctng user time in clock ticks */
    comp_t    ac_stime;    /* acctng system time in clock ticks */
    comp_t    ac_etime;    /* acctng elapsed time in clock ticks */
    comp_t    ac_mem;      /* memory usage in clicks */
    comp_t    ac_io;       /* chars trnsfrd by read/write */
    comp_t    ac_rw;       /* number of block reads/writes */
    char      ac_comm[8];  /* command name */
};

extern struct acct acctbuf;
extern struct inode *acctp; /* inode of accounting file */

#define AFORK    01 /* has executed fork, but no exec */
#define ASU     02 /* used super-user privileges */
#define ACCTF   0300 /* record type: 00 = acct */
```

In *ac_flag*, the AFORK flag is turned on by each *fork(2)* and turned off by an *exec(2)*. The *ac_comm* field is inherited from the parent process and is reset by any *exec*. Each time the system charges the process with a clock tick, it also adds to *ac_mem* the current process size, computed as follows:

$$(\text{data size}) + (\text{text size}) / (\text{number of in-core processes using text})$$

The value of $ac_mem / (ac_stime + ac_utime)$ can be viewed as an approximation to the the resident-set size (or mean process size), defined as the total number of pages in memory. Note that this differs from the UNIX

ACCT(4)

System V formula, which is based on the current process size; such a formula is inappropriate to a paging environment.

The structure `taacct.h`, which resides with the source files of the accounting commands, represents the total accounting format used by the various accounting commands:

```
/*
 * total accounting (for acct period), also for day
 */

struct    taacct {
    uid_t  ta_uid;      /* userid */
    char   ta_name[8]; /* login name */
    float  ta_cpu[2];  /* cum. cpu time, p/np (mins) */
    float  ta_kcore[2]; /* cum kcore-minutes, p/np */
    float  ta_con[2];  /* cum. connect time, p/np, mins */
    float  ta_du;      /* cum. disk usage */
    long   ta_pc;      /* count of processes */
    unsigned short ta_sc; /* count of login sessions */
    unsigned short ta_dc; /* count of disk samples */
    unsigned short ta_fee; /* fee for special services */
};
```

SEE ALSO

`acct(1M)`, `acctcom(1)`, `acct(2)`, `exec(2)`, `fork(2)`.

BUGS

The `ac_mem` value for a short-lived command gives little information about the actual size of the command, because `ac_mem` may be incremented while a different command (e.g., the shell) is being executed by the process.

AR(4)

NAME

ar - common archive file format

DESCRIPTION

The archive command *ar*(1) is used to combine several files into one. Archives are used mainly as libraries to be searched by the link editor *ld*(1).

Each archive begins with the archive magic string.

```
#define ARMAG  "!<arch>\n"
                /* magic string */
#define SARMAG 8
                /* length of magic string */
```

Each archive which contains common object files (see *a.out*(4)) includes an archive symbol table. This symbol table is used by the link editor *ld*(1) to determine which archive members must be loaded during the link edit process. The archive symbol table (if it exists) is always the first file in the archive (but is never listed) and is automatically created and/or updated by *ar*.

Following the archive magic string are the archive file members. Each file member is preceded by a file member header which is of the following format:

```
#define ARFMAG  "'\n"
                /* header trailer string */

struct ar_hdr
{
    char  ar_name[16];
                /* '/' terminated file member name */
    char  ar_date[12];
                /* file member date */
    char  ar_uid[6];
                /* file member user identification */
    char  ar_gid[6];
                /* file member group identification */
    char  ar_mode[8];
                /* file member mode (octal) */
    char  ar_size[10];
                /* file member size */
    char  ar_fm[2];
                /* header trailer string */
};
```

All information in the file member headers is in printable ASCII. The numeric information contained in the headers is stored as decimal numbers (except for *ar_mode* which is in octal). Thus, if the archive contains printable files, the archive itself is printable.

The *ar_name* field is blank-padded and slash (/) terminated. The *ar_date* field is the modification date of the file at the time of its insertion into the archive. Common format archives can be moved from system to

AR(4)

system as long as the portable archive command *ar(1)* is used. Conversion tools such as *arcv(1)* and *convert(1)* exist to aid in the transportation of non-common format archives to this format.

Each archive file member begins on an even byte boundary; a newline is inserted between files if necessary. Nevertheless the size given reflects the actual size of the file exclusive of padding.

Notice there is no provision for empty areas in an archive file.

If the archive symbol table exists, the first file in the archive has a zero length name (i.e., `ar_name[0] == '/'`). The contents of this file are as follows:

- The number of symbols. Length: 4 bytes.
- The array of offsets into the archive file. Length: 4 bytes * "the number of symbols".
- The name string table. Length: *ar_size* - (4 bytes * ("the number of symbols" + 1)).

The number of symbols and the array of offsets are managed with *sgcl* and *sputl*. The string table contains exactly as many null terminated strings as there are elements in the offsets array. Each offset from the array is associated with the corresponding name from the string table (in order). The names in the string table are all the defined global symbols found in the common object files in the archive. Each offset is the location of the archive header for the associated symbol.

SEE ALSO

ar(1), *arcv(1)*, *convert(1)*, *ld(1)*, *strip(1)*, *sputl(3X)*, *a.out(4)*.

BUGS

Strip(1) will remove all archive symbol entries from the header. The archive symbol entries must be restored via the `ts` option of the *ar(1)* command before the archive can be used with the link editor *ld(1)*.

CHECKLIST(4)

NAME

checklist - list of file systems processed by fsck

DESCRIPTION

Checklist resides in directory */etc* and contains a list of at most 15 *special file* names. Each *special file* name is contained on a separate line and corresponds to a file system. Each file system will then be automatically processed by the *fsck(1M)* command.

SEE ALSO

fsck(1M).

CORE(4)

NAME

core – format of core image file

DESCRIPTION

CTIX writes out a core image of a terminated process when any of various errors occur. See *signal(2)* for the list of reasons; the most common are memory violations, illegal instructions, bus errors, and user-generated quit signals. The core image is called **core** and is written in the process's working directory (provided it can be; normal access controls apply). A process with an effective user ID different from the real user ID will not produce a core image.

The first section of the core image is a copy of the system's per-user data for the process, including the registers as they were at the time of the fault. The size of this section depends on the parameter **USIZE**, which is defined in `/usr/include/sys/page.h`. The remainder represents the actual contents of the user's core area when the core image was written. If the text segment is read-only and shared, or separated from data space, it is not dumped.

The format of the information in the first section is described by the *user* structure of the system, defined in `/usr/include/sys/user.h`. The important stuff not detailed therein is the locations of the registers, which are outlined in `/usr/include/sys/reg.h`.

SEE ALSO

crash(1M), sdb(1), setuid(2), signal(2).

CPIO(4)

NAME

cpio - format of cpio archive

DESCRIPTION

The *header* structure, when the *-c* option of *cpio(1)* is not used, is:

```
struct {
    short    h_magic,
            h_dev;
    ushort   h_ino,
            h_mode,
            h_uid,
            h_gid;
    short    h_nlink,
            h_rdev,
            h_mtime[2],
            h_namesize,
            h_filesize[2];
    char     h_name[h_namesize rounded to word];
} Hdr;
```

When the *-c* option is used, the *header* information is described by:

```
sscanf(Chdr,
"%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%11lo%6o%11lo%s",
 &Hdr.h_magic, &Hdr.h_dev, &Hdr.h_ino,
 &Hdr.h_mode, &Hdr.h_uid, &Hdr.h_gid,
 &Hdr.h_nlink, &Hdr.h_rdev, &Longtime,
 &Hdr.h_namesize, &Longfile, Hdr.h_name);
```

Longtime and *Longfile* are equivalent to *Hdr.h_mtime* and *Hdr.h_filesize*, respectively. The contents of each file are recorded in an element of the array of varying length structures, *archive*, together with other items describing the file. Every instance of *h_magic* contains the constant 070707 (octal). The items *h_dev* through *h_mtime* have meanings explained in *stat(2)*. The length of the null-terminated path name *h_name*, including the null byte, is given by *h_namesize*.

The last record of the *archive* always contains the name TRAILER!!!. Special files, directories, and the trailer are recorded with *h_filesize* equal to zero.

SEE ALSO

cpio(1), *find(1)*, *stat(2)*.

CPROFILE(4)

NAME

`cprofile` – setting up a C shell environment at login time

DESCRIPTION

cprofile is for use with *cs***h**(1). For every user of *cs***h** the system file `/etc/cprofile` is executed immediately upon login. If the user's login directory contains a file named `.cshrc`, that file will then be executed, followed by commands from the `.login` file.

The following example is typical for a user's `.cshrc` file:

```
setenv PATH :$PATH:$HOME/bin
setenv MAIL /usr/mail/myname
setenv TERM pt
umask 022
```

The system file `/etc/cprofile` can be customized to set the `TERM` environment variable via *tset*(1) and to automatically invoke *wm*(1) on RS-422 terminals.

For further information about setting variables, see *cs***h**(1) and *sh*(1).

FILES

```
$HOME/.login
$HOME/.cshrc
$HOME/.logout
/etc/cprofile
```

SEE ALSO

*cs***h**(1), *cprofile*(4), *env*(1), *login*(1), *mail*(1), *sh*(1), *stty*(1), *su*(1), *tset*(1), *wm*(1), *ttytype*(4), *environ*(5), *term*(5).
MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.
MiniFrame Administrator's Manual.

DIR(4)

NAME

dir - format of directories

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/dir.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

A directory behaves exactly like an ordinary file, save that no user may write into a directory. The fact that a file is a directory is indicated by a bit in the flag word of its i-node entry (see *fs(4)*). The structure of a directory entry as given in the include file is:

```
#ifndef DIRSIZ
#define DIRSIZ14
#endif
struct   direct
{
        ino_t  d_ino;
        char  d_name[DIRSIZ];
};
```

By convention, the first two entries in each directory are for . and .. The first is an entry for the directory itself. The second is for the parent directory. The meaning of .. is modified for the root directory of the master file system; there is no parent, so .. has the same meaning as ..

SEE ALSO

fs(4).

ERRFILE(4)

NAME

errfile - error-log file format

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/erec.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

When hardware errors are detected by the system, an error record is generated and passed to the error-logging daemon for recording in the error log for later analysis. The default error log is `/usr/adm/errfile`.

The format of an error record depends on the type of error that was encountered. Every record, however, has a header with the following format:

```
struct errhdr {
    short  e_type; /* record type */
    short  e_len; /* bytes in record (inc hdr) */
    time_t e_time; /* time of day */
};
```

The permissible record types are as follows:

```
#define E_GOTS    010    /* start */
#define E_STOP    012    /* stop */
#define E_TCHG    013    /* time change */
#define E_CCHG    014    /* configuration change */
#define E_BLK     020    /* block device error */
#define E_STRAY   030    /* stray interrupt */
#define E_PRTY    031    /* memory parity */
#define E_BUSFLT  032    /* bus fault */
#define E_CONS    040    /* console string */
#define E_CONR    041    /* console record */
#define E_CONO    042    /* console overflow */
#define E_SERIAL  043    /* serial device driver error */
```

Some records in the error file are of an administrative nature. These include the startup record that is entered into the file when logging is activated, the stop record that is written if the daemon is terminated "gracefully", and the time-change record that is used to account for changes in the system's time-of-day. These records have the following formats:

ERRFILE(4)

```
struct estart {
    short      e_cpu;      /* CPU type */
    struct utsname e_name; /* system names */
    short      e_mmr3;    /* boot reason from CDT */
    long       e_syssize; /* system memory size */
    int        e_fhole;   /* 64K chunks of memory omitted */
    short      e_bconf;   /* block dev configuration */
    char       e_panic;   /* if reboot from panic, what was it */
};
```

```
#define eend errhdr /* record header */
```

```
struct etimchg {
    time_t e_ntime; /* new time */
};
```

Stray interrupts cause a record with the following format to be logged:

```
struct estray {
    physadr e_saddr; /* stray loc or device addr */
    short   e_sbacty; /* active block devices */
};
```

Memory subsystem error causes the following record to be generated:

For MiniFrame systems:

```
struct eparity {
    ushort e_gsr; /* general status register */
    ushort e_pte; /* pte for virtual address in BSR */
};
```

For MightyFrame systems:

```
struct eparity {
    uint   e_gsr; /* general status register */
};
```

Error records for block devices have the following format:

ERRFILE(4)

```
struct eblock {
    dev_t   e_dev;      /* "true" major + minor dev no */
    physadr e_regloc;  /* controller address */
    short   e_bacty;    /* other block I/O activity */
    struct iostat {
        long   io_ops;    /* number read/writes */
        long   io_misc;   /* number "other" operations */
        ushort io_unlog;  /* number unlogged errors */
    }
        e_stats;
    short   e_bflags;   /* read/write, error, etc */
    short   e_trkoff;   /* logical dev start trk */
    daddr_t e_bnum;     /* logical block number */
    ushort  e_bytes;    /* number bytes to transfer */
    paddr_t e_memadd;   /* buffer memory address */
    ushort  e_rtry;     /* number retries */
    short   e_nreg;     /* number device registers */
    short   e_trks;     /* number of heads */
    short   e_secs;     /* number of physical sectors per track */
    short   e_ctlr      /* controller type */
};
```

The following values are used in the *e_bflags* word:

```
#define E_WRITE  0    /* write operation */
#define E_READ   1    /* read operation */
#define E_NOIO   02   /* no I/O pending */
#define E_PHYS   04   /* physical I/O */
#define E_MAP    010  /* Unibus map in use */
#define E_ERROR  020  /* I/O failed */
```

The error types CONS and CONO are flagged by *errdemon(1M)* and *errdead* and written to the console log */etc/log/confile*.

A bus fault generates the following record.

```
struct ebusflt {
    short   e_type;     /* kind of fault */
    caddr_t e_vaddr     /* virtual address of fault */
    uint    e_bsr;     /* combined bsr0 and bsr1 */
    ushort  e_pte;     /* page frame of fault */
    ushort  e_pid;     /* pid */
    uint    e_pc;      /* PC at time of fault */
    uint    e_rps;     /* RPS at time of fault */
    uint    e_regs[16]; /* all the registers */
};
```

A serial driver error generates the following reports:

```
struct eserial {
    ushort e_type /* type of error */
    ushort e_dev  /* which physical port */
};
```

ERRFILE(4)

};

The following types exist for e_type:

```
#define ECHLOS    0x1 /* character lost in input FIFO */
#define ERXORUN  0x2 /* receiver overrun */
#define ENOCLIST 0x4 /* no new clist available */
#define ENORBUF  0x8 /* no receive buffer available */
```

SEE ALSO
errdemon(1M).

FILEHDR(4)

NAME

filehdr – file header for common object files

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <filehdr.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Every common object file begins with a 20-byte header. The following C **struct** declaration is used:

```
struct filehdr
{
    unsigned short f_magic;      /* magic number */
    unsigned short f_nscns;     /* number of sections */
    long f_timdat;             /* time & date stamp */
    long f_symptr;             /* file ptr to symtab */
    long f_nsyms;              /* # symtab entries */
    unsigned short f_opthdr;    /* sizeof(opt hdr) */
    unsigned short f_flags;     /* flags */
};
```

F_symptr is the byte offset into the file at which the symbol table can be found. Its value can be used as the offset in *fseek(3S)* to position an I/O stream to the symbol table. The operating system optional header is always 36 bytes. The valid magic numbers are given below.

```
#define MC68KWRMAGIC    0520
                        /* writeable text segments */
#define MC68KROMAGIC   0521
                        /* readonly shareable text segments */
#define MC68KPGMAGIC   0522
                        /* demand paged text segments */
```

The value in *f_timdat* is obtained from the *time(2)* system call.

Flag bits currently defined are:

```
#define F_RELFLG    00001
                        /* relocation entries stripped */
#define F_EXEC      00002
                        /* file is executable */
#define F_LNNO      00004
                        /* line numbers stripped */
#define F_LSYMS     00010
                        /* local symbols stripped */
#define F_MINMAL    00020
                        /* minimal object file */
#define F_UPDATE    00040
                        /* update file, ogen produced */
#define F_SWABD     00100
```

FILEHDR (4)

```
#define F_AR32W      /* file is "pre-swabbed" */
                   01000
                   /* non-DEC host,
                   including Convergent
                   Technologies systems */
#define F_PATCH      02000
                   /* "patch" list in opt hdr */
```

The CPU type is encoded in bits 04000 and 010000. The FPU (floating-point unit) type is encoded in bits 0100000, 040000, and 020000. Macros are defined to set and extract the CPU and FPU values as follows:

```
SETFPU(flag, value)
SETCPU(flag, value)
GETFPU(flag)
GETCPU(flag)
```

Value values for CPU are:

```
#define F_M68010    0
#define F_M68020    1
```

Valid values for FPU are:

```
#define F_NOFPU     0
#define F_SOFT      1
#define F_M68881    2
#define F_SKY       4
```

SEE ALSO

time(2), fseek(3S), a.out(4).

FS(4)

NAME

fs – file system format

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/filsys.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/param.h>
#include <sys/filbitmap.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Every file system storage volume has a common format for certain vital information. Every such volume is divided into a certain number of 512-byte long sectors. Sector 0 is unused and is available to contain a bootstrap program or other information.

Sector 1 is the *super-block*. The format of a super-block is:

```
/*
 * Structure of the super-block
 */
struct filsys
{
    ushort    s_ysize;        /* size in blocks of i-list */
    daddr_t   s_fsize;        /* size in blocks of entire volume */
    short     s_nfree;        /* number of addresses in s_free */
    daddr_t   s_free[NICFREE]; /* free block list */
    short     s_ninode;       /* number of i-nodes in s_inode */
    ino_t     s_inode[NICINOD]; /* free i-node list */
    char      s_flock;        /* lock during free list manipulation */
    char      s_iloc;        /* lock during i-list manipulation */
    char      s_fmod;        /* super block modified flag */
    char      s_ronly;       /* mounted read-only flag */
    time_t    s_time;        /* last super block update */
    short     s_dinfo[4];    /* device information */
    daddr_t   s_tfree;       /* total free blocks */
    ino_t     s_tinode;      /* total free i-nodes */
    char      s_fname[6];    /* file system name */
    char      s_fpack[6];    /* file system pack name */
    sema_t    s_semflock;
    sema_t    s_semilock;
    long      s_file[1];
    short     s_fills;       /* more adjust */
    short     s_bucnum;      /* Bucket currently in use */
    daddr_t   s_buckets[2]; /* addresses of buckets for bitmap */
    daddr_t   s_bitmap[2];  /* address of free bitmap */
    char      s_fsbitmap;    /* if set, file system has
                             a valid bitmap */
    char      s_fsok;        /* if set then file system clean */
    short     s_fill[3];     /* used to be used by pilf */
};
```

FS(4)

```

long    s_magic;    /* magic number to denote new
                    file system */
long    s_type;     /* type of new file system */
long    s_fill3|2; /* final ADMJUSTMENT so
                    sizeof fslys is 512 */
};

#define    Fsmagic    0xfd187e20 /* s_magic number */
#define    Fs1b      1          /* 512 byte block */
#define    Fs2b      2          /* 1024 byte block */

```

CTIX recognizes two kinds of file systems, specified by *s_type*:

- Oriented to 512-byte I/O. Identified by an *s_type* equal to **Fs1b**. This type is also assumed if *s_magic* is not equal to **Fsmagic**. (This type was originally the only type supported by UNIX Systems; CTIX does not support this type.)
- Oriented to 1024-byte I/O. Identified by an *s_type* equal to **Fs2b**. This is essentially the standard file system for CTIX and UNIX System V.

In the following description, the size of a logical block is determined by the file system type. For the original 512-byte oriented file system, a block is 512 bytes. For the 1024-byte oriented file system a block is 1024 bytes or two sectors. The operating system takes care of all conversions from logical block numbers to physical sector numbers.

S_ysize is the address of the first data block after the i-list; the i-list starts just after the super-block, namely in block 2; thus the i-list is *s_ysize* - 2 blocks long. *S_fsize* is the first block not potentially available for allocation to a file. These numbers are used by the system to check for bad block numbers; if an "impossible" block number is allocated from the free list or is freed, a diagnostic is written on the on-line console. Moreover, the free array is cleared, so as to prevent further allocation from a presumably corrupted free list.

The free list for each volume is maintained as follows. The *s_free* array contains, in *s_free*[1], . . . , *s_free*[*s_nfree* - 1], up to 49 numbers of free blocks. *S_free*[0] is the block number of the head of a chain of blocks constituting the free list. The first long in each free-chain block is the number (up to 50) of free-block numbers listed in the next 50 longs of this chain member. The first of these 50 blocks is the link to the

FS(4)

next member of the chain. To allocate a block: decrement *s_nfree*, and the new block is *s_free[s_nfree]*. If the new block number is 0, no blocks remain, so give an error. If *s_nfree* became 0, read in the block named by the new block number, replace *s_nfree* by its first word, and copy the block numbers in the next 50 longs into the *s_free* array. To free a block, check if *s_nfree* is 50; if so, copy *s_nfree* and the *s_free* array into it, write it out, and set *s_nfree* to 0. In any event set *s_free[s_nfree]* to the freed block's number and increment *s_nfree*.

S_tfree is the total free blocks available in the file system.

S_ninode is the number of free i-numbers in the *s_inode* array. To allocate an i-node: if *s_ninode* is greater than 0, decrement it and return *s_inode[s_ninode]*. If it was 0, read the i-list and place the numbers of all free i-nodes (up to 100) into the *s_inode* array, then try again. To free an i-node, provided *s_ninode* is less than 100, place its number into *s_inode[s_ninode]* and increment *s_ninode*. If *s_ninode* is already 100, do not bother to enter the freed i-node into any table. This list of i-nodes is only to speed up the allocation process; the information as to whether the i-node is really free or not is maintained in the i-node itself.

S_tinode is the total free i-nodes available in the file system.

S_flock and *s_iloc* are flags maintained in the core copy of the file system while it is mounted and their values on disk are immaterial. The value of *s_fmod* on disk is likewise immaterial; it is used as a flag to indicate that the super-block has changed and should be copied to the disk during the next periodic update of file system information.

S_ronly is a read-only flag to indicate write-protection.

S_time is the last time the super-block of the file system was changed, and is the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00 Jan. 1, 1970 (GMT). During a reboot, the *s_time* of the super-block for the root file system is used to set the system's idea of the time.

S_fname is the name of the file system and *s_fpack* is the name of the pack.

I-numbers begin at 1, and the storage for i-nodes begins in block 2. Also, i-nodes are 64 bytes long. I-node 1 is reserved for future use. I-node 2 is reserved for the root directory of the file system, but no other i-number has a

FS(4)

built-in meaning. Each i-node represents one file. For the format of an i-node and its flags, see *inode(4)*.

The *s_fsok* flag indicates that the file system was unmounted after the last use, or that *fsck* was run successfully. The *s_fsbimap* flag indicates that the file system has a valid bitmap describing a number of blocks that are omitted from the free list; these blocks are placed on the bitmap (**filbitmap.h**). If both flags are set, CTIX uses the bitmap; otherwise the old free list is used and any blocks that were in the bitmap (not on the free list) will be lost until *fsck* is run.

s_buckets and *s_bitmap* are the disk addresses of the *filbitmap* structure; each address is for a 1024-byte logical block.

All allocations of blocks are made from the bitmap. If a block being deallocated is in the section of the disk represented by *s_bucknum*, it is put in the bitmap. If the block is not in the area represented by the bitmap, it is put on the free list.

The format of the file system bitmap and bucket list is:

```
struct    filbitmap{
    /* list of buckets describing the free list */
    ushort fb_buckets[1024];
    /* bitmap describing free blocks no on the free list */
    long   fb_bitmap[512];
};
```

FILES

```
/usr/include/sys/filsys.h
/usr/include/sys/stat.h
/usr/include/sys/filbitmap.h
```

SEE ALSO

```
fsck(1M), fsdb(1M), mkfs(1M), inode(4).
```

FSPEC(4)

NAME

fspec – format specification in text files

DESCRIPTION

It is sometimes convenient to maintain text files on CTIX with non-standard tabs, (i.e., tabs which are not set at every eighth column). Such files must generally be converted to a standard format, frequently by replacing all tabs with the appropriate number of spaces, before they can be processed by CTIX commands. A format specification occurring in the first line of a text file specifies how tabs are to be expanded in the remainder of the file.

A format specification consists of a sequence of parameters separated by blanks and surrounded by the brackets <: and :>. Each parameter consists of a keyletter, possibly followed immediately by a value. The following parameters are recognized:

ttabs The **t** parameter specifies the tab settings for the file. The value of *tabs* must be one of the following:

1. a list of column numbers separated by commas, indicating tabs set at the specified columns;
2. a – followed immediately by an integer *n*, indicating tabs at intervals of *n* columns;
3. a – followed by the name of a “canned” tab specification.

Standard tabs are specified by **t-8**, or equivalently, **t1,9,17,25**,etc. The canned tabs which are recognized are defined by the *tabs(1)* command.

ssize The **s** parameter specifies a maximum line size. The value of *size* must be an integer. Size checking is performed after tabs have been expanded, but before the margin is prepended.

mmargin The **m** parameter specifies a number of spaces to be prepended to each line. The value of *margin* must be an integer.

d The **d** parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the line containing the format specification is to be deleted from the converted file.

FSPEC(4)

- e** The **e** parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the current format is to prevail only until another format specification is encountered in the file.

Default values, which are assumed for parameters not supplied, are **t-8** and **m0**. If the **s** parameter is not specified, no size checking is performed. If the first line of a file does not contain a format specification, the above defaults are assumed for the entire file. The following is an example of a line containing a format specification:

```
* <:t5,10,15 s72:> *
```

If a format specification can be disguised as a comment, it is not necessary to code the **d** parameter.

Several CTIX commands correctly interpret the format specification for a file.

SEE ALSO

ed(1), newform(1), tabs(1).

GETTYDEFS(4)

NAME

gettydefs – speed and terminal settings used by getty

DESCRIPTION

The `/etc/gettydefs` file contains information used by `getty(1M)` to set up the speed and terminal settings for a line. It supplies information on what the `login` prompt should look like. It also supplies the speed to try next if the user indicates the current speed is not correct by typing a `<break>` character.

Each entry in `/etc/gettydefs` has the following format:

```
label# initial-flags # final-flags # login-prompt
#next-label
```

Each entry is followed by a blank line. The various fields can contain quoted characters of the form `\b`, `\n`, `\c`, etc., as well as `\nnn`, where `nnn` is the octal value of the desired character. The various fields are:

label This is the string against which `getty` tries to match its second argument. It is often the speed, such as `1200`, at which the terminal is supposed to run, but it need not be (see below).

initial-flags These flags are the initial `ioctl(2)` settings to which the terminal is to be set if a terminal type is not specified to `getty`. The flags that `getty` understands are the same as the ones listed in `/usr/include/sys/termio.h` (see `termio(7)`). Normally only the speed flag is required in the *initial-flags*. `Getty` automatically sets the terminal to raw input mode and takes care of most of the other flags. The *initial-flag* settings remain in effect until `getty` executes `login(1)`.

final-flags These flags take the same values as the *initial-flags* and are set just prior to `getty` executing `login`. The speed flag is again required. The composite flag `SANE` takes care of most of the other flags that need to be set so that the processor and terminal are communicating in a rational fashion. The other two commonly specified *final-flags* are `TAB3`, so that tabs are sent to the terminal as spaces, and `HUPCL`, so that the line is hung up on the final close.

GETTYDEFS(4)

login-prompt This entire field is printed as the *login-prompt*. Unlike the above fields where white space is ignored (a space, tab or new-line), they are included in the *login-prompt* field.

next-label If this entry does not specify the desired speed, indicated by the user typing a *<break>* character, then *getty* will search for the entry with *next-label* as its *label* field and set up the terminal for those settings. Usually, a series of speeds are linked together in this fashion, into a closed set; for instance, **2400** linked to **1200**, which in turn is linked to **300**, which finally is linked to **2400**.

If *getty* is called without a second argument, then the first entry of */etc/gettydefs* is used, thus making the first entry of */etc/gettydefs* the default entry. It is also used if *getty* can not find the specified *label*. If */etc/gettydefs* itself is missing, there is one entry built into the command which will bring up a terminal at **9600** baud.

It is strongly recommended that after making or modifying */etc/gettydefs*, it be run through *getty* with the check option to be sure there are no errors.

FILES

/etc/gettydefs

SEE ALSO

getty(1M), *login*(1), *ioctl*(2), *termio*(7).

GPS(4)

NAME

gps – graphical primitive string, format of graphical files

DESCRIPTION

GPS is a format used to store graphical data. Several routines have been developed to edit and display GPS files on various devices. Also, higher level graphics programs such as *plot* (in *stat(1G)*) and *vtoc* (in *toc(1G)*) produce GPS format output files.

A GPS is composed of five types of graphical data or primitives.

GPS PRIMITIVES

lines The *lines* primitive has a variable number of points from which zero or more connected line segments are produced. The first point given produces a *move* to that location. (A *move* is a relocation of the graphic cursor without drawing.) Successive points produce line segments from the previous point. Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style* (see below).

arc The *arc* primitive has a variable number of points to which a curve is fit. The first point produces a *move* to that point. If only two points are included, a line connecting the points will result; if three points a circular arc through the points is drawn; and if more than three, lines connect the points. (In the future, a spline will be fit to the points if they number greater than three.) Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style*.

text The *text* primitive draws characters. It requires a single point which locates the center of the first character to be drawn. Parameters are *color*, *font*, *textsize*, and *textangle*.

hardware The *hardware* primitive draws hardware characters or gives control commands to a hardware device. A single point locates the beginning location of the *hardware* string.

comment A *comment* is an integer string that is included in a GPS file but causes nothing to be displayed. All GPS files begin with a comment of zero length.

GPS(4)

GPS PARAMETERS

- color** *Color* is an integer value set for *arc*, *lines*, and *text* primitives.
- weight** *Weight* is an integer value set for *arc* and *lines* primitives to indicate line thickness. The value **0** is narrow weight, **1** is bold, and **2** is medium weight.
- style** *Style* is an integer value set for *lines* and *arc* primitives to give one of the five different line styles that can be drawn on TEKTRONIX 4010 series storage tubes. They are:
- 0** solid
 - 1** dotted
 - 2** dot dashed
 - 3** dashed
 - 4** long dashed
- font** An integer value set for *text* primitives to designate the text font to be used in drawing a character string. (Currently *font* is expressed as a four-bit *weight* value followed by a four-bit *style* value.)
- textsize** *Textsize* is an integer value used in *text* primitives to express the size of the characters to be drawn. *Textsize* represents the height of characters in absolute *universe-units* and is stored at one-fifth this value in the size-orientation (*so*) word (see below).
- textangle** *Textangle* is a signed integer value used in *text* primitives to express rotation of the character string around the beginning point. *Textangle* is expressed in degrees from the positive x-axis and can be a positive or negative value. It is stored in the size-orientation (*so*) word as a value 256/360 of it's absolute value.

ORGANIZATION

GPS primitives are organized internally as follows:

lines	<i>cw points sw</i>
arc	<i>cw points sw</i>
text	<i>cw point sw so [string]</i>
hardware	<i>cw point [string]</i>
comment	<i>cw [string]</i>

cw *Cw* is the control word and begins all primitives. It consists of four bits that contain a primitive-type code and twelve bits that contain the word-count for that

GPS(4)

primitive.

- point(s)** *Point(s)* is one or more pairs of integer coordinates. *Text* and *hardware* primitives only require a single *point*. *Point(s)* are values within a Cartesian plane or *universe* having 64K (-32K to +32K) points on each axis.
- sw** *Sw* is the style-word and is used in *lines*, *arc*, and *text* primitives. For all three, eight bits contain *color* information. In *arc* and *lines* eight bits are divided as four bits *weight* and four bits *style*. In the *text* primitive eight bits of *sw* contain the *font*.
- so** *So* is the size-orientation word used in *text* primitives. Eight bits contain text size and eight bits contain text rotation.
- string** *String* is a null-terminated character string. If the string does not end on a word boundary, an additional null is added to the GPS file to insure word-boundary alignment.

SEE ALSO

graphics(1G), stat(1G), toc(1G).

GROUP(4)

NAME

group - group file

DESCRIPTION

Group contains for each group the following information:

- group name
- encrypted password
- numerical group ID
- comma-separated list of all users allowed in the group

This is an ASCII file. The fields are separated by colons; each group is separated from the next by a new-line. If the password field is null, no password is demanded.

This file resides in directory */etc*. Because of the encrypted passwords, it can and does have general read permission and can be used, for example, to map numerical group ID's to names.

FILES

/etc/group

SEE ALSO

newgrp(1), *passwd(1)*, *crypt(3C)*, *passwd(4)*.

HOSTS(4N)

NAME

hosts - list of nodes on network

DESCRIPTION

The file `/etc/hosts` is a list of nodes that share the network, including the local node. It is referred to by programs which need to translate between node names and DARPA Internet addresses. Each line in the file describes a single node on the network and consists of three fields separated by any number of blanks or tabs:

address name alias ...

where

address is the DARPA Internet address. Unless another type of address is required by some node on the network, *address* should be a Class A address, which takes the form *net.node*, where *net* is the network number from `/etc/networks` (see `networks(4)`), which must be between 0 and 127; and *node* is a value which must be unique for each node and be between 0 and 16777215.

name is the official name of the node. If the node is a computer system running CTIX, it must claim this node name by executing `setuname(1M)` when it is initializing itself.

aliases... is a list of alternate names for the node. Aliases can be used in network commands in place of the official name.

The routines which search this file ignore comments (portions of lines beginning with `#`) and blank lines.

Internet addresses can actually take one of four forms:

A *A* is a simple 32-bit integer.

A.B *A* is an eight-bit quantity occupying the high-order byte and *B* is a 24-bit quantity occupying the remaining bytes. This form is suitable for a Class A address of the form *net.node*.

A.B.C *A* is an eight-bit quantity occupying the high-order byte; *B* is an eight-bit

HOSTS(4N)

quantity occupying the next byte; and *C* is a 16-bit quantity occupying the remaining bytes. This form is suitable for a Class B address of the form **128.net.node**.

A.BC.D The four parts each occupy a byte in the address.

EXAMPLE

```
# Engineering network
1.12 src net3 # Network Source Machine
1.10 test net2 # Network Test Machine
1.16 mifa # Software Development
1.17 mifb # Hardware Development
```

FILES

/etc/hosts

SEE ALSO

networks(4N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

For a discussion of network addresses, see "Address Mappings," RFC 796 in the *Internet Protocol Transition Workbook*, March 1982. Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

INITTAB(4)

NAME

inittab – script for the init process

DESCRIPTION

The *inittab* file is the script to *init*'s role as a general process dispatcher. The process that constitutes the majority of *init*'s process dispatching activities is the line process */etc/getty* that initiates individual terminal lines. Other processes typically dispatched by *init* are daemons and the shell.

The *inittab* file is composed of entries that are position dependent and have the following format:

id:rstate:action:process

Each entry is delimited by a newline, however, a backslash (\) preceding a newline indicates a continuation of the entry. Up to 512 characters per entry are permitted. Comments may be inserted in the *process* field using the *sh*(1) convention for comments. Comments for lines that spawn *gettys* are displayed by the *who*(1) command. It is expected that they will contain some information about the line such as the location. There are no limits (other than maximum entry size) imposed on the number of entries within the *inittab* file. The entry fields are:

- id* This is one to four characters used to uniquely identify an entry.
- rstate* This defines the *run-level* in which this entry is to be processed. *Run-levels* effectively correspond to a configuration of processes in the system. That is, each process spawned by *init* is assigned a *run-level* or *run-levels* in which it is allowed to exist. The *run-levels* are represented by a number ranging from 0 through 6. As an example, if the system is in *run-level 1*, only those entries having a 1 in the *rstate* field will be processed. When *init* is requested to change *run-levels*, all processes which do not have an entry in the *rstate* field for the target *run-level* will be sent the warning signal (SIGTERM) and allowed a 20-second grace period before being forcibly terminated by a kill signal (SIGKILL). The *rstate* field can define multiple *run-levels* for a process by selecting more than one *run-level* in any combination from 0-6. If no *run-level* is specified, then the process is assumed to be valid at all *run-levels* 0-6. Three other values,

INITTAB(4)

a, **b** and **c**, can appear in the *rstate* field, even though they are not true *run-levels*. Entries which have these characters in the *rstate* field are processed only when the *telinit* (see *init(1M)*) process requests them to be run (regardless of the current *run-level* of the system). They differ from *run-levels* in that *init* can never enter *run-level a*, *b* or *c*. Also, a request for the execution of any of these processes does not change the current *run-level*. Furthermore, a process started by an **a**, **b** or **c** command is not killed when *init* changes levels. They are only killed if their line in */etc/inittab* is marked **off** in the *action* field, their line is deleted entirely from */etc/inittab*, or *init* goes into the *SINGLE USER* state.

action Key words in this field tell *init* how to treat the process specified in the *process* field. The actions recognized by *init* are as follows:

respawn If the process does not exist then start the process, do not wait for its termination (continue scanning the *inittab* file), and when it dies restart the process. If the process currently exists then do nothing and continue scanning the *inittab* file.

wait Upon *init*'s entering the *run-level* that matches the entry's *rstate*, start the process and wait for its termination. All subsequent reads of the *inittab* file while *init* is in the same *run-level* will cause *init* to ignore this entry.

once Upon *init*'s entering a *run-level* that matches the entry's *rstate*, start the process, do not wait for its termination. When it dies, do not restart the process. If upon entering a new *run-level*, where the process is still running from a previous *run-level* change, the program will not be restarted.

boot The entry is to be processed only at *init*'s boot-time read of the *inittab* file. *Init* is to start the process, not wait for its

INITTAB(4)

- termination, and when it dies, not restart the process. In order for this instruction to be meaningful, the *rstate* should be the default or it must match *init's run-level* at boot time. This action is useful for an initialization function following a hardware reboot of the system.
- bootwait** The entry is to be processed only at *init's* boot-time read of the *inittab* file. *Init* is to start the process, wait for its termination and, when it dies, not restart the process.
- powerfail** Execute the process associated with this entry only when *init* receives a power fail signal (SIGPWR see *signal(2)*).
- powerwait** Execute the process associated with this entry only when *init* receives a power fail signal (SIGPWR) and wait until it terminates before continuing any processing of *inittab*.
- off** If the process associated with this entry is currently running, send the warning signal (SIGTERM) and wait 20 seconds before forcibly terminating the process via the kill signal (SIGKILL). If the process is nonexistent, ignore the entry.
- ondemand** This instruction is really a synonym for the **respawn** action. It is functionally identical to **respawn** but is given a different keyword in order to divorce its association with *run-levels*. This is used only with the **a**, **b** or **c** values described in the *rstate* field.
- initdefault** An entry with this *action* is only scanned when *init* initially invoked. *Init* uses this entry, if it exists, to determine which *run-*

INITTAB(4)

level to enter initially. It does this by taking the highest *run-level* specified in the *rstate* field and using that as its initial state. If the *rstate* field is empty, this is interpreted as **0123456** and so *init* will enter *run-level 6*. Also, the **initdefault** entry cannot specify that *init* start in the *SINGLE USER* state. Additionally, if *init* does not find an **initdefault** entry in */etc/inittab*, then it will request an initial *run-level* from the user at reboot time.

sysinit

Entries of this type are executed before *init* tries to access the console. It is expected that this entry will be only used to initialize devices on which *init* might try to ask the *run-level* question. These entries are executed and waited for before continuing.

process This is a *sh* command to be executed. The entire **process** field is prefixed with *exec* and passed to a forked *sh* as **sh -c 'exec command'**. For this reason, any legal *sh* syntax can appear in the *process* field. Comments can be inserted with the **;** *#comment* syntax.

FILES

/etc/inittab

SEE ALSO

getty(1M), *init*(1M), *sh*(1), *who*(1), *exec*(2), *open*(2), *signal*(2).

INODE(4)

NAME

inode – format of an i-node

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ino.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

An i-node for a plain file or directory in a file system has the following structure defined by `<sys/ino.h>`.

```
/* Inode structure as it appears on a disk block. */
struct    dinode
{
    ushort    di_mode; /* mode and type of file */
    short     di_nlink; /* number of links to file */
    ushort    di_uid;  /* owner's user id */
    ushort    di_gid;  /* owner's group id */
    off_t     di_size; /* number of bytes in file */
    char      di_addr[40]; /* disk block addresses */
    time_t    di_atime; /* time last accessed */
    time_t    di_mtime; /* time last modified */
    time_t    di_ctime; /* time of last file status change */
};
/*
 * the 40 address bytes:
 *     39 used; 13 addresses
 *     of 3 bytes each.
 */
```

For the meaning of the defined types `off_t` and `time_t` see `types(5)`.

FILES

`/usr/include/sys/ino.h`

SEE ALSO

`stat(2)`, `fs(4)`, `types(5)`.

ISSUE(4)

NAME

issue – issue identification file

DESCRIPTION

The file `/etc/issue` contains the *issue* or project identification to be printed as a login prompt. This is an ASCII file which is read by program *getty* and then written to any terminal spawned or respawned from the `/etc/inittab` file.

FILES

`/etc/issue`

SEE ALSO

`login(1)`.

LDFCN(4)

NAME

ldfcn – common object file access routines

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The common object file access routines are a collection of functions for reading an object file that is in common object file form. Although the calling program must know the detailed structure of the parts of the object file that it processes, the routines effectively insulate the calling program from knowledge of the overall structure of the object file.

The interface between the calling program and the object file access routines is based on the defined type **LDFILE**, defined as **struct ldfile**, declared in the header file **ldfcn.h**. The primary purpose of this structure is to provide uniform access to both simple object files and to object files that are members of an archive file.

The function *ldopen(3X)* allocates and initializes the **LDFILE** structure and returns a pointer to the structure to the calling program. The fields of the **LDFILE** structure may be accessed individually through macros defined in **ldfcn.h** and contain the following information:

LDFILE *ldptr;

TYPE(ldptr) The file magic number, used to distinguish between archive members and simple object files.

OPTR(ldptr) The file pointer returned by *fopen* and used by the standard input/output functions.

OFFSET(ldptr) The file address of the beginning of the object file; the offset is non-zero if the object file is a member of an archive file.

HEADER(ldptr) The file header structure of the object file.

The object file access functions themselves may be divided into four categories:

(1) functions that open or close an object file

LDFCN(4)

ldopen(3X) and *ldaopen*
open a common object file
ldclose(3X) and *ldaclose*
close a common object file

(2) functions that read header or symbol table information

ldahread(3X)
read the archive header of a member of an archive file
ldfhread(3X)
read the file header of a common object file
ldshread(3X) and *ldnshread*
read a section header of a common object file
ldtbread(3X)
read a symbol table entry of a common object file
ldgetname(3X)
retrieve a symbol name from a symbol table entry or from the string table

(3) functions that position an object file at (seek to) the start of the section, relocation, or line number information for a particular section.

ldohseek(3X)
seek to the optional file header of a common object file
ldsseek(3X) and *ldnsseek*
seek to a section of a common object file
ldrseek(3X) and *ldnrseek*
seek to the relocation information for a section of a common object file
ldlseek(3X) and *ldnlseek*
seek to the line number information for a section of a common object file
ldtbseek(3X)
seek to the symbol table of a common object file

(4) the function *ldtbindex*(3X) which returns the index of a particular common object file symbol table entry.

These functions are described in detail on their respective manual pages.

All the functions except *ldopen*(3X), *ldgetname*(3X), *ldaopen* (3X), and *ldtbindex* (3X), return either SUCCESS or FAILURE, both constants defined in *ldfcn.h*. *Ldopen* and *ldaopen* both return pointers to a

LDFCN(4)

LDFILE structure.

Additional access to an object file is provided through a set of macros defined in **ldfcn.h**. These macros parallel the standard input/output file reading and manipulating functions, translating a reference of the LDFILE structure into a reference to its file descriptor field.

The following macros are provided:

```
GETC(ldptr)
FGETC(ldptr)
GETW(ldptr)
UNGETC(c, ldptr)
FGETS(s, n, ldptr)
FREAD((char *) ptr, sizeof (*ptr), nitems, ldptr)
FSEEK(ldptr, offset, ptrname)
FTELL(ldptr)
REWIND(ldptr)
FEOF(ldptr)
FERROR(ldptr)
FILENO(ldptr)
SETBUF(ldptr, buf)
STROFFSET(ldptr)
```

The STROFFSET macro calculates the address of the string table in an object file. See the manual entries for the corresponding standard input/output library functions for details on the use of the rest of the macros.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

WARNING

The macro FSEEK defined in the header file **ldfcn.h** translates into a call to the standard input/output function *fseek*(3S). FSEEK should not be used to seek from the end of an archive file since the end of an archive file may not be the same as the end of one of its object file members!

SEE ALSO

```
fseek(3S), ldahread(3X), ldclose(3X), ldgetname(3X),
ldfhread(3X), ldhread(3X), ldlseek(3X), ldohseek(3X),
ldopen(3X), ldrseek(3X), ldlseek(3X), ldshread(3X),
ldtbindex(3X), ldtbread(3X), ldtbseek(3X).
```

LINENUM(4)

NAME

linenum – line number entries in a common object file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <linenum.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Compilers based on *pcc* generate an entry in the object file for each C source line on which a breakpoint is possible (when invoked with the *-g* option; see *cc(1)*). Users can then reference line numbers when using the appropriate software test system (see *sdb(1)*). The structure of these line number entries appears below.

```
struct lineno
{
    union
    {
        long    l_symndx ;
        long    l_paddr ;
    }
    unsigned short l_lno ;
};
```

Numbering starts with one for each function. The initial line number entry for a function has *l_lno* equal to zero, and the symbol table index of the function's entry is in *l_symndx*. Otherwise, *l_lno* is non-zero, and *l_paddr* is the physical address of the code for the referenced line. Thus the overall structure is the following:

<i>l_addr</i>	<i>l_lno</i>
function symtab index	0
physical address	line
physical address	line
...	
function symtab index	0
physical address	line
physical address	line
...	

SEE ALSO

cc(1), *sdb(1)*, *a.out(4)*.

MASTER (4)

NAME

master – master device information table

DESCRIPTION

This file is used by the *config(1M)* program to obtain device information that enables it to generate the configuration files. Do *not* modify it unless you *fully* understand its construction. The file consists of 3 parts, each separated by a line with a dollar sign (\$) in column 1. Part 1 contains device information; part 2 contains names of devices that have aliases; part 3 contains tunable parameter information. Any line with an asterisk (*) in column 1 is treated as a comment.

Part 1 contains lines consisting of 7 or 10 fields, with the fields delimited by tabs and/or blanks:

Field 1:	device name (8 chars. maximum).
Field 2:	device mask (octal)– each “on” bit indicates that the handler exists: 001000 has release handler for downloadable drivers 000200 tty header exists 000100 initialization handler 000040 power-failure handler 000020 open handler 000010 close handler 000004 read handler 000002 write handler 000001 ioctl handler.
Field 3:	device type indicator (octal): 001000 cluster device 000400 VME device 000200 allow only one of these devices 000040 suppress interrupt vector 000020 required device 000010 block device 000004 character device 000002 floating vector 000001 fixed vector.
Field 4:	handler prefix (4 chars. maximum).
Field 5:	major device number for block-type device.
Field 6:	major device number for character-type device.
Field 7:	maximum number of devices on system.
Field 8:	device vector size.
Field 9:	device address type (VME modifier).
Field 10:	device interrupt level.

MASTER(4)

Part 2 contains lines with 2 fields each:

Field 1: alias name of device (8 chars. maximum).

Field 2: reference name of device (8 chars. maximum; specified in part 1).

Part 3 contains lines with 2 or 3 fields each:

Field 1: parameter name (as it appears in description file; 20 chars. maximum)

Field 2: parameter name (as it appears in the **conf.c** file; 20 chars. maximum)

Field 3: default parameter value (20 chars. maximum; parameter specification is required if this field is omitted)

FILES

/etc/master

SEE ALSO

config(1M).

MNTTAB(4)

NAME

mnttab – mounted file system table

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <mnttab.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Mnttab resides in directory */etc* and contains a table of devices, mounted by the *mount(1M)* command, in the following structure as defined by *<mnttab.h>*:

```
struct  mnttab {
        char      mt_dev[32];
        char      mt_filsys[32];
        short     mt_ro_flg;
        time_t    mt_time;
};
```

Each entry is 70 bytes in length; the first 32 bytes are the null-padded name of the place where the *special file* is mounted; the next 32 bytes represent the null-padded root name of the mounted special file; the remaining 6 bytes contain the mounted *special file*'s read/write permissions and the date on which it was mounted.

The maximum number of entries in *mnttab* is based on the system parameter *NMOUNT* located in */usr/src/uts/cf/conf.c*, which defines the number of allowable mounted special files.

SEE ALSO

mount(1M), *setmnt(1M)*.

NETWORKS(4N)

NAME

networks – names and numbers for the internet

DESCRIPTION

The file `/etc/networks` lists networks on the internet. Each line describes a single network and consists of the following blank separated fields:

name number aliases ...

where

name is the official name of the network. All nodes on the internet should use the same official name for a given network.

number is the network number, which serves as part of the DARPA Internet address for each node on the internet. All nodes on the internet must use the same number for a given network.

aliases ... is a blank-separated list of local aliases for the network.

The routines which search this file ignore comments (portions of lines beginning with `#`) and blank lines.

EXAMPLE

```
# Building 1 Internet
Engineering 1 #R&D
Production 2 #Administration, etc.
```

SEE ALSO

hosts(4N).
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

FILES

`/etc/networks`

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

PASSWD(4)

NAME

passwd – password file

DESCRIPTION

Passwd contains for each user the following information:

- login name
- encrypted password
- numerical user ID
- numerical group ID
- user name
- initial working directory
- program to use as Shell

This is an ASCII file. Each field within each user's entry is separated from the next by a colon. Each user is separated from the next by a new-line. If the password field is null, no password is demanded; if the Shell field is null, `/bin/sh` is used.

This file resides in directory `/etc`. Because of the encrypted passwords, it can and does have general read permission and can be used, for example, to map numerical user IDs to names.

The encrypted password consists of 13 characters chosen from a 64-character alphabet (`., /, 0-9, A-Z, a-z`), except when the password is null, in which case the encrypted password is also null. Password aging is effected for a particular user if his encrypted password in the password file is followed by a comma and a non-null string of characters from the above alphabet. (Such a string must be introduced in the first instance by the super-user.)

The first character of the age, *M* say, denotes the maximum number of weeks for which a password is valid. A user who attempts to login after his password has expired will be forced to supply a new one. The next character, *m* say, denotes the minimum period in weeks which must expire before the password may be changed. The remaining characters define the week (counted from the beginning of 1970) when the password was last changed. (A null string is equivalent to zero.) *M* and *m* have numerical values in the range 0-63 that correspond to the 64-character alphabet shown above (i.e., `/ = 1` week; `z = 63` weeks). If $m = M = 0$ (derived from the string `.` or `..`) the user will be forced to change his password the next time he logs in (and the "age" will disappear from his entry in the password file). If $m > M$ (signified, e.g., by the string `./`) only the super-user will be able to change the password.

PASSWD (4)

FILES

/etc/passwd

SEE ALSO

164l(3C), login(1), passwd(1), a64l(3C), crypt(3C),
getpwent(3C), group(4).

PLOT(4)

NAME

plot – graphics interface

DESCRIPTION

Files of this format are produced by routines described in *plot(3X)* and are interpreted for various devices by commands described in *tplot(1G)*. A graphics file is a stream of plotting instructions. Each instruction consists of an ASCII letter usually followed by bytes of binary information. The instructions are executed in order. A point is designated by four bytes representing the **x** and **y** values; each value is a signed integer. The last designated point in an **l**, **m**, **n**, or **p** instruction becomes the “current point” for the next instruction.

Each of the following descriptions begins with the name of the corresponding routine in *plot(3X)*.

- m** move: The next four bytes give a new current point.
- n** cont: Draw a line from the current point to the point given by the next four bytes. See *tplot(1G)*.
- p** point: Plot the point given by the next four bytes.
- l** line: Draw a line from the point given by the next four bytes to the point given by the following four bytes.
- t** label: Place the following ASCII string so that its first character falls on the current point. The string is terminated by a new-line.
- e** erase: Start another frame of output.
- f** linemod: Take the following string, up to a new-line, as the style for drawing further lines. The styles are “dotted”, “solid”, “longdashed”, “shortdashed”, and “dottedashed”. Effective only for the **-T4014** and **-Tver** options of *tplot(1G)* (TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal and Versatec plotter).
- s** space: The next four bytes give the lower left corner of the plotting area; the following four give the upper right corner. The plot will be magnified or reduced to fit the device as closely as possible.

Space settings that exactly fill the plotting area with unity scaling appear below for devices supported by the filters of *tplot(1G)*. The upper limit is just outside the plotting area. In every case the plotting area is taken to be square; points outside may be displayable on devices whose face is not square.

DASI 300

space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);

PLOT(4)

DASI 300s	space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);
DASI 450	space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);
TEKTRONIX 4014	space(0, 0, 3120, 3120);
Versatec plotter	space(0, 0, 2048, 2048);

SEE ALSO

graph(1G), tplot(1G), plot(3X), gps(4), term(5).

WARNING

The plotting library *plot(3X)* and the curses library *curses(3X)* both use the names *erase()* and *move()*. The curses versions are macros. If you need both libraries, put the *plot(3X)* code in a different source file than the *curses(3X)* code, and/or *#undef move()* and *erase()* in the *plot(3X)* code.

PROFILE(4)

NAME

profile – setting up an environment at login time

DESCRIPTION

If the file `/etc/profile` exists, it will be executed for every Bourne shell user immediately upon login. After this, if the user's login directory contains a file named `.profile`, that file will be executed (via `.profile`) before the user's session begins. The `.profile` is useful for exporting environment variables and terminal modes.

The following example is typical for a user's `.profile` file:

```
PATH=$PATH:$HOME/bin
MAIL=/usr/mail/myname
TERM=pt
export PATH MAIL TERM
umask 022
```

The system file `/etc/profile` can be customized to set the `TERM` environment variable via `tset(1)` and to automatically invoke `wm(1)` on RS-422 terminals.

Shell environment variables that can be set are described in `sh(1)`.

FILES

```
$HOME/.profile
/etc/profile
```

SEE ALSO

`csh(1)`, `cprofile(4)`, `env(1)`, `login(1)`, `mail(1)`, `sh(1)`, `stty(1)`, `su(1)`, `tset(1)`, `wm(1)`, `ttytype(4)`, `environ(5)`, `term(5)`.
MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.
MiniFrame Administrator's Manual.

PROTOCOLS(4N)

NAME

protocols – list of Internet protocols

DESCRIPTION

The file `/etc/protocols` lists known DARPA Internet protocols. Each line describes a single protocol and consists of the following blank separated fields:

name number aliases ...

where

name is the official name of the protocol.

number is the protocol number.

aliases ... is a blank-separated list of local aliases for the protocol.

The routines which search this file ignore comments (portions of lines beginning with `#`) and blank lines.

Protocol names and numbers are specified by the SRI Network Information Center. Do not change this file unless you are familiar with DARPA Internet internals.

FILES

`/etc/protocols`

SEE ALSO

CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

RELOC(4)

NAME

reloc – relocation information for a common object file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <reloc.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following format.

```
struct    reloc
{
    long   r_vaddr ;           /* (virtual) address of reference */
    long   r_symndx ;         /* index into symbol table */
    short  r_type ;          /* relocation type */
};
```

```
/*
 * All generics
 * reloc. already performed to symbol in the same section
 */
```

```
#define R_ABS          0
```

```
/*
 * Motorola Processors 68000, 68010, and 68020
 *
```

```
*/
#define R_DIR24        04
#define R_REL24        05
#define R_OPT16        014
#define R_IND24        015
#define R_IND32        016
#define R_RELBYTE      017
#define R_RELWORD      020
#define R_RELLONG      021
#define R_PCRBYTE      022
#define R_PCRWORD      023
#define R_PCRLONG      024
```

As the link editor reads each input section and performs relocation, the relocation entries are read. They direct how references found within the input section are treated.

RELOC(4)

R_ABS	The reference is absolute, and no relocation is necessary. The entry will be ignored.
R_DIR24	A direct, 24-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_REL24	A "PC-relative", 24-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address. Relative references occur in instructions such as jumps and calls. The actual address used is obtained by adding a constant to the value of the program counter at the time the instruction is executed.
R_OPT16	An optimized, indirect, 16-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the offset into the transfer vector table to the transfer vector where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
R_IND24	An indirect, 24-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the virtual address of the transfer vector, where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
R_IND32	An indirect, 32-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the virtual address of the transfer vector, where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
R_RELBYTE	A direct 8-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_RELWORD	A direct 16-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_RELLONG	A direct 32-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_PCRBYTE	A "PC-relative", 8-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_PCRWORD	A "PC-relative", 16-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
R_PCRLONG	A "PC-relative", 32-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.

On the VAX processors relocation of a symbol index of -1 indicates that the relative difference between the current segment's start address and the program's load address is

RELOC(4)

added to the relocatable address.

Other relocation types will be defined as they are needed.

Relocation entries are generated automatically by the assembler and automatically utilized by the link editor. A link editor option exists for removing the relocation entries from an object file.

SEE ALSO

ld(1), strip(1), a.out(4), syms(4).

RHOSTS(4N)

NAME

rhosts - remote equivalent users

DESCRIPTION

These files grant permission for remote users to use local user names without knowing the corresponding user passwords. This is known as making the remote user "equivalent" to the local user. This is convenient, for example, when one person owns user names on more than one node.

If a user's home directory contains a file named **.rhosts**, remote users specified in the file are equivalent to the local user. Each user specification in the file consists of the remote user node name and user name, separated by a space. For security reasons, **.rhosts** must belong to the user granting the equivalence or to root.

The file **/etc/hosts.equiv** is a list of remote nodes with matching-name equivalence. The file lists remote nodes one per line. On each node listed in **/etc/hosts.equiv**, a remote user with the same name as a local user is equivalent to the local user. In effect, the users are the same if the names are the same.

FILES

\$HOME/.rhosts
/etc/hosts.equiv

SEE ALSO

rcmd(1N), **rcp(1N)**, **rlogin(1N)**.
CTIX Internetworking Manual.

WARNINGS

When a system is listed in **/etc/hosts.equiv**, its security must be as good as local security.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

SCCSFILE(4)

NAME

sccsfile - format of SCCS file

DESCRIPTION

An SCCS file is an ASCII file. It consists of six logical parts: the *checksum*, the *delta table* (contains information about each delta), *user names* (contains login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas), *flags* (contains definitions of internal keywords), *comments* (contains arbitrary descriptive information about the file), and the *body* (contains the actual text lines intermixed with control lines).

Throughout an SCCS file there are lines which begin with the ASCII SOH (start of heading) character (octal 001). This character is hereafter referred to as *the control character* and will be represented graphically as @. Any line described below which is not depicted as beginning with the control character is prevented from beginning with the control character.

Entries of the form DDDDD represent a five-digit string (a number between 00000 and 99999).

Each logical part of an SCCS file is described in detail below.

Checksum

The checksum is the first line of an SCCS file. The form of the line is:
@hDDDDDD

The value of the checksum is the sum of all characters, except those of the first line. The @h provides a *magic number* of (octal) 064001.

Delta table

The delta table consists of a variable number of entries of the form:

```
@s DDDDD/DDDD/DDDD
@d <type> <SCCS ID> yr/mo/da hr:mi:se
   <pgmr> DDDDD DDDDD
@i DDDDD ...
@x DDDDD ...
@g DDDDD ...
@m <MR number>
.
.
.
@c <comments> ...
.
```

SCCSFILE(4)

.
@e

The first line (@s) contains the number of lines inserted/deleted/unchanged, respectively. The second line (@d) contains the type of the delta (currently, normal: D, and removed: R), the SCCS ID of the delta, the date and time of creation of the delta, the login name corresponding to the real user ID at the time the delta was created, and the serial numbers of the delta and its predecessor, respectively.

The @i, @x, and @g lines contain the serial numbers of deltas included, excluded, and ignored, respectively. These lines are optional.

The @m lines (optional) each contain one MR number associated with the delta; the @c lines contain comments associated with the delta.

The @e line ends the delta table entry.

User names

The list of login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas to the file, separated by new-lines. The lines containing these login names and/or numerical group IDs are surrounded by the bracketing lines @u and @U. An empty list allows anyone to make a delta. Any line starting with a ! prohibits the succeeding group or user from making deltas.

Flags

Keywords used internally (see *admin(1)* for more information on their use). Each flag line takes the form:

@f <flag> <optional text>

The following flags are defined:

@f t <type of program>
@f v <program name>
@f i <keyword string>
@f b
@f m <module name>
@f f <floor>
@f c <ceiling>
@f d <default-sid>
@f n

SCCSFILE(4)

@f j
@f l <lock-releases>
@f q <user defined>
@f z <reserved for use in interfaces>

The **t** flag defines the replacement for the %Y% identification keyword. The **v** flag controls prompting for MR numbers in addition to comments; if the optional text is present it defines an MR number validity checking program. The **i** flag controls the warning/error aspect of the "No id keywords" message. When the **i** flag is not present, this message is only a warning; when the **i** flag is present, this message will cause a "fatal" error (the file will not be gotten, or the delta will not be made). When the **b** flag is present the **-b** keyletter may be used on the *get* command to cause a branch in the delta tree. The **m** flag defines the first choice for the replacement text of the %M% identification keyword. The **f** flag defines the "floor" release; the release below which no deltas may be added. The **c** flag defines the "ceiling" release; the release above which no deltas may be added. The **d** flag defines the default SID to be used when none is specified on a *get* command. The **n** flag causes *delta* to insert a "null" delta (a delta that applies no changes) in those releases that are skipped when a delta is made in a *new* release (e.g., when delta 5.1 is made after delta 2.7, releases 3 and 4 are skipped). The absence of the **n** flag causes skipped releases to be completely empty. The **j** flag causes *get* to allow concurrent edits of the same base SID. The **l** flag defines a *list* of releases that are *locked* against editing (*get*(1) with the **-e** keyletter). The **q** flag defines the replacement for the %Q% identification keyword. The **z** flag is used in certain specialized interface programs.

Comments

Arbitrary text is surrounded by the bracketing lines @t and @T. The comments section typically will contain a description of the file's purpose.

Body

The body consists of text lines and control lines. Text lines do not begin with the control character, control lines do. There are three kinds of control lines: *insert*, *delete*, and *end*, represented by:

@I DDDDD
@D DDDDD

SCCSFILE(4)

©E DDDDD

respectively. The digit string is the serial number corresponding to the delta for the control line.

SEE ALSO

admin(1), delta(1), get(1), prs(1).
CTIX Programmer's Guide, Section 9.

SCNHDR(4)

NAME

scnhdr – section header for a common object file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <scnhdr.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Every common object file has a table of section headers to specify the layout of the data within the file. Each section within an object file has its own header. The C structure appears below.

```
struct scnhdr
{
    char          s_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* section name */
    long          s_paddr; /* physical address */
    long          s_vaddr; /* virtual address */
    long          s_size; /* section size */
    long          s_scnptr; /* file ptr to raw data */
    long          s_relptr; /* file ptr to relocation */
    long          s_innoptr; /* file ptr to line numbers */
    unsigned short s_nreloc; /* # reloc entries */
    unsigned short s_nlnno; /* # line number entries */
    long          s_flags; /* flags */
};
```

File pointers are byte offsets into the file; they can be used as the offset in a call to *fseek*(3S). If a section is initialized, the file contains the actual bytes. An uninitialized section is somewhat different. It has a size, symbols defined in it, and symbols that refer to it. But it can have no relocation entries, line numbers, or data. Consequently, an uninitialized section has no raw data in the object file, and the values for *s_scnptr*, *s_relptr*, *s_innoptr*, *s_nreloc*, and *s_nlnno* are zero.

SEE ALSO

ld(1), *fseek*(3S), a.out(4).

SERVICES (4N)

NAME

services – list of Internet services

DESCRIPTION

The file `/etc/services` lists known DARPA Internet services. Each line describes a single service and consists of the following blank separated fields:

name number/protocol aliases ...

where

name is the official name of the service.
number is the service number.
protocol is the name of the protocol (see *protocols(4N)*) used by the service.
aliases ... is a blank-separated list of local aliases for the service.

The routines which search this file ignore comments (portions of lines beginning with `#`) and blank lines.

Service names and numbers are specified by the SRI Network Information Center. Do not change this file unless you are familiar with DARPA Internet internals.

FILES

`/etc/services`

SEE ALSO

CTIX Internetworking Manual.

NOTE

This command is for use with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports networking protocols.

SYMS(4)

NAME

syms – common object file symbol table format

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <syms.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Common object files contain information to support *symbolic* software testing (see *sdb(1)*). Line number entries, *linenum(4)*, and extensive symbolic information permit testing at the C *source* level. Every object file's symbol table is organized as shown below.

File name 1.

Function 1.

Local symbols for function 1.

Function 2.

Local symbols for function 2.

...

Static externs for file 1.

File name 2.

Function 1.

Local symbols for function 1.

Function 2.

Local symbols for function 2.

...

Static externs for file 2.

...

Defined global symbols.

Undefined global symbols.

The entry for a symbol is a fixed-length structure. The members of the structure hold the name (null padded), its value, and other information. The C structure is given below.

```
#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
#define DIMNUM 4
```

```
struct syment
{
    union /* all ways to get symbol name */
    {
        char _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* symbol name */
        struct
        {
            long _n_zeroes; /* == 0L when in string table */
            long _n_offset; /* location of name in table */
        } _n_n;
    }
};
```

SYMS(4)

```

    char _n_nptr[2];           /* allows overlaying */
} _n;
long   n_value;              /* value of symbol */
short  n_scnm;              /* section number */
unsigned short n_type;      /* type and derived type */
char   n_class;             /* storage class */
char   n_numaux;           /* number of aux entries */
};

```

```

#define n_name      _n_n_name
#define n_zeroes    _n_n_n_n_zeroes
#define n_offset    _n_n_n_n_offset
#define n_nptr      _n_n_nptr[1]

```

Meaningful values and explanations for them are given in both `syms.h` and *Common Object File Format*. Anyone who needs to interpret the entries should seek more information in these sources. Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by *auxiliary entries* that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.

```

union auxent
{
    struct
    {
        long          x_tagndx;
        union
        {
            struct
            {
                unsigned shortx_lno;
                unsigned shortx_size;
            } x_lnsz;
            long x_fsize;
        } x_misc;
        union
        {
            struct
            {
                long x_lnoptr;
                long x_endndx;
            } x_fcn;
            struct
            {
                unsigned shortx_dimen[DIMNUM];
            } x_ary;
        } x_fcary;
        unsigned short x_tvndx;
    }
    x_sym;
}

```

SYMS(4)

```
struct
{
    char    x_fname[FILNMLEN];
    x_file;
    struct
    {
        long    x_scnlen;
        unsigned short x_nreloc;
        unsigned short x_nlinno;
    }
    x_scn;

    struct
    {
        long    x_tvfill;
        unsigned short x_tvlen;
        unsigned short x_tvran[2];
    }
    x_tv;
};
```

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at *zero*.

SEE ALSO

sdb(1), a.out(4), linenum(4).

CAVEATS

CTIX C longs are equivalent to ints and are converted to ints in the compiler to minimize the complexity of the compiler code generator. Thus the information about which symbols are declared as longs and which, as ints, does not show up in the symbol table.

SYSTEM(4)

NAME

system – system description file

DESCRIPTION

The system description describes tunable variables and hardware configuration to the CTIX system.

The file is formatted in sections. Each section begins with a section header (a ! followed by a single word). Each section varies in format, depending upon the format required by the program that uses the data provided by that section.

In the example file the !VMESLOTS section describes the VME boards for the EEPROM. The slot field is the slot position in the VME bus. The type field is the board type; board types may be:

- 1 CMC Ethernet board
- 2 Interphase SMD disk controller board
- 3 Xylogics 1/2-inch tape controller board

The address field is the location of the board. The length field is the address space size of the board. The optional initialization function name is an initialization function that is called by the PROM at boot time.

The !VMECODE section consists of a list of files that describe the executable code to be loaded into the EEPROM. This section is required only if a bootable initialization function was specified.

EXAMPLE

```
!FILENAMES
PROM_IFILE=/etc/lldrv/EEPROM.ifile
EEPROM_FILE=/dev/vme/eprom
INIT_CFILE=tunevar.c
!VMESLOTS
* The following section describes the VME boards
*
*slot  type  address      length  [Initialization
*                               function name ]
*
0      2      C1000000    512    initVs32
1      2      C1000200    512
*one CMC Ethernet controller)
2      1      CODE0200   131072
*
!VMECODE
diskvs32.o
```

SYSTEM(4)

SEE ALSO

lddrv(1M), ldeeprom(1M), mktunedrv(1M), vme(7).
MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.

FILES

/etc/system
/dev/vme/eeprom



TERM(4)

NAME

term – format of compiled term file.

SYNOPSIS

term

DESCRIPTION

Compiled terminfo descriptions are placed under the directory `/usr/lib/terminfo`. In order to avoid a linear search of a huge CTIX system directory a two-level scheme is used: `/usr/lib/terminfo/c/name` where *name* is the name of the terminal, and *c* is the first character of *name*. Thus, `act4` can be found in the file `/usr/lib/terminfo/a/act4`. Synonyms for the same terminal are implemented by multiple links to the same compiled file.

The format has been chosen so that it will be the same on all hardware. An 8 or more bit byte is assumed, but no assumptions about byte ordering or sign extension are made.

The compiled file is created with the `tic(1M)` program, and read by the routine `setupterm`. Both of these pieces of software are part of `curses(3X)`. The file is divided into six parts: the header, terminal names, boolean flags, numbers, strings, and string table.

The header section begins the file. This section contains six short integers in the format described below. These integers are (1) the magic number (octal 0432); (2) the size, in bytes, of the names section; (3) the number of bytes in the boolean section; (4) the number of short integers in the numbers section; (5) the number of offsets (short integers) in the strings section; (6) the size, in bytes, of the string table.

Short integers are stored in two 8-bit bytes. The first byte contains the least significant 8 bits of the value, and the second byte contains the most significant 8 bits. (Thus, the value represented is $256 * \text{second} + \text{first}$.) The value `-1` is represented by `0377, 0377`; other negative values are illegal. The `-1` generally means that a capability is missing from this terminal. Note that this format corresponds to the hardware of the VAX and PDP-11. Machines where this does not correspond to the hardware read the integers as two bytes and compute the result.

The terminal names section comes next. It contains the first line of the terminfo description, listing the various names for the terminal, separated by the `'|'` character. The section is terminated with an ASCII NUL character.

TERM(4)

The boolean flags have one byte for each flag. This byte is either 0 or 1 as the flag is present or absent. The capabilities are in the same order as the file <term.h>.

Between the boolean section and the number section, a null byte will be inserted, if necessary, to ensure that the number section begins on an even byte. All short integers are aligned on a short word boundary.

The numbers section is similar to the flags section. Each capability takes up two bytes, and is stored as a short integer. If the value represented is -1, the capability is taken to be missing.

The strings section is also similar. Each capability is stored as a short integer, in the format above. A value of -1 means the capability is missing. Otherwise, the value is taken as an offset from the beginning of the string table. Special characters in `^X` or `\c` notation are stored in their interpreted form, not the printing representation. Padding information `$<nn>` and parameter information `%x` are stored intact in uninterpreted form.

The final section is the string table. It contains all the values of string capabilities referenced in the string section. Each string is null terminated.

Note that it is possible for *setupterm* to expect a different set of capabilities than are actually present in the file. Either the database may have been updated since *setupterm* has been recompiled (resulting in extra unrecognized entries in the file) or the program may have been recompiled more recently than the database was updated (resulting in missing entries). The routine *setupterm* must be prepared for both possibilities - this is why the numbers and sizes are included. Also, new capabilities must always be added at the end of the lists of boolean, number, and string capabilities.

As an example, an octal dump of the description for the Microterm ACT 4 is included:

```
microterm|act4|microterm act iv,  
cr=^M, cud1=^J, ind=^J, bel=^G, am, cub1=^H,  
ed=^_, el=^, clear=^L, cup=^T%p1%c%p2%c,  
cols#80, lines#24, cuf1=^X, cuu1=^Z, home=^],
```

TERM(4)

```
000 032 001  \0 025 \0 \b \0 212 \0 " \0 m i c r
020 o t e r m | a c t 4 | m i c r o
040 t e r m a c t i v \0 \0 001 \0 \0
060 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0
100 \0 \0 P \0 377 377 030 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
120 377 377 377 377 \0 \0 002 \0 377 377 377 377 004 \0 006 \0
140 \b \0 377 377 377 377 \n \0 026 \0 030 \0 377 377 032 \0
160 377 377 377 377 034 \0 377 377 036 \0 377 377 377 377 377
200 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
*
520 377 377 377 377 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
540 377 377 377 377 377 007 \0 \r \0 \f \0 036 \0 037 \0
560 024 % p 1 % c % p 2 % c \0 \n \0 035 \0
600 \b \0 030 \0 032 \0 \n \0
```

Some limitations: total compiled entries cannot exceed 4096 bytes. The name field cannot exceed 128 bytes.

FILES

/usr/lib/terminfo/*/* compiled terminal capability data base

SEE ALSO

curses(3X), terminfo(4).

TERMCAP(4)

NAME

termcap – terminal capability data base

SYNOPSIS

/etc/termcap

DESCRIPTION

This entry describes terminal-independent programming conventions that originate at UC Berkeley. UNIX System V initially borrowed *termcap* but has since changed to the *terminfo*(4) convention. CTIX continues to support *termcap* so as to be compatible with the Berkeley version of the UNIX System. But use *terminfo* in new programs.

Termcap programs work from information supplied through the **TERM** and **TERMCAP** environment variables. The location of the description depends on the value of **TERMCAP**:

- If **TERMCAP** is not set or is empty, **TERM** is the name of an description in */etc/termcap*.
- If **TERMCAP** has a value that begins with a /, **TERM** is the name of an description in the file named by **TERMCAP**.
- If **TERMCAP** begins with any character except /, **TERMCAP** contains the description.

A description begins with a list of its names, separated by vertical bars. The rest of the description is a list of capabilities, separated by colons. If you use more than one line, precede each newline except the last with \. Here's a simple example.

```
d5|vt50|dec vt50:\
:bs:cd=\EJ:ce=\EK:cl=\EH\EJ:co#80:li#12:\
:nd=\EC:pt:up=\EA:
```

There are three kinds of capabilities:

- *Boolean*. These indicate the presence or absence of a terminal feature by their presence or absence. Boolean capabilities consist of two characters (the capability name).
- *Numeric*. These indicate some numeric value for the terminal, such as screen size or delay required by a standard character. Numeric capabilities consist of two characters (the capability name), followed by a #, followed by a decimal number.
- *String*. These indicate a sequence that is performs some operation on the terminal. String

TERMCAP (4)

capabilities consist of two characters (the capability name), optionally followed by a delay, followed by a string.

The delay is the number of milliseconds the program must wait after using the sequence; specify no more than one decimal place. If the delay is proportional to the number of lines affected, end it with a *.

The string is a sequence of characters. The following subsequences are specially interpreted.

```
\E  Escape Character
\x  Control-x
\n  Newline
\r  Return
\t  Tab
\b  Backspace
\f  Formfeed
\xxx Octal value of xxx
\072 : in string
\200 null (\000 doesn't work)
```

Octal numbers must be three digits long.

Some strings are interpreted further, such as **cm**. see something below.

You can follow any capability name with an @, to indicate that the terminal lacks the capability. This is only useful in conjunction with the **tc** capability; see "Similar Terminals," below.

Here is a list of standard capabilities. (P) indicates a string that might require padding; (P*) indicates a string that might require proportional padding.

Name	Type	Pad?	Description
ae	str	(P)	Ends alternate character set.
al	str	(P*)	Adds new blank line.
am	bool		Terminal has automatic margins.
as	str	(P)	Starts alternate character set.
bc	str		Backspace if not control-h.
bs	bool		Terminal can backspace with control-h.
bt	str	(P)	Back tab.
bw	bool		Backspace wraps from column 0 to last column.
CC	str		Command character in prototype if terminal settable.

TERMCAP (4)

cd	str	(P*)	Clears to end of display.
ce	str	(P)	Clears to end of line.
ch	str	(P)	Moves cursor horizontally to specified column.
cl	str	(P*)	Clears screen.
cm	str	(P)	Moves cursor to specified row and column.
co	num		Number of columns in a line.
cr	str	(P*)	Carriage return if not control-m.
cs	str	(P)	Change scrolling region.
cv	str	(P)	Moves cursor vertically to specified row.
da	bool		Display can be retained above.
dB	num		Delay after backspace, in milliseconds.
db	bool		Display can be retained below.
dC	num		Delay after carriage return, in milliseconds.
dc	str	(P*)	Delete character.
dF	num		Delay after form feed, in milliseconds.
dl	str	(P*)	Deletes line.
dm	str		Enters delete mode.
dN	num		Delay after newline, in milliseconds.
do	str		Goes down one line.
dT	num		Delay after tab, in milliseconds.
ed	str		Ends delete mode.
ei	str		Ends insert mode; give an empty string if you've defined ic.
eo	str		Can erase overstrikes with a blank.
ff	str	(P*)	Hardcopy terminal page eject if not form feed.
hc	bool		Hardcopy terminal.
hd	str		Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed).
ho	str		Move cursor to upper left corner (home).
hu	str		Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed).
hz	str		Hazeltine or other terminal that can't print '~'s.
ic	str	(P)	Insert character.
if	str		Name of file containing terminal initialization.
im	bool		Starts insert mode; give an empty string if you've defined ic.
in	bool		Insert mode distinguishes nulls on display.

TERMCAP(4)

ip	str	(P*)	Pad after insertion.
is	str		Terminal initialization.
k0-k9	str		Sent by special (usually numeric) function keys. If programmable, set with is , if , vs , or ti .
kb	str		Sent by backspace key.
kd	str		Sent by terminal down arrow key.
ke	str		Ends keypad transmit mode.
kh	str		Sent by home key.
kl	str		Sent by terminal left arrow key.
kn	num		Number of special function keys.
k0	str		Terminal capabilities that have keys.
kr	str		Sent by terminal right arrow key.
ks	str		Begin keypad transmit mode.
ku	str		Sent by terminal up arrow key.
l0-l9	str		Labels on special function keys.
li	num		Number of lines on screen or page.
ll	str		Last line, first column.
ma	str		Command key map; used by ex version 2 (Convergent uses version 3).
mi	bool		Safe to move while in insert mode.
ml	str		Memory lock on above cursor.
ms	bool		Safe to move while in standout and underline mode.
mu	str		Memory unlock (turn off memory lock).
nc	bool		No correctly working carriage return (DM2500,H2000).
nd	str		Non-destructive space (cursor right).
nl	str	(P*)	Begin a new line if not newline.
ns	bool		A video terminal that doesn't scroll!
os	bool		Terminal overstrikes.
pc	str		Pad character if not null.
pt	bool		Has hardware tabs; if they need to be set put sequence in is or if .
se	str		Ends stand out mode.
sf	str	(P)	Scrolls forwards.
sg	num		Number of blank chars left by so or se .
so	str		Begins stand out mode.
sr	str	(P)	Scroll reverse (backwards).
ta	str	(P)	Tab if not control-i or with padding.

TERMCAP (4)

tc	str	Name of terminal that has some of the same capabilities; tc must be the last capability.
te	str	Ends programs that do cursor motion.
ti	str	Initializes programs that do cursor motion.
uc	str	Underscores and moves past one character.
ue	str	Ends underscore mode.
ug	num	Number of blank spaces that surround underscore mode.
ul	bool	Terminal underlines automatically even though it can't overstrike
up	str	Upline (cursor up).
us	str	Start underscore mode.
vb	str	Visible bell (must not move cursor).
ve	str	Ends open and visual modes.
vs	str	Initializes open and visual modes.
xb	bool	Beehive (f1=escape, f2=ctrl C).
xn	bool	Terminal ignores newline after wrap (Concept).
xr	bool	Return clears to end of line and goes to beginning of next line (Delta Data).
xs	bool	Writing on standout mode text produces standout mode text (HP 264?).
xt	bool	Destructive tabs, magic standout character (Telera y 1061).

Pointers on Preparing Descriptions

- You may want to copy the description of a similar terminal.
- Build up a description gradually, checking partial descriptions with *ex*.
- Be aware that an unusual terminal may expose bugs in *ex*. limitations in the *termcap* convention.

Basic Capabilities

The following capabilities are common to most terminals. The **co** capability gives the number of columns per line. The **li** gives the number of lines on a video terminal. The **am** capability indicates that writing off the right edge takes the cursor to the beginning of the next screen. The **cl** capability tells how

TERMCAP(4)

the terminal clears its screen. The **bs** indicates that the terminal can backspace; but if the terminal doesn't use control-h, specify **bc** instead of **bs**. The **os** capability indicates that printing a character at an occupied position doesn't destroy the existing character.

A couple of notes on moving off the edge. Programs that use this convention never move the cursor off the top or the left edge of the screen. On the other hand, they assume that moving off the bottom edge scrolls the display up.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and very dumb terminals. For example, the Teletype Model 33 has this description.

```
t3 | 33 | tty33:co#72:os
```

This is LSI ADM3 (without the cursor addressing option).

```
cl | adm3|3|lsi adm3:am:bs:cl=^Z:li#24:co#80
```

Cursor Addresses and Other Variables

If a string capability includes a variable value, use a **%** escape to indicate the value. By default, programs take these values to be zero origin (that is, the first possible value is 0) and that the **cm** capability specifies two values: row, then column. Use the **%r** or **%i** capability if either assumption is incorrect.

These are the valid **%** escapes.

%d	print the values as a decimal number
%2	print the values as a two-digit decimal number
%3	print the values as a three-digit decimal number
%.	print the value in binary (but see below)
%+x	add ASCII value of <i>x</i> to value, then print in binary
%>xy	if the next value is greater than the ASCII value of <i>x</i> , add the ASCII value of <i>y</i> before using the value's % escape
%r	row is the first value in this cm
%i	values are 1-origin
%o%	print a %
%n	in this capability, exclusive or the values with 01400 before using the values' % escapes (DM2500)
%B	change the next value to binary coded decimal $((16*(x/10)) + (x\%10))$ where <i>x</i> is the value) before interpreting it

TERMCAP (4)

%D The next value is reverse-coded ($x-2*(x\%16)$ where x is the value; Delta Data)

A program should avoid using a **cm** sequence that includes a tab, newline, control-d, or return, because the terminal interface may misinterpret these characters. If possible, use the **cm** sequence to move to the row or column after the destination, then use local motion to get to the destination.

Here are some examples of **cm** definitions. To position the cursor of an HP2645 on row 3, column 12, you must send the terminal "\E&a12c03Y", followed by a 6 millisecond delay; the HP2645 description includes **:cm=6\E&%r%2c%2Y**:. To position the cursor of an ACT-IV, you send it a control-t, followed by the row and column in binary; the ACT-IV description includes **:cm=^T%.%.**: The LSI ADM3a uses the set of printable ASCII characters to represent row and column values; its description includes **:cm\E=%+%+.**

Local and General Cursor Motions

Most terminals have short strings that trigger commonly-used cursor motions. A non-destructive space (BR nd) moves the cursor one position right. An upline sequence (**up**) moves the cursor one position up. A home sequence (**ho**) moves the cursor to the upper left hand corner. A lower-left (**ll**) goes to the other lefthand corner. The **ll** capability may be a sequence that moves the cursor home, then up; but otherwise programs never do this.

Area Clears

Some terminals have short sequences that clear all or part of a display. Clear (**cl**) clears the screen and homes the cursor; if clearing the screen does not restore the terminal's normal modes, **cl** should include the strings that do. Clear to end of line (**ce**) clears from the current cursor position to the right. Clear to end of display (**cd**) clears from the current cursor position to the bottom of the display; programs always move the cursor to the beginning of the line before using **cd**.

Insert/Delete Line

Many terminals have strings that shift text starting at the current cursor position. Programs always move the cursor to the beginning of the line before using these strings. Add line (**al**) shifts the current line and all below it down a position leaving the cursor on the newly-blanked line. Delete line (deletes the line the cursor is on without moving the cursor. If a terminal description has a **al** capability, you do not really need to

TERMCAP(4)

specify **sb**.

If deleting a line might produce a non-blank line at the bottom of the screen, specify **db**. If scrolling backwards might produce a non-blank line at the top of the screen, specify **da**.

Insert/Delete Character

The termcap convention recognizes two kinds of terminal insert/delete string.

- The first convention is by far more common. Using insert or delete modes only affect characters on the current line. Inserting a single character shifts all characters, including all blanks, to the right; the character on the right edge of the screen is lost. No special capability is required to describe this kind of terminal.
- The second convention is rarer and more complicated. The terminal distinguishes between blank spaces created by output tabs (011) or spaces (040) from all other blanks; other blanks are known as nulls. Inserting a character eliminates the first null to the right of the cursor; deleting a character doubles the first null. If there are no nulls on the current line inserting a character inserts the line's rightmost character at the beginning of the next line. Use the **in** capability to describe this kind of terminal.

Notably among the second type are the Concept 100 and Perkin Elmer Owl.

A simple experiment shows what type you have. Set the terminal to its "local" mode. Clear the screen, then type a short sequence of text. Move the cursor to the right several spaces *without using the space or tab characters*. Type a second short sequence of text. Move the cursor back to the beginning of the first text. Start the terminal's insert mode and begin tapping the space bar. If you have the first kind of terminal, both sequences of text will move at once, at whatever character is at the right edge of the screen will be lost. If you have the second kind of terminal, at first only the first sequence of text will move; when the first sequence hits the second sequence, it will push the second onto the next line.

A terminal can have either an insert mode or the ability to insert a single character. Specify insert mode with **im** and **ei**. To specify that the terminal can insert a single

TERMCAP (4)

character, specify **ic** and specify empty strings for **im** and **ei**. If you must delay or output more control text after inserting a single character, specify **ip**.

If a terminal has both an insert mode and the ability to insert a single character, it is usually best not to specify **ic**.

Some programs operate more quickly if they are allowed to move the cursor around randomly while in insert mode. For example, *vi* has to delete a character when you insert a character before a tab. If your terminal permits this, specify move on insert **mi**. Beware of terminals that foul up in subtle ways when you do this notably Datamedia's.

Delete mode (**dm**), end delete mode (**ed**), and delete character (**dc**) work like **im**, **ei**, and **ic**.

Highlighting, Underlining, and Visible Bells

Specify the terminal's most distinctive display mode with **so se**. Half intensity is usually not a good choice unless the terminal is normally in reverse video.

The convention provides for underline mode and for single character underlining. Specify underline mode with **us** and **ue**. Specify a way to underline and move past a character with **uc**; if your terminal can underline a single character but doesn't automatically move on, add a nondestructive space to the **uc** string.

Some terminals can't overstrike but still correctly underline text without special help from the host computer. If yours is one, specify **ul**.

If your terminal spaces before and after entering standout and underline mode, specify **ug**.

Programs leave standout and underline mode before moving the cursor or printing a newline.

If the terminal can flash the screen without moving the cursor, specify **vb** (visual bell).

If the terminal needs to change working modes before entering the open and visual modes of *ex* and *vi*, specify **vs** and **ve** respectively. These can be used to change, e.g., from a underline to a block cursor and back.

If the terminal needs to be in a special mode when running a program that addresses the cursor, specify **ti** and **te**. This may be important if a terminal has more than one page of memory. If the terminal has memory-relative cursor addressing but not screen relative cursor addressing, use **ti** to fix a screen-sized window into the

TERMCAP (4)

terminal.

If a terminal can overstrike, programs assume that printable spaces don't destroy anything, unless you specify **eo**.

Keypad

Some terminals have keypads that transmit special codes. If the keypad can be turned on and off, specify **ks** and **ke**; if you don't, programs assume that the keypad is always on. Specify the codes sent by cursor motion keys with **kl**, **kr**, **ku**, **kd**, and **kh**. If there are function keys specify the codes they send with **f1**, **f2**, **f3**, **f4**, **f5**, **f6**, **f7**, **f8**, and **f9**. If these keys have labels other than the usual "f0 through" "f9", specify the labels **l1**, **l2**, **l3**, **l4**, **l5**, **l6**, **l7**, **l8**, and **l9**. If there are other keys that transmit the same code that the terminal expects for a function, such as clear screen, mention the affected capabilities in the **ko** capability. For example, **":ko=cl,ll,sf,sb:"** says that the terminal has clear, home down, scroll down, and scroll up keys that transmit the same thing as the **cl**, **ll**, **sf**, and **sb** capabilities.

Terminal Initialization

If a terminal must be initialized, on login for example, specify a short string with **is** or a file containing initialization strings with **if**. Other capabilities include **is**, an initialization string for the terminal, and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. If both are given, **is** is printed before **if**. If the terminal has tab stops, these strings should first clear all stops, then set new stops at the 9 column and every 8 columns thereafter.

Similar Terminals

If a new terminal strongly resembles an existing terminal, you can write a description of the new terminal that only mentions the old terminal and the capabilities that differ. The **tc** capability describes the old terminal; it must be the last capability in the description. If the old terminal has capabilities that the new one lacks, specify an **@** *after the capability name*.

The different entries you create with **tc** need not represent terminals that are actually different. They can represent different uses for a single terminal, or user preferences as to which terminal features are desirable.

The following example defines a describes a variant of the *2621* that never turns on the keypad.

```
hn | 2621nl:ks@:ke@:tc=2621:
```

TERMCAP(4)

FILES

/etc/termcap standard data base

SEE ALSO

ex(1), more(1), tset(1), ul(1), vi(1), curses(3), termcap(3), terminfo(4).

BUGS

Ex allows only 256 characters for string capabilities, and the routines in *termcap*(3) do not check for overflow of this buffer.

The total length of a single description (excluding only escaped newlines) may not exceed 1024 characters. If you use *tc*, the combined description may not exceed 1024 characters.

The *vs*, and *ve* entries are specific to the *vi* program.

Not all programs support all entries. There are entries that are not supported by any program.

The *ma* capability is obsolete and serves no function in our database; Berkeley includes it for the benefit of systems that cannot run version 3 of *vi*.

TERMINFO(4)

NAME

terminfo - terminal capability data base

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/terminfo/*/*

DESCRIPTION

Terminfo is a data base describing terminals, used, *e.g.*, by *vi*(1) and *curses*(3X). Terminals are described in *terminfo* by giving a set of capabilities which they have, and by describing how operations are performed. Padding requirements and initialization sequences are included in *terminfo*.

Entries in *terminfo* consist of a number of ',' separated fields. White space after each ',' is ignored. The first entry for each terminal gives the names which are known for the terminal, separated by '|' characters. The first name given is the most common abbreviation for the terminal, the last name given should be a long name fully identifying the terminal, and all others are understood as synonyms for the terminal name. All names but the last should be in lower case and contain no blanks; the last name may well contain upper case and blanks for readability.

Terminal names (except for the last, verbose entry) should be chosen using the following conventions. The particular piece of hardware making up the terminal should have a root name chosen, thus "hp2621". This name should not contain hyphens, except that synonyms may be chosen that do not conflict with other names. Modes that the hardware can be in, or user preferences, should be indicated by appending a hyphen and an indicator of the mode. Thus, a vt100 in 132 column mode would be vt100-w. The following suffixes should be used where possible:

Suffix	Meaning	Example
-w	Wide mode (more than 80 columns)	vt100-w
-am	With auto. margins (usually default)	vt100-am
-nam	Without automatic margins	vt100-nam
-n	Number of lines on the screen	aaa-60
-na	No arrow keys (leave them in local)	c100-na
-np	Number of pages of memory	c100-4p
-rv	Reverse video	c100-rv

CAPABILITIES

The variable is the name by which the programmer (at the terminfo level) accesses the capability. The capname is the short name used in the text of the database, and is used by a person updating the database. The i.code is the two letter internal code used in the compiled

TERMINFO(4)

database, and always corresponds to the old **termcap** capability name.

Capability names have no hard length limit, but an informal limit of 5 characters has been adopted to keep them short and to allow the tabs in the source file **caps** to line up nicely. Whenever possible, names are chosen to be the same as or similar to the ANSI X3.64-1979 standard. Semantics are also intended to match those of the specification.

- (P) indicates that padding may be specified
- (G) indicates that the string is passed through tparm with parameters as given (**#i**).
- (*) indicates that padding may be based on the number of lines affected
- (**#i**) indicates the **i**th parameter.

Variable Booleans	Cap- name	I. Code	Description
auto_left_margin,	bw	bw	cu1 wraps from column 0 to last column
auto_right_margin,	am	am	Terminal has automatic margins
beehive_glitch,	xsb	xb	Beehive (f1=escape, f2=ctrl C)
ceol_standout_glitch,	xhp	xs	Standout not erased by overwriting (hp)
eat_newline_glitch,	xenl	xn	newline ignored after 80 cols (Concept)
erase_overstrike,	eo	eo	Can erase overstrikes with a blank
generic_type,	gn	gn	Generic line type (e.g., dialup, switch).
hard_copy,	hc	hc	Hardcopy terminal
has_function_line	hfl	hf	Terminal has a function key label line
has_meta_key,	km	km	Has a meta key (shift, sets parity bit)
has_status_line,	hs	hs	Has extra "status line"
insert_null_glitch,	in	in	Insert mode distinguishes nulls
memory_above,	da	da	Display may be retained above the screen
memory_below,	db	db	Display may be retained below the screen
move_insert_mode,	mir	mi	Safe to move while in insert mode
move_standout_mode,	msgr	ms	Safe to move in standout modes
over_strike,	os	os	Terminal overstrikes
status_line_esc_ok,	eslok	es	Escape can be used on the status line

TERMINFO (4)

teleray_glitch,	xt	xt	Tabs ruin, magic so char (Teleray 1061)
tilde_glitch,	hz	hz	Hazeltine; can not print '~'s
transparent_underline,	ul	ul	underline character overstrikes
xon_xoff,	xon	xo	Terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking

Numbers:

columns,	cols	co	Number of columns in a line
init_tabs,	it	it	Tabs initially every # spaces
line_attribute	ldaat	LA	Line drawing character attribute
lines,	lines	li	Number of lines on screen or page
lines_of_memory,	lm	lm	Lines of memory if > lines. 0 means varies
magic_cookie_glitch,	xmc	sg	Number of blank chars left by smso or rmso
padding_baud_rate,	pb	pb	Lowest baud where cr/nl padding is needed
virtual_terminal,	vt	vt	Virtual terminal number (UNIX system)
width_status_line,	wsl	ws	No. columns in status line

Strings:

back_tab,	cbt	bt	Back tab (P)
bell,	bel	bl	Audible signal (bell) (P)
carriage_return,	cr	cr	Carriage return (P*)
change_scroll_region,	csr	cs	change to lines #1 through #2 (vt100) (PG)
clear_all_tabs,	tbc	ct	Clear all tab stops (P)
clear_screen,	clear	cl	Clear screen and home cursor (P*)
clr_eol,	el	ce	Clear to end of line (P)
clr_eos,	ed	cd	Clear to end of display (P*)
column_address,	hpa	ch	Set cursor column (PG)
command_character,	cmdch	CC	Term. settable cmd char in prototype
cursor_address,	cup	cm	Screen rel. cursor motion row #1 col #2 (PG)
cursor_down,	cud1	do	Down one line
cursor_home,	home	ho	Home cursor (if no cup)
cursor_invisible,	civis	vi	Make cursor invisible
cursor_left,	cub1	le	Move cursor left one space
cursor_mem_address,	mrcup	CM	Memory relative cursor addressing
cursor_normal,	cnorm	ve	Make cursor appear normal (undo vs/vi)
cursor_right,	cuf1	nd	Non-destructive space (cursor right)
cursor_to_ll,	ll	ll	Last line, first column (if no cup)
cursor_up,	cuu1	up	Upline (cursor up)
cursor_visible,	cvvis	vs	Make cursor very visible
delete_character,	dch1	dc	Delete character (P*)

TERMINFO (4)

delete_line,	dl1	dl	Delete line (P*)
dis_status_line,	dsl	ds	Disable status line
down_half_line,	hd	hd	Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed)
enter_alt_charset_mode,	smacs	as	Start alternate character set (P)
enter_blink_mode,	blink	mb	Turn on blinking
enter_bold_mode,	bold	md	Turn on bold (extra bright) mode
enter_ca_mode,	smcup	ti	String to begin programs that use cup expand center; lw(1.4i) lw(.4i) lw(.4i) lw(1.8i).
enter_delete_mode,	smdc	dm	Delete mode (enter)
enter_dim_mode,	dim	mh	Turn on half-bright mode
enter_insert_mode,	smir	im	Insert mode (enter);
enter_protected_mode,	prot	mp	Turn on protected mode
enter_reverse_mode,	rev	mr	Turn on reverse video mode
enter_secure_mode,	invis	mk	Turn on blank mode (chars invisible)
enter_standout_mode,	smso	so	Begin stand out mode
enter_underline_mode,	smul	us	Start underscore mode
erase_chars	ech	ec	Erase #1 characters (PG)
exit_alt_charset_mode,	rmacs	ae	End alternate character set (P)
exit_attribute_mode,	sgr0	me	Turn off all attributes —
exit_ca_mode,	rmcup	te	String to end programs that use cup
exit_delete_mode,	rmdc	ed	End delete mode
exit_insert_mode,	rmir	ei	End insert mode
exit_standout_mode,	rmso	se	End stand out mode
exit_underline_mode,	rmul	ue	End underscore mode
flash_screen,	flash	vb	Visible bell (may not move cursor)
form_feed,	ff	ff	Hardcopy terminal page eject (P*)
from_status_line,	fsl	fs	Return from status line
init_1string,	is1	i1	Terminal initialization string
init_2string,	is2	i2	Terminal initialization string
init_3string,	is3	i3	Terminal initialization string
init_file,	if	if	Name of file containing is
insert_character,	ich1	ic	Insert character (P)
insert_line,	il1	al	Add new blank line (P*)
insert_padding,	ip	ip	Insert pad after character inserted (p*)
key_backspace,	kbs	kb	Sent by backspace key
key_catab,	ktbc	ka	Sent by clear-all-tabs key
key_clear,	kclr	kC	Sent by clear screen or erase key
key_ctab,	kctab	kt	Sent by clear-tab key
key_dc,	kdch1	kD	Sent by delete character key
key_dl,	kd1	kL	Sent by delete line key
key_down,	kcud1	kd	Sent by terminal down arrow key
key_eic,	krmir	kM	Sent by rmir or smir in insert mode
key_eol,	kel	kE	Sent by clear-to-end-of-line key
key_eos,	ked	kS	Sent by clear-to-end-of-screen key
key_f0,	kf0	k0	Sent by function key f0

TERMINFO (4)

key_f1,	kf1	k1	Sent by function key f1
key_f10,	kf10	ka	Sent by function key f10
key_f2,	kf2	k2	Sent by function key f2
key_f3,	kf3	k3	Sent by function key f3
key_f4,	kf4	k4	Sent by function key f4
key_f5,	kf5	k5	Sent by function key f5
key_f6,	kf6	k6	Sent by function key f6
key_f7,	kf7	k7	Sent by function key f7
key_f8,	kf8	k8	Sent by function key f8
key_f9,	kf9	k9	Sent by function key f9
key_home,	khome	kh	Sent by home key
key_ic,	kich1	kI	Sent by ins char/enter ins mode key
key_il,	kill	kA	Sent by insert line
key_left,	kcub1	kl	Sent by terminal left arrow key
key_ll,	kll	kH	Sent by home-down key
key_npage,	knp	kN	Sent by next-page key
key_ppage,	kpp	kP	Sent by previous-page key
key_right,	kcuf1	kr	Sent by terminal right arrow key
key_sf,	kind	kF	Sent by scroll-forward/down key
key_sr,	kri	kR	Sent by scroll-backward/up key
key_stab,	khts	kT	Sent by set-tab key
key_up,	kcuu1	ku	Sent by terminal up arrow key
keypad_local,	rmkx	ke	Out of "keypad transmit" mode
keypad_xmit,	smkx	ks	Put terminal in "keypad transmit" mode
lab_f0,	lf0	l0	Labels on function key f0 if not f0
lab_f1,	lf1	l1	Labels on function key f1 if not f1
lab_f10,	lf10	la	Labels on function key f10 if not f10
lab_f2,	lf2	l2	Labels on function key f2 if not f2
lab_f3,	lf3	l3	Labels on function key f3 if not f3
lab_f4,	lf4	l4	Labels on function key f4 if not f4
lab_f5,	lf5	l5	Labels on function key f5 if not f5
lab_f6,	lf6	l6	Labels on function key f6 if not f6
lab_f7,	lf7	l7	Labels on function key f7 if not f7
lab_f8,	lf8	l8	Labels on function key f8 if not f8
lab_f9,	lf9	l9	Labels on function key f9 if not f9
ld_upleft	ldul	TL	Upper left corner box character
ld_upright	ldur	TR	Upper right corner box character
ld_botleft	ldul	BL	Bottom left corner box character
ld_botright	ldbl	BR	Bottom right corner box character
ld_vertleft	ldvl	VL	Left-hand side box character
ld_vertright	ldvr	VR	Right-hand side box character
ld_hortop	ldht	TH	Top side box character
ld_horbot	ldhb	BH	Bottom horizontal box character
ld_upleft	ldul	TL	Upper left corner box character
ld_upleft	ldul	TL	Upper left corner box character
ld_upleft	ldul	TL	Upper left corner box character
meta_on,	smm	mm	Turn on "meta mode" (8th bit)
meta_off,	rmm	mo	Turn off "meta mode"

TERMINFO(4)

newline,	nel	nw	Newline (behaves like cr followed by lf)
pad_char,	pad	pc	Pad character (rather than null)
parm_dch,	dch	DC	Delete #1 chars (PG*)
parm_delete_line,	dl	DL	Delete #1 lines (PG*)
parm_down_cursor,	cuD	DO	Move cursor down #1 lines (PG*)
parm_ich,	ich	IC	Insert #1 blank chars (PG*)
parm_index,	indn	SF	Scroll forward #1 lines (PG)
parm_insert_line,	il	AL	Add #1 new blank lines (PG*)
parm_left_cursor,	cub	LE	Move cursor left #1 spaces (PG)
parm_right_cursor,	cuf	RI	Move cursor right #1 spaces (PG*)
parm_rindex,	rin	SR	Scroll backward #1 lines (PG)
parm_up_cursor,	cuu	UP	Move cursor up #1 lines (PG*)
pkey_key,	pfkey	pk	Prog funct key #1 to type string #2
pkey_local,	pfloc	pl	Prog funct key #1 to execute string #2
pkey_xmit,	px	px	Prog funct key #1 to xmit string #2
print_screen,	mc0	ps	Print contents of the screen
prtr_off,	mc4	pf	Turn off the printer
prtr_on,	mc5	po	Turn on the printer
repeat_char,	rep	rp	Repeat char #1 #2 times. (PG*)
reset_1string,	rs1	r1	Reset terminal completely to sane modes.
reset_2string,	rs2	r2	Reset terminal completely to sane modes.
reset_3string,	rs3	r3	Reset terminal completely to sane modes.
reset_file,	rf	rf	Name of file containing reset string
restore_cursor,	rc	rc	Restore cursor to position of last sc
row_address,	vpa	cv	Vertical position absolute set row) (PG)
save_cursor,	sc	sc	Save cursor position (P)
scroll_forward,	ind	sf	Scroll text up (P)
scroll_reverse,	ri	sr	Scroll text down (P)
set_attributes,	sgR	sa	Define the video attributes (PG9)
set_tab,	hts	st	Set a tab in all rows, current column
set_window,	wind	wi	Current window is lines #1-#2 cols #3-#4
tab,	ht	ta	Tab to next 8 space hardware tab stop
to_status_line,	tsl	ts	Go to status line, column #1
underline_char,	uc	uc	Underscore one char and move past it
up_half_line,	hu	hu	Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed)
init_prog,	iprog	iP	Path name of program for init
key_a1,	ka1	K1	Upper left of keypad
key_a3,	ka3	K3	Upper right of keypad
key_b2,	kb2	K2	Center of keypad
key_c1,	kc1	K4	Lower left of keypad
key_c3,	kc3	K5	Lower right of keypad
prtr_non,	mc5p	pO	Turn on the printer for #1 bytes

TERMINFO (4)

A Sample Entry

The following entry, which describes the Concept-100, is among the more complex entries in the *terminfo* file as of this writing.

```
concept100 | c100| concept | c104 | c100-4p | concept 100,
am, bel='G, blank=\EH, blink=\EC, clear='L$<2*>, cnorm=\Ew,
cols#80, cr='M$<9>, cub1='H, cud1='J, cuf1=\E=,
cup=\Ea%p1%' '%+%c%p2%' '%+%c,
cuu1=\E|, cvvis=\EW, db, dch1=\E'A$<16*>, dim=\EE, dl1=\E'B$<3*>,
ed=\E'C$<16*>, el=\E'U$<16>, eo, flash=\Ek$<20>\EK, ht=\t$<8>,
il1=\E'R$<3*>, in, ind='J, .ind='J$<9>, ip='$<16*>,
is2=\EU\E\E7\E5\E8\EI\ENH\EK\E\200\Eo&\200\Eo\47\E,
kbs='h, kcub1=\E>, kcucl1=\E<, kcufl1=\E=, kcuul1=\E|,
kf1=\E5, kf2=\E6, kf3=\E7, khome=\E?,
lines#24, mir, pb#9600, prot=\EI, rep=\Er%p1%c%p2%' '%+%c$<.2*>,
rev=\ED, rmcup=\Ev $<6>\Ep\r\n, rmir=\E\200, rmkx=\Ex,
rmso=\Ed\Ee, rmul=\Eg, rmul=\Eg, sgr0=\EN\200,
smcup=\EU\Ev 8p\Ep\r, smir=\E'P, smkx=\EX, smso=\EE\ED,
smul=\EG, tabs, ul, vt#8, xenl,
```

Entries may continue onto multiple lines by placing white space at the beginning of each line except the first. Comments may be included on lines beginning with “#”. Capabilities in *terminfo* are of three types: Boolean capabilities which indicate that the terminal has some particular feature, numeric capabilities giving the size of the terminal or the size of particular delays, and string capabilities, which give a sequence which can be used to perform particular terminal operations.

Types of Capabilities

All capabilities have names. For instance, the fact that the Concept has *automatic margins* (i.e., an automatic return and linefeed when the end of a line is reached) is indicated by the capability **am**. Hence the description of the Concept includes **am**. Numeric capabilities are followed by the character ‘#’ and then the value. Thus **cols**, which indicates the number of columns the terminal has, gives the value ‘80’ for the Concept.

Finally, string valued capabilities, such as **el** (clear to end of line sequence) are given by the two-character code, an ‘=’, and then a string ending at the next following ‘;’. A delay in milliseconds may appear anywhere in such a capability, enclosed in \$<..> brackets, as in **el**=\EK\$<3>, and padding characters are supplied by *tputs* to provide this delay. The delay can be either a number, e.g., ‘20’, or a number followed by an ‘*’, i.e., ‘3*’. A ‘*’ indicates that the padding required is proportional to the number of lines affected

TERMINFO(4)

by the operation, and the amount given is the per-affected-unit padding required. (In the case of insert character, the factor is still the number of *lines* affected. This is always one unless the terminal has `xenl` and the software uses it.) When a '*' is specified, it is sometimes useful to give a delay of the form '3.5' to specify a delay per unit to tenths of milliseconds. (Only one decimal place is allowed.)

A number of escape sequences are provided in the string valued capabilities for easy encoding of characters there. Both `\E` and `\e` map to an ESCAPE character, `^x` maps to a control-x for any appropriate x, and the sequences `\n` `\l` `\r` `\t` `\b` `\f` `\s` give a newline, linefeed, return, tab, backspace, formfeed, and space. Other escapes include `\^` for `^`, `\\` for `\`, `\,` for comma, `\:` for `:`, and `\0` for null. (`\0` will produce `\200`, which does not terminate a string but behaves as a null character on most terminals.) Finally, characters may be given as three octal digits after a `\`.

Sometimes individual capabilities must be commented out. To do this, put a period before the capability name. For example, see the second `ind` in the example above.

Preparing Descriptions

We now outline how to prepare descriptions of terminals. The most effective way to prepare a terminal description is by imitating the description of a similar terminal in *terminfo* and to build up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with *vi* to check that they are correct. Be aware that a very unusual terminal may expose deficiencies in the ability of the *terminfo* file to describe it or bugs in *vi*. To easily test a new terminal description you can set the environment variable `TERMINFO` to a pathname of a directory containing the compiled description you are working on and programs will look there rather than in `/usr/lib/terminfo`. To get the padding for insert line right (if the terminal manufacturer did not document it) a severe test is to edit `/etc/passwd` at 9600 baud, delete 16 or so lines from the middle of the screen, then hit the 'u' key several times quickly. If the terminal messes up, more padding is usually needed. A similar test can be used for insert character.

Basic Capabilities

The number of columns on each line for the terminal is given by the `cols` numeric capability. If the terminal is a CRT, then the number of lines on the screen is given

TERMINFO(4)

by the **lines** capability. If the terminal wraps around to the beginning of the next line when it reaches the right margin, then it should have the **am** capability. If the terminal can clear its screen, leaving the cursor in the home position, then this is given by the **clear** string capability. If the terminal overstrikes (rather than clearing a position when a character is struck over) then it should have the **os** capability. If the terminal is a printing terminal, with no soft copy unit, give it both **hc** and **os**. (**os** applies to storage scope terminals, such as TEKTRONIX 4010 series, as well as hard copy and APL terminals.) If there is a code to move the cursor to the left edge of the current row, give this as **cr**. (Normally this will be carriage return, control M.) If there is a code to produce an audible signal (bell, beep, etc) give this as **bel**.

If there is a code to move the cursor one position to the left (such as backspace) that capability should be given as **cub1**. Similarly, codes to move to the right, up, and down should be given as **cuf1**, **cuu1**, and **cud1**. These local cursor motions should not alter the text they pass over, for example, you would not normally use '**cuf1=**' because the space would erase the character moved over.

A very important point here is that the local cursor motions encoded in *terminfo* are undefined at the left and top edges of a CRT terminal. Programs should never attempt to backspace around the left edge, unless **bw** is given, and never attempt to go up locally off the top. In order to scroll text up, a program will go to the bottom left corner of the screen and send the **ind** (index) string.

To scroll text down, a program goes to the top left corner of the screen and sends the **ri** (reverse index) string. The strings **ind** and **ri** are undefined when not on their respective corners of the screen.

Parameterized versions of the scrolling sequences are **indn** and **rin** which have the same semantics as **ind** and **ri** except that they take one parameter, and scroll that many lines. They are also undefined except at the appropriate edge of the screen.

The **am** capability tells whether the cursor sticks at the right edge of the screen when text is output, but this does not necessarily apply to a **cuf1** from the last column. The only local motion which is defined from the left edge is if **bw** is given, then a **cub1** from the left edge will move to the right edge of the previous row. If **bw** is not given, the effect is undefined. This is useful

TERMINFO (4)

for drawing a box around the edge of the screen, for example. If the terminal has switch selectable automatic margins, the *terminfo* file usually assumes that this is on; i.e., **am**. If the terminal has a command which moves to the first column of the next line, that command can be given as **nel** (newline). It does not matter if the command clears the remainder of the current line, so if the terminal has no **cr** and if it may still be possible to craft a working **nel** out of one or both of them.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and glass-tty terminals. Thus the model 33 teletype is described as

```
33 | tty33 | tty | model 33 teletype,  
bel=^G, cols#72, cr=^M, cud1=^J, hc, ind=^J, os,  
while the Lear Siegler ADM-3 is described as
```

```
adm3 | 3 | lsi adm3,  
am, bel=^G, clear=^Z, cols#80, cr=^M, cub1=^H, cud1=^J,  
ind=^J, lines#24,
```

Parameterized Strings

Cursor addressing and other strings requiring parameters in the terminal are described by a parameterized string capability, with *printf*(3S) like escapes **%x** in it. For example, to address the cursor, the **cup** capability is given, using two parameters: the row and column to address to. (Rows and columns are numbered from zero and refer to the physical screen visible to the user, not to any unseen memory.) If the terminal has memory relative cursor addressing, that can be indicated by **mrcup**.

The parameter mechanism uses a stack and special **%** codes to manipulate it. Typically a sequence will push one of the parameters onto the stack and then print it in some format. Often more complex operations are necessary.

The **%** encodings have the following meanings:

%%	outputs '%'
%d	print pop() as in printf
%2d	print pop() like %2d
%3d	print pop() like %3d
%02d	
%03d	as in printf
%c	print pop() gives %c
%s	print pop() gives %s
%p[1-9]	push ith parm
%P[a-z]	set variable [a-z] to pop()

TERMINFO (4)

<code>%g[a-z]</code>	get variable [a-z] and push it
<code>%'c'</code>	char constant c
<code>%{nn}</code>	integer constant nn
<code>%+ %- %* %/ %m</code>	arithmetic (<code>%m</code> is mod): push(pop() op pop())
<code>%& %| %^</code>	bit operations: push(pop() op pop())
<code>%= %> %<</code>	logical operations: push(pop() op pop())
<code>%! %~</code>	unary operations push(op pop())
<code>%i</code>	add 1 to first two parms (for ANSI terminals)
<code>%? expr %t thenpart %e elsepart %;</code>	if-then-else, <code>%e</code> elsepart is optional. else-if's are possible ala Algol 68: <code>%? c₁ %t b₁ %e c₂ %t b₂ %e c₃ %t b₃ %e c₄ %t b₄ %e %;</code> <code>c_i</code> are conditions, <code>b_i</code> are bodies.

Binary operations are in postfix form with the operands in the usual order. That is, to get x-5 one would use "`%gx%{5}%-`".

Consider the HP2645, which, to get to row 3 and column 12, needs to be sent `\E&a12c03Y` padded for 6 milliseconds. Note that the order of the rows and columns is inverted here, and that the row and column are printed as two digits. Thus its **cup** capability is `cup=6\E&%p2%2dc%p1%2dY`.

The Microterm ACT-IV needs the current row and column sent preceded by a `^T`, with the row and column simply encoded in binary, `cup=^T%p1%c%p2%c`. Terminals which use `%c` need to be able to backspace the cursor (`cub1`), and to move the cursor up one line on the screen (`cuu1`). This is necessary because it is not always safe to transmit `\n ^D` and `\r`, as the system may change or discard them. (The library routines dealing with terminfo set tty modes so that tabs are never expanded, so `\t` is safe to send. This turns out to be essential for the Ann Arbor 4080.)

A final example is the LSI ADM-3a, which uses row and column offset by a blank character, thus `cup=\E=%p1%' %'+%c%p2%' %'+%c`. After sending `\E=`, this pushes the first parameter, pushes the ASCII value for a space (32), adds them (pushing the sum on the stack in place of the two previous values)

TERMINFO(4)

and outputs that value as a character. Then the same is done for the second parameter. More complex arithmetic is possible using the stack.

If the terminal has row or column absolute cursor addressing, these can be given as single parameter capabilities **hpa** (horizontal position absolute) and **vpa** (vertical position absolute). Sometimes these are shorter than the more general two parameter sequence (as with the **hp2645**) and can be used in preference to **cup**. If there are parameterized local motions (e.g., move *n* spaces to the right) these can be given as **cud**, **cub**, **cuf**, and **cuu** with a single parameter indicating how many spaces to move. These are primarily useful if the terminal does not have **cup**, such as the TEKTRONIX 4025.

Cursor Motions

If the terminal has a fast way to home the cursor (to very upper left corner of screen) then this can be given as **home**; similarly a fast way of getting to the lower left-hand corner can be given as **ll**; this may involve going up with **cuul** from the home position, but a program should never do this itself (unless **ll** does) because it can make no assumption about the effect of moving up from the home position. Note that the home position is the same as addressing to (0,0): to the top left corner of the screen, not of memory. (Thus, the **\EH** sequence on HP terminals cannot be used for **home**.)

Area Clears

If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the line, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as **el**. If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the display, then this should be given as **ed**. **Ed** is only defined from the first column of a line. (Thus, it can be simulated by a request to delete a large number of lines, if a true **ed** is not available.)

Insert/delete line

If the terminal can open a new blank line before the line where the cursor is, this should be given as **ill**; this is done only from the first position of a line. The cursor must then appear on the newly blank line. If the terminal can delete the line which the cursor is on, then this should be given as **dll**; this is done only from the first position on the line to be deleted. Versions of **ill** and **dll** which take a single parameter and insert or delete that many lines can be given as **il** and **dl**. If the terminal has a settable scrolling region (like the vt100) the command to set this can be described with the **csr**

TERMINFO(4)

capability, which takes two parameters: the top and bottom lines of the scrolling region. The cursor position is, alas, undefined after using this command. It is possible to get the effect of insert or delete line using this command - the **sc** and **rc** (save and restore cursor) commands are also useful. Inserting lines at the top or bottom of the screen can also be done using **ri** or **ind** on many terminals without a true insert/delete line, and is often faster even on terminals with those features.

If the terminal has the ability to define a window as part of memory, which all commands affect, it should be given as the parameterized string **wind**. The four parameters are the starting and ending lines in memory and the starting and ending columns in memory, in that order.

If the terminal can retain display memory above, then the **da** capability should be given; if display memory can be retained below, then **db** should be given. These indicate that deleting a line or scrolling may bring non-blank lines up from below or that scrolling back with **ri** may bring down non-blank lines.

Insert/Delete Character

There are two basic kinds of intelligent terminals with respect to insert/delete character which can be described using *terminfo*. The most common insert/delete character operations affect only the characters on the current line and shift characters off the end of the line rigidly. Other terminals, such as the Concept 100 and the Perkin Elmer Owl, make a distinction between typed and untyped blanks on the screen, shifting upon an insert or delete only to an untyped blank on the screen which is either eliminated, or expanded to two untyped blanks. You can determine the kind of terminal you have by clearing the screen and then typing text separated by cursor motions. Type `abc def` using local cursor motions (not spaces) between the `abc` and the `def`. Then position the cursor before the `abc` and put the terminal in insert mode. If typing characters causes the rest of the line to shift rigidly and characters to fall off the end, then your terminal does not distinguish between blanks and untyped positions. If the `abc` shifts over to the `def` which then move together around the end of the current line and onto the next as you insert, you have the second type of terminal, and should give the capability **in**, which stands for insert null. While these are two logically separate attributes (one line vs. multiline insert mode, and special treatment of untyped spaces) we have seen no terminals whose insert mode

TERMINFO(4)

cannot be described with the single attribute.

Terminfo can describe both terminals which have an insert mode, and terminals which send a simple sequence to open a blank position on the current line. Give as **smir** the sequence to get into insert mode. Give as **rmir** the sequence to leave insert mode. Now give as **ich1** any sequence needed to be sent just before sending the character to be inserted. Most terminals with a true insert mode will not give **ich1**; terminals which send a sequence to open a screen position should give it here. (If your terminal has both, insert mode is usually preferable to **ich1**. Do not give both unless the terminal actually requires both to be used in combination.) If post insert padding is needed, give this as a number of milliseconds in **ip** (a string option). Any other sequence which may need to be sent after an insert of a single character may also be given in **ip**. If your terminal needs both to be placed into an 'insert mode' and a special code to precede each inserted character, then both **smir/rmir** and **ich1** can be given, and both will be used. The **ich** capability, with one parameter, *n*, will repeat the effects of **ich1** *n* times.

It is occasionally necessary to move around while in insert mode to delete characters on the same line (e.g., if there is a tab after the insertion position). If your terminal allows motion while in insert mode you can give the capability **mir** to speed up inserting in this case. Omitting **mir** will affect only speed. Some terminals (notably Datamedia's) must not have **mir** because of the way their insert mode works.

Finally, you can specify **dch1** to delete a single character, **dch** with one parameter, *n*, to delete *n* characters, and delete mode by giving **smdc** and **rmdc** to enter and exit delete mode (any mode the terminal needs to be placed in for **dch1** to work).

A command to erase *n* characters (equivalent to outputting *n* blanks without moving the cursor) can be given as **ech** with one parameter.

Highlighting, Underlining, and Visible Bells

If your terminal has one or more kinds of display attributes, these can be represented in a number of different ways. You should choose one display form as *standout mode*, representing a good, high contrast, easy-on-the-eyes, format for highlighting error messages and other attention getters. (If you have a choice, reverse video plus half-bright is good, or reverse video alone.) The sequences to enter and exit standout mode are given

TERMINFO(4)

as **smso** and **rmso**, respectively. If the code to change into or out of standout mode leaves one or even two blank spaces on the screen, as the TVI 912 and Teleray 1061 do, then **xmc** should be given to tell how many spaces are left.

Codes to begin underlining and end underlining can be given as **smul** and **rmul** respectively. If the terminal has a code to underline the current character and move the cursor one space to the right, such as the Microterm Mime, this can be given as **uc**.

Other capabilities to enter various highlighting modes include **blink** (blinking) **bold** (bold or extra bright) **dim** (dim or half-bright) **invis** (blinking or invisible text) **prot** (protected) **rev** (reverse video) **sgr0** (turn off all attribute modes) **smacs** (enter alternate character set mode) and **rmacs** (exit alternate character set mode). Turning on any of these modes singly may or may not turn off other modes.

If there is a sequence to set arbitrary combinations of modes, this should be given as **sgr** (set attributes), taking 7 parameters. Each parameter is either 0 or 1, as the corresponding attribute is on or off. The 7 parameters are, in order: standout, underline, reverse, blink, dim, bold, alternate character set. Not all modes need be supported by **sgr**, only those for which corresponding separate attribute commands exist.

Terminals with the "magic cookie" glitch (**xmc**) deposit special "cookies" when they receive mode-setting sequences, which affect the display algorithm rather than having extra bits for each character. Some terminals, such as the HP 2621, automatically leave standout mode when they move to a new line or the cursor is addressed. Programs using standout mode should exit standout mode before moving the cursor or sending a newline, unless the **msgr** capability, asserting that it is safe to move in standout mode, is present.

If the terminal has a way of flashing the screen to indicate an error quietly (a bell replacement) then this can be given as **flash**; it must not move the cursor.

If the cursor needs to be made more visible than normal when it is not on the bottom line (to make, for example, a non-blinking underline into an easier to find block or blinking underline) give this sequence as **cvvis**. If there is a way to make the cursor completely invisible, give that as **civis**. The capability **cnorm** should be given which undoes the effects of both of these modes.

TERMINFO(4)

If the terminal needs to be in a special mode when running a program that uses these capabilities, the codes to enter and exit this mode can be given as **smcup** and **rmcup**. This arises, for example, from terminals like the Concept with more than one page of memory. If the terminal has only memory relative cursor addressing and not screen relative cursor addressing, a one screen-sized window must be fixed into the terminal for cursor addressing to work properly. This is also used for the TEKTRONIX 4025, where **smcup** sets the command character to be the one used by terminfo.

If your terminal correctly generates underlined characters (with no special codes needed) even though it does not overstrike, then you should give the capability **ul**. If overstrikes are erasable with a blank, then this should be indicated by giving **eo**.

Keypad

If the terminal has a keypad that transmits codes when the keys are pressed, this information can be given. Note that it is not possible to handle terminals where the keypad only works in local (this applies, for example, to the unshifted HP 2621 keys). If the keypad can be set to transmit or not transmit, give these codes as **smkx** and **rmkx**. Otherwise the keypad is assumed to always transmit. The codes sent by the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, and home keys can be given as **kcub1**, **kcuf1**, **kcuu1**, **kcud1**, and **khome** respectively. If there are function keys such as **f0**, **f1**, ..., **f10**, the codes they send can be given as **kf0**, **kf1**, ..., **kf10**. If these keys have labels other than the default **f0** through **f10**, the labels can be given as **lf0**, **lf1**, ..., **lf10**. The codes transmitted by certain other special keys can be given: **kll** (home down), **kbs** (backspace), **ktbc** (clear all tabs), **kctab** (clear the tab stop in this column), **kclr** (clear screen or erase key), **kdch1** (delete character), **kdl1** (delete line), **krmir** (exit insert mode), **kel** (clear to end of line), **ked** (clear to end of screen), **kich1** (insert character or enter insert mode), **kill** (insert line), **knp** (next page), **kpp** (previous page), **kind** (scroll forward/down), **kri** (scroll backward/up), **khts** (set a tab stop in this column). In addition, if the keypad has a 3 by 3 array of keys including the four arrow keys, the other five keys can be given as **ka1**, **ka3**, **kb2**, **kc1**, and **kc3**. These keys are useful when the effects of a 3 by 3 directional pad are needed.

Tabs and Initialization

If the terminal has hardware tabs, the command to advance to the next tab stop can be given as **ht** (usually

TERMINFO(4)

control I). A “backtab” command which moves leftward to the next tab stop can be given as **cbt**. By convention, if the teletype modes indicate that tabs are being expanded by the computer rather than being sent to the terminal, programs should not use **ht** or **cbt** even if they are present, since the user may not have the tab stops properly set. If the terminal has hardware tabs which are initially set every *n* spaces when the terminal is powered up, the numeric parameter **it** is given, showing the number of spaces the tabs are set to. This is normally used by the **tset** command to determine whether to set the mode for hardware tab expansion, and whether to set the tab stops. If the terminal has tab stops that can be saved in nonvolatile memory, the terminfo description can assume that they are properly set.

Other capabilities include **is1**, **is2**, and **is3**, initialization strings for the terminal, **iprogram**, the path name of a program to be run to initialize the terminal, and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. These strings are expected to set the terminal into modes consistent with the rest of the terminfo description. They are normally sent to the terminal, by the **tset** program, each time the user logs in. They will be printed in the following order: **is1**; **is2**; setting tabs using **tbc** and **hts**; **if**; running the program **iprogram**; and finally **is3**. Most initialization is done with **is2**. Special terminal modes can be set up without duplicating strings by putting the common sequences in **is2** and special cases in **is1** and **is3**. A pair of sequences that does a harder reset from a totally unknown state can be analogously given as **rs1**, **rs2**, **rf**, and **rs3**, analogous to **is2** and **if**. These strings are output by the **reset** program, which is used when the terminal gets into a wedged state. Commands are normally placed in **rs2** and **rf** only if they produce annoying effects on the screen and are not necessary when logging in. For example, the command to set the vt100 into 80-column mode would normally be part of **is2**, but it causes an annoying glitch of the screen and is not normally needed since the terminal is usually already in 80 column mode.

If there are commands to set and clear tab stops, they can be given as **tbc** (clear all tab stops) and **hts** (set a tab stop in the current column of every row). If a more complex sequence is needed to set the tabs than can be described by this, the sequence can be placed in **is2** or **if**.

Certain capabilities control padding in the teletype driver. These are primarily needed by hard copy

TERMINFO(4)

terminals, and are used by the *tset* program to set teletype modes appropriately. Delays embedded in the capabilities **cr**, **ind**, **cub1**, **ff**, and **tab** will cause the appropriate delay bits to be set in the teletype driver. If **pb** (padding baud rate) is given, these values can be ignored at baud rates below the value of **pb**.

Miscellaneous

If the terminal requires other than a null (zero) character as a pad, then this can be given as **pad**. Only the first character of the **pad** string is used.

If the terminal has an extra "status line" that is not normally used by software, this fact can be indicated. If the status line is viewed as an extra line below the bottom line, into which one can cursor address normally (such as the Heathkit h19's 25th line, or the 24th line of a vt100 which is set to a 23-line scrolling region), the capability **hs** should be given. Special strings to go to the beginning of the status line and to return from the status line can be given as **tsl** and **fsl**. (**fsl** must leave the cursor position in the same place it was before **tsl**. If necessary, the **sc** and **rc** strings can be included in **tsl** and **fsl** to get this effect.) The parameter **tsl** takes one parameter, which is the column number of the status line the cursor is to be moved to. If escape sequences and other special commands, such as **tab**, work while in the status line, the flag **eslok** can be given. A string which turns off the status line (or otherwise erases its contents) should be given as **dsl**. If the terminal has commands to save and restore the position of the cursor, give them as **sc** and **rc**. The status line is normally assumed to be the same width as the rest of the screen, e.g., **cols**. If the status line is a different width (possibly because the terminal does not allow an entire line to be loaded) the width, in columns, can be indicated with the numeric parameter **wsl**.

If the terminal can move up or down half a line, this can be indicated with **hu** (half-line up) and **hd** (half-line down). This is primarily useful for superscripts and subscripts on hardcopy terminals. If a hardcopy terminal can eject to the next page (form feed), give this as **ff** (usually control L).

If there is a command to repeat a given character a given number of times (to save time transmitting a large number of identical characters) this can be indicated with the parameterized string **rep**. The first parameter is the character to be repeated and the second is the number of times to repeat it. Thus, **tparam(repeat_char,**

TERMINFO(4)

'x', 10) is the same as 'xxxxxxxx'.

If the terminal has a settable command character, such as the TEKTRONIX 4025, this can be indicated with **cmdch**. A prototype command character is chosen which is used in all capabilities. This character is given in the **cmdch** capability to identify it. The following convention is supported on CTIX: The environment is to be searched for a **CC** variable, and if found, all occurrences of the prototype character are replaced with the character in the environment variable.

Terminal descriptions that do not represent a specific kind of known terminal, such as *switch*, *dialup*, *patch*, and *network*, should include the **gn** (generic) capability so that programs can complain that they do not know how to talk to the terminal. (This capability does not apply to *virtual* terminal descriptions for which the escape sequences are known.)

If the terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking for flow control, give **xon**. Padding information should still be included so that routines can make better decisions about costs, but actual pad characters will not be transmitted.

If the terminal has a "meta key" which acts as a shift key, setting the 8th bit of any character transmitted, this fact can be indicated with **km**. Otherwise, software will assume that the 8th bit is parity and it will usually be cleared. If strings exist to turn this "meta mode" on and off, they can be given as **smm** and **rmm**.

If the terminal has more lines of memory than will fit on the screen at once, the number of lines of memory can be indicated with **lm**. A value of **lm#0** indicates that the number of lines is not fixed, but that there is still more memory than fits on the screen.

If the terminal is one of those supported by the UNIX virtual terminal protocol, the terminal number can be given as **vt**.

Media copy strings which control an auxiliary printer connected to the terminal can be given as **mc0**: print the contents of the screen, **mc4**: turn off the printer, and **mc5**: turn on the printer. When the printer is on, all text sent to the terminal will be sent to the printer. It is undefined whether the text is also displayed on the terminal screen when the printer is on. A variation **mc5p** takes one parameter, and leaves the printer on for as many characters as the value of the parameter, then turns the printer off. The parameter should not exceed

TERMINFO(4)

255. All text, including **mc4**, is transparently passed to the printer while an **mc5p** is in effect.

Strings to program function keys can be given as **pfkey**, **pfloc**, and **pfx**. Each of these strings takes two parameters: the function key number to program (from 0 to 10) and the string to program it with. Function key numbers out of this range may program undefined keys in a terminal dependent manner. The difference between the capabilities is that **pfkey** causes pressing the given key to be the same as the user typing the given string; **pfloc** causes the string to be executed by the terminal in local; and **pfx** causes the string to be transmitted to the computer.

If the terminal is capable of drawing solid line boxes, possibly by changing to a special character set, this may be specified. Eight single-line drawing characters may be given. The eight characters that may be specified represent the top left corner, top right corner, bottom left corner, bottom right corner left side, right side, top side, and bottom side of a solid line box. The four corner are specified with **ldul**, **ldur**, **ldbl**, and **ldbr**. The four sides may be specified with **ldvl**, **ldvr**, **ldht**, and **ldhb**. If the terminal must be in a special mode to draw the line characters, specify the necessary sequences to enter and exit the mode as one of the six highlight modes (alternate character set is usually a good choice); then give the mode number as a numeric value to **ldatt**. The correspondence of highlight modes and numeric values is as follows:

- 1 underline
- 2 reverse
- 3 blink
- 4 dim
- 5 bold
- 6 alternate character set
- 7 standout.

Glitches and Braindamage

Hazeltine terminals, which do not allow “” characters to be displayed should indicate **hz**.

Terminals which ignore a linefeed immediately after an **am** wrap, such as the Concept and vt100, should indicate **xenl**.

If **el** is required to get rid of standout (instead of merely writing normal text on top of it), **xhp** should be given.

Teleray terminals, where tabs turn all characters moved over to blanks, should indicate **xt** (destructive tabs). This glitch is also taken to mean that it is not possible to position the cursor on top of a “magic cookie”, that

TERMINFO(4)

to erase standout mode it is instead necessary to use delete and insert line.

The Beehive Superbee, which is unable to correctly transmit the escape or control C characters, has **xs**b****, indicating that the f1 key is used for escape and f2 for control C. (Only certain Superbees have this problem, depending on the ROM.)

Other specific terminal problems may be corrected by adding more capabilities of the form **xx**.

Similar Terminals

If there are two very similar terminals, one can be defined as being just like the other with certain exceptions. The string capability **use** can be given with the name of the similar terminal. The capabilities given before **use** override those in the terminal type invoked by **use**. A capability can be cancelled by placing **xx@** to the left of the capability definition, where **xx** is the capability. For example, the entry

```
2621-nl, smkx@, rmkx@, use=2621,
```

defines a 2621-nl that does not have the **smkx** or **rmkx** capabilities, and hence does not turn on the function key labels when in visual mode. This is useful for different modes for a terminal, or for different user preferences.

FILES

/usr/lib/terminfo/?/* files containing terminal descriptions

SEE ALSO

tic(1M), curses(3X), printf(3S), termcap(4), term(5).

TTYTYPE(4)

NAME

ttytype - list of terminal types by terminal number

DESCRIPTION

Ttytype is a text file that contains, for each terminal configured, the terminal type as described in *termcap(4)*. It is used by *tset(1)* when that program sets the TERM environment variable.

A line in *ttytype* consists of a terminal name (one of the abbreviations from the first field of the *termcap* entry), followed by a space, followed by the special file name of the terminal without the initial */dev/*.

EXAMPLES

pt tty000

FILES

/etc/*ttytype*

SEE ALSO

tset(1), *termcap(4)*.

TZ(4)

NAME

TZ – time zone file

DESCRIPTION

The `/etc/TZ` file describes the time zone for the locality of the CTIX system. The file contains a single entry of the form:

`zSTn[zDT]`

where `zST` is the standard three-letter abbreviation for the standard time zone; `n` is the difference in hours from Greenwich time; and `zDT` is the standard three-letter abbreviation for daylight saving time, if observed in the area.

The earth is divided into twenty-four (0 to 23) longitudinal standard time zones. Adjacent time zones are one hour (15 degrees) apart, beginning at Greenwich (0 degrees), with some variations in local legal time.

For the meridians of North America the principal time zones are:

AST4ADT	Atlantic Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (60 degrees)
EST5EDT	Eastern Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (75 degrees)
CST6CDT	Central Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (90 degrees)
MST7MDT	Mountain Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (105 degrees)
PST8PDT	Pacific Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (120 degrees)
YST9YDT	Yukon Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (135 degrees)
HST10HDT	Hawaiian Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (150 degrees)
NST11NDT	Nome Standard Time/Daylight Saving Time (165 degrees)

FILES

`/etc/TZ`

SEE ALSO

MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.

UTMP(4)

NAME

utmp, wtmp - utmp and wtmp entry formats

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <utmp.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

These files, which hold user and accounting information for such commands as *who*(1), *write*(1), and *login*(1), have the following structure as defined by <utmp.h>:

```
#define  UTMP_FILE      "/etc/utmp"
#define  WTMP_FILE      "/etc/wtmp"
#define  ut_name  ut_user

struct  utmp {
    char    ut_user[8];
           /* User login name */
    char    ut_id[4];
           /* /etc/inittab id (usually line #) */
    char    ut_line[12];
           /* device name (console, lxxx) */
    short   ut_pid;
           /* process id */
    short   ut_type;
           /* type of entry */
    struct  exit_status {
        short   e_termination;
                /* Process termination status */
        short   e_exit;
                /* Process exit status */
    } ut_exit;
           /* The exit status of a process
            * marked as DEAD_PROCESS. */
    time_t  ut_time;
           /* time entry was made */
};
```

UTMP(4)

```
/* Definitions for ut_type */
#define EMPTY 0
#define RUN_LVL 1
#define BOOT_TIME 2
#define OLD_TIME 3
#define NEW_TIME 4
#define INIT_PROCESS 5
/* Process spawned by "init" */
#define LOGIN_PROCESS 6
/* A "getty" process waiting for login */
#define USER_PROCESS 7
/* A user process */
#define DEAD_PROCESS 8
#define ACCOUNTING 9
#define UTMAXTYPE ACCOUNTING
/* Largest legal value of ut_type */

/* Special strings or formats used in the "ut_line" field */
/* when accounting for something other than a process */
/* No string for the ut_line field can be more than 11 */
/* chars + a NULL in length */
#define RUNLVL_MSG "run-level %c"
#define BOOT_MSG "system boot"
#define OTIME_MSG "old time"
#define NTIME_MSG "new time"
```

FILES

```
/usr/include/utmp.h
/etc/utmp
/etc/wtmp
```

SEE ALSO

```
login(1), who(1), write(1), getut(3C).
```

INTRO(5)

NAME

intro - introduction to miscellany

DESCRIPTION

This section describes miscellaneous facilities such as macro packages, character set tables, etc.

ASCII(5)

NAME

ascii - map of ASCII character set

SYNOPSIS

cat /usr/pub/ascii

DESCRIPTION

Ascii is a map of the ASCII character set, giving both octal and hexadecimal equivalents of each character, to be printed as needed. It contains:

000	nul	001	soh	002	stx	003	etx	004	eot	005	enq	006	ack	007	bel
010	bs	011	ht	012	nl	013	vt	014	np	015	cr	016	so	017	si
020	dle	021	dcl	022	dc2	023	dc3	024	dc4	025	nak	026	syn	027	etb
030	can	031	em	032	sub	033	esc	034	fs	035	gs	036	rs	037	us
040	sp	041	!	042	"	043	#	044	\$	045	%	046	&	047	'
050	(	051	)	052	*	053	+	054	,	055	-	056	.	057	/
060	0	061	1	062	2	063	3	064	4	065	5	066	6	067	7
070	8	071	9	072	:	073	;	074	<	075	=	076	>	077	?
100	@	101	A	102	B	103	C	104	D	105	E	106	F	107	G
110	H	111	I	112	J	113	K	114	L	115	M	116	N	117	O
120	P	121	Q	122	R	123	S	124	T	125	U	126	V	127	W
130	X	131	Y	132	Z	133	[	134	\	135	]	136	^	137	_
140	`	141	a	142	b	143	c	144	d	145	e	146	f	147	g
150	h	151	i	152	j	153	k	154	l	155	m	156	n	157	o
160	p	161	q	162	r	163	s	164	t	165	u	166	v	167	w
170	x	171	y	172	z	173	{	174		175	}	176	~	177	del

00	nul	01	soh	02	stx	03	etx	04	eot	05	enq	06	ack	07	bel
08	bs	09	ht	0a	nl	0b	vt	0c	np	0d	cr	0e	so	0f	si
10	dle	11	dcl	12	dc2	13	dc3	14	dc4	15	nak	16	syn	17	etb
18	can	19	em	1a	sub	1b	esc	1c	fs	1d	gs	1e	rs	1f	us
20	sp	21	!	22	"	23	#	24	\$	25	%	26	&	27	'
28	(	29	)	2a	*	2b	+	2c	,	2d	-	2e	.	2f	/
30	0	31	1	32	2	33	3	34	4	35	5	36	6	37	7
38	8	39	9	3a	:	3b	;	3c	<	3d	=	3e	>	3f	?
40	@	41	A	42	B	43	C	44	D	45	E	46	F	47	G
48	H	49	I	4a	J	4b	K	4c	L	4d	M	4e	N	4f	O
50	P	51	Q	52	R	53	S	54	T	55	U	56	V	57	W
58	X	59	Y	5a	Z	5b	[	5c	\	5d	]	5e	^	5f	_
60	`	61	a	62	b	63	c	64	d	65	e	66	f	67	g
68	h	69	i	6a	j	6b	k	6c	l	6d	m	6e	n	6f	o
70	p	71	q	72	r	73	s	74	t	75	u	76	v	77	w
78	x	79	y	7a	z	7b	{	7c		7d	}	7e	~	7f	del

FILES

/usr/pub/ascii

DEVICES(5)

NAME

Devices - configuration file for uucp communications lines

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/uucp/Devices

DESCRIPTION

/usr/lib/uucp/Devices is a text file that contains configuration specifications for communications devices, such as modems or direct lines. Each line in the file describes a single device and how it communicates with a remote system. Comment lines begin with a pound sign (#). The UUCP system uses the **/usr/lib/uucp/Devices** file in conjunction with the **/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers** file to place a call.

Each line contains five or more fields delimited by spaces. The first field is the line type as specified in the **/usr/lib/uucp/Systems** file; for direct lines, the first field is the name of the remote system.

The remaining fields give the device name; the calling device indicator (such as for 801 calling units), if used; the speed, which may be specified as ANY; and the name of the caller as specified in the **/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers** file. The last field, the name of the caller, may be followed by a token format (containing \D or \T); pairs of these dialer name/token format fields can be repeated if more than one dialer must be used in succession to make the connection. If no token format is specified, a \D is used for a dialer name that references the **/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers** file; a \T is used for internal dialer types such as 801. Unused fields are replaced by a hyphen (-).

EXAMPLE

The following entry configures a 1200-baud intelligent modem on device contty for use with UUCP:

```
ACU contty - 1200 penril
```

FILES

```
/usr/lib/uucp/Devices  
/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers  
/usr/lib/uucp/Systems
```

SEE ALSO

uucp(1C), dial(3C), Dialers(5).
MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.

DIALERS(5)

NAME

Dialers - ACU/modem calling protocols

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers`

DESCRIPTION

Dialers describes the call-placing protocols for intelligent modems, ACUs (automatic calling units), and other serial switched devices such as data switches. When a connection is requested via the UUCP system, CTIX looks for a description of the called system in the `/usr/lib/uucp/Systems` file, where the type of line is specified for connection to that system. CTIX then checks the `/usr/lib/uucp/Devices` file for a description of the line, its speed and its Dialers name. The Dialers name given in the **Devices** file corresponds to the first field of the **Dialers** file.

Dialers is a text file that contains the dialing script for the modems that are configured in the **Devices** file. Each description begins on a new line and has three or more fields, delimited by spaces.

The first field of the description is the name of the modem or device as specified in the **Devices** file.

The second field specifies the codes used by that particular modem for secondary dial tone (=) and pause (-); this field enables CTIX to translate from the standard 801 codes (= and -) to the special characters used by that particular device.

The remaining fields are the chat script that is necessary to establish communication with the modem.

The modem chat script is composed of command strings to the modem and response strings expected in return from the modem. The strings consist of ASCII and control characters that are recognized by the individual modem or device. Spaces delimit the end of a send or receive sequence. The first string is an expect string.

Several modems and switches are already provided in the **Dialers** file. Additional devices can be configured by studying the manufacturers' manuals to determine the appropriate send/receive sequences for other modems.

In the string sequences of the send/receive fields the following escape sequences represent control codes:

`\ddd` Octal number.

`\c` Suppress new line (valid only after `\r` or at the end of a field).

DIALERS (5)

SEE ALSO

uucp(1C), dial(3C), Devices(5).

MightyFrame Administrator's Reference Manual.

ENVIRON(5)

NAME

environ - user environment

DESCRIPTION

An array of strings called the "environment" is made available by *exec*(2) when a process begins. By convention, these strings have the form "name=value". The following names are used by various commands:

- PATH** The sequence of directory prefixes that *sh*(1), *time*(1), *nice*(1), *nohup*(1), etc., apply in searching for a file known by an incomplete path name. The prefixes are separated by colons (:). *Login*(1) sets **PATH** = **:/bin:/usr/bin**.
- HOME** Name of the user's login directory, set by *login*(1) from the password file *passwd*(4).
- TERM** The kind of terminal for which output is to be prepared. This information is used by commands, such as *mm*(1), or *tplot*(1G), which may exploit special capabilities of that terminal.
- TZ** Time zone information. The format is **xxxnzzz** where **xxx** is standard local time zone abbreviation, *n* is the difference in hours from GMT, and **zzz** is the abbreviation for the daylight-saving local time zone, if any; for example, **EST5EDT**.

Further names may be placed in the environment by the *export* command and "name=value" arguments in *sh*(1), or by *exec*(2). It is unwise to conflict with certain shell variables that are frequently exported by **.profile** files: **MAIL**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **IFS**.

SEE ALSO

env(1), *login*(1), *mm*(1), *nice*(1), *nohup*(1), *time*(1), *tplot*(1G), *sh*(1), *exec*(2), *getenv*(3C), *profile*(4), *term*(5).

EQNCHAR(5)

NAME

eqnchar – special character definitions for eqn and neqn

SYNOPSIS

eqn /usr/pub/eqnchar [files] | **troff** [options]
neqn /usr/pub/eqnchar [files] | **nroff** [options]

DESCRIPTION

Eqnchar contains *troff*(1) and *nroff* character definitions for constructing characters that are not available on the Wang Laboratories, Inc. C/A/T phototypesetter. These definitions are primarily intended for use with *eqn*(1) and *neqn*; *eqnchar* contains definitions for the following characters:

<i>ciplus</i>	⊕	||	||	<i>square</i>	□
<i>citimes</i>	⊗	<i>langle</i>	{	<i>circle</i>	○
<i>wig</i>	~	<i>rangle</i>	}	<i>blot</i>	■
<i>-wig</i>	≡	<i>hbar</i>	ℏ	<i>bullet</i>	●
<i>>wig</i>	≧	<i>ppd</i>	⊥	<i>prop</i>	⋈
<i><wig</i>	≦	<i><-></i>	↔	<i>empty</i>	∅
<i>=wig</i>	≡	<i><=></i>	↔	<i>member</i>	∈
<i>star</i>	*	<i> <</i>	←	<i>nomem</i>	£
<i>bigstar</i>	*	<i> ></i>	→	<i>cup</i>	∪
<i>=dot</i>	⋮	<i>ang</i>	∟	<i>cap</i>	∩
<i>orsign</i>	∨	<i>rang</i>	└	<i>incl</i>	⊆
<i>andsign</i>	∧	<i>3dot</i>	⋮	<i>subset</i>	⊂
<i>=del</i>	≡	<i>thf</i>	∴	<i>supset</i>	⊃
<i>oppA</i>	∇	<i>quarter</i>	¼	<i>!subset</i>	⊈
<i>oppE</i>	∃	<i>3quarter</i>	¾	<i>!supset</i>	⊄
<i>angstrom</i>	Å	<i>degree</i>	°		
<i>==<</i>	==<	<i>==></i>	==>		

FILES

/usr/pub/eqnchar

SEE ALSO

eqn(1), nroff(1), troff(1).

FCNTL(5)

NAME

`fcntl` – file control options

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <fcntl.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The `fcntl(2)` function provides for control over open files. The `include` file describes *requests* and *arguments* to `fcntl` and `open(2)`.

```
/* Flag values accessible to open(2) and fcntl(2) */
/* (The first three can only be set by open) */
#define O_RDONLY      0
#define O_WRONLY      1
#define O_RDWR        2
#define O_NDELAY      04 /* Non-blocking I/O */
#define O_APPEND       010 /* append
                             (writes guaranteed at the end) */
#define O_SYNC         020 /* synchronous write option */
#define O_DIRECT       020000 /* perform direct I/O */
#define O_NODIRECT     040000 /* disable direct I/O */

/* Flag values accessible only to open(2) */
#define O_CREAT        00400 /* open with file create
                             (uses third open arg)*/
#define O_TRUNC        01000 /* open with truncation */
#define O_EXCL         02000 /* exclusive open */

/* fcntl(2) requests */
#define F_DUPFD        0 /* Duplicate files */
#define F_GETFD        1 /* Get files flags */
#define F_SETFD        2 /* Set files flags */
#define F_GETFL        3 /* Get file flags */
#define F_SETFL        4 /* Set file flags */
#define F_GETLK        5 /* Get blocking file locks */
#define F_SETLK        6 /* Set or clear file locks and fail
                             on busy */
#define F_SETLKW       7 /* Set or clear file locks and wait
                             on busy */

/* file segment locking control structure */
struct flock {
    short l_type;
    short l_whence;
    long l_start;
    long l_len; /* if 0 then until EOF */
    int l_pid; /* returned with F_GETLK */
```

FCNTL(5)

```
/* file segment locking types */  
#define F_RDLCK      01      /* Read lock */  
#define F_WRLCK      02      /* Write lock */  
#define F_UNLCK      03      /* Remove locks */
```

SEE ALSO

fcntl(2), open(2).

MAN(5)

NAME

man - macros for formatting entries in this manual

SYNOPSIS

nroff -man files

DESCRIPTION

These *troff*(1) macros are used to lay out the format of the entries of this manual. A skeleton entry may be found in the file `/usr/man/u_man/man0/skeleton`. These macros are used by the *man*(1) command.

Any *text* argument below may be one to six "words". Double quotes (") may be used to include blanks in a "word". If *text* is empty, the special treatment is applied to the next line that contains text to be printed. For example, **.I** may be used to italicize a whole line, or **.SM** followed by **.B** to make small bold text. By default, hyphenation is turned off for *nroff*, but remains on for *troff*.

Type font and size are reset to default values before each paragraph and after processing font- and size-setting macros, e.g., **.I**, **.RB**, **.SM**. Tab stops are neither used nor set by any macro except **.DT** and **.TH**.

Default units for indents *in* are ens. When *in* is omitted, the previous indent is used. This remembered indent is set to its default value (7.2 ens in *troff*, 5 ens in *nroff*-this corresponds to 0.5" in the default page size) by **.TH**, **.P**, and **.RS**, and restored by **.RE**.

.TH *t s c n* Set the title and entry heading; *t* is the title, *s* is the section number, *c* is extra commentary, e.g., "local", *n* is new manual name. Invokes **.DT** (see below).

.SH *text* Place subhead *text*, e.g., SYNOPSIS, here.

.SS *text* Place sub-subhead *text*, e.g., Options, here.

.B *text* Make *text* bold.

.I *text* Make *text* italic.

.SM *text* Make *text* 1 point smaller than default point size.

.RI *a b* Concatenate roman *a* with italic *b*, and alternate these two fonts for up to six arguments. Similar macros alternate between any two of roman, italic, and bold:

.IR .RB .BR .IB .BI

.P Begin a paragraph with normal font, point size, and indent. **.PP** is a synonym for **.P**.

.HP *in* Begin paragraph with hanging indent.

.TP *in* Begin indented paragraph with hanging tag. The next line that contains text to be

MAN(5)

- printed is taken as the tag. If the tag does not fit, it is printed on a separate line.
- .IP** *t in* Same as **.TP** *in* with tag *t*; often used to get an indented paragraph without a tag.
- .RS** *in* Increase relative indent (initially zero). Indent all output an extra *in* units from the current left margin.
- .RE** *k* Return to the *k*th relative indent level (initially, *k*=1; *k*=0 is equivalent to *k*=1); if *k* is omitted, return to the most recent lower indent level.
- .PM** *m* Produces proprietary markings; where *m* may be **P** for PRIVATE, **N** for NOTICE, **BP** for BELL LABORATORIES PROPRIETARY, or **BR** for BELL LABORATORIES RESTRICTED.
- .DT** Restore default tab settings (every 7.2 ens in *troff*, 5 ens in *nroff*).
- .PD** *v* Set the interparagraph distance to *v* vertical spaces. If *v* is omitted, set the interparagraph distance to the default value (0.4*v* in *troff*, 1*v* in *nroff*).

The following *strings* are defined:

- *R** ® in *troff*, (**Reg.**) in *nroff*.
***S** Change to default type size.
***(Tm** Trademark indicator.

The following *number registers* are given default values by **.TH**:

- IN** Left margin indent relative to subheads (default is 7.2 ens in *troff*, 5 ens in *nroff*).
LL Line length including **IN**.
PD Current interparagraph distance.

CAVEATS

In addition to the macros, strings, and number registers mentioned above, there are defined a number of *internal* macros, strings, and number registers. Except for names predefined by *troff* and number registers **d**, **m**, and **y**, all such internal names are of the form *XA*, where *X* is one of **)**, **]**, and **}**, and *A* stands for any alphanumeric character.

If a manual entry needs to be preprocessed by *cw*(1), *eqn*(1) (or *neqn*), and/or *tbl*(1), it must begin with a special line (described in *man*(1)), causing the *man* command to invoke the appropriate preprocessor(s).

The programs that prepare the Table of Contents and the Permuted Index for this Manual assume the *NAME*

MAN(5)

section of each entry consists of a single line of input that has the following format:

name[, name, name ...] \- explanatory text

The macro package increases the inter-word spaces (to eliminate ambiguity) in the *SYNOPSIS* section of each entry.

The macro package itself uses only the roman font (so that one can replace, for example, the bold font by the constant-width font—see *cw(1)*). Of course, if the input text of an entry contains requests for other fonts (e.g., *.I*, *.RB*, *\fi*), the corresponding fonts must be mounted.

FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.an
/usr/lib/macros/cmp.[nt].[dt].an
/usr/lib/macros/ucmp.[nt].an
/usr/man/[ua]_man/man0/skeleton

SEE ALSO

man(1), nroff(1).

BUGS

If the argument to *.TH* contains *any* blanks and is *not* enclosed by double quotes (*""*), there will be bird-dropping-like things on the output.

MATH(5)

NAME

math – math functions and constants

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <math.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

This file contains declarations of all the functions in the Math Library (described in Section 3M), as well as various functions in the C Library (Section 3C) that return floating-point values.

It defines the structure and constants used by the *matherr*(3M) error-handling mechanisms, including the following constant used as an error-return value:

HUGE The maximum value of a single-precision floating-point number.

The following mathematical constants are defined for user convenience:

M_E The base of natural logarithms (*e*).

M_LOG2E The base-2 logarithm of *e*.

M_LOG10E The base-10 logarithm of *e*.

M_LN2 The natural logarithm of 2.

M_LN10 The natural logarithm of 10.

M_PI The ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter. (There are also several fractions of its reciprocal and its square root.)

M_SQRT2 The positive square root of 2.

M_SQRT1_2 The positive square root of 1/2.

For the definitions of various machine-dependent “constants,” see the description of the *<values.h>* header file.

FILES

/usr/include/math.h

SEE ALSO

intro(3), *matherr*(3M), *values*(5).

MM(5)

NAME

mm – the MM macro package for formatting documents

SYNOPSIS

mm [options] [files]
nroff **-mm** [options] [files]
nroff **-cm** [options] [files]

DESCRIPTION

This package provides a formatting capability for a very wide variety of documents. It is the standard package used by the BTL typing pools and documentation centers. The manner in which a document is typed in and edited is essentially independent of whether the document is to be eventually formatted at a terminal or is to be phototypeset. See the references below for further details.

The **-mm** option causes *nroff* and *troff(1)* to use the non-compacted version of the macro package, while the **-cm** option results in the use of the compacted version, thus speeding up the process of loading the macro package.

FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.m	pointer to the non-compacted version of the package
/usr/lib/macros/mm[nt]	non-compacted version of the package
/usr/lib/macros/cmp.[nt].[dt].m	compacted version of the package
/usr/lib/macros/ucmp.[nt].m	initializers for the compacted version of the package

SEE ALSO

mm(1), mmt(1), nroff(1).
MM-Memorandum Macros by D. W. Smith and J. R. Mashey.
Typing Documents with MM by D. W. Smith and E. M. Piskorik.

—

—

—

MPTX(5)

NAME

mptx - the macro package for formatting a permuted index

SYNOPSIS

nroff -mptx [options] [files] [options] [files]

DESCRIPTION

This package provides a definition for the **.xx** macro used for formatting a permuted index as produced by *ptx*(1). This package does not provide any other formatting capabilities such as headers and footers. If these or other capabilities are required, the *mptx* macro package may be used in conjunction with the *MM* macro package. In this case, the **-mptx** option must be invoked *after* the **-mm** call. For example:

nroff -cm -mptx file

or

mm -mptx file

FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.ptx pointer to the non-compacted version of the package
/usr/lib/macros/ptx non-compacted version of the package

SEE ALSO

mm(1), nroff(1), ptx(1), mm(5).

MV(5)

NAME

mv - a troff macro package for typesetting view graphs and slides

SYNOPSIS

mvt [**-a**] [options] [files]
troff [**-a**] [**-rX1**] **-mv** [options] [files]

DESCRIPTION

This package makes it easy to typeset view graphs and projection slides in a variety of sizes. A few macros (briefly described below) accomplish most of the formatting tasks needed in making transparencies. All of the facilities of *troff*(1), *cw*(1), *eqn*(1), and *tbl*(1) are available for more difficult tasks.

The output can be previewed on most terminals, and, in particular, on the Tektronix 4014, as well as on the Versatec printer. For these two devices, specify the **-rX1** option (this option is automatically specified by the *mvt* command-q.v.-when that command is invoked with the **-T4014** or **-Tvp** options). To preview output on other terminals, specify the **-a** option.

The available macros are:

.VS [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Foil-start macro; foil size is to be 7" x 7"; *n* is the foil number, *i* is the foil identification, *d* is the date; the foil-start macro resets all parameters (indent, point size, etc.) to initial default values, except for the values of *i* and *d* arguments inherited from a previous foil-start macro; it also invokes the **.A** macro (see below).

The naming convention for this and the following eight macros is that the first character of the name (**V** or **S**) distinguishes between view graphs and slides, respectively, while the second character indicates whether the foil is square (**S**), small wide (**w**), small high (**h**), big wide (**W**), or big high (**H**). Slides are "skinnier" than the corresponding view graphs: the ratio of the longer dimension to the shorter one is larger for slides than for view graphs. As a result, slide foils can be used for view graphs, but not vice versa; on the other hand, view graphs can accommodate a bit more text.

MV(5)

- .Vw** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" wide × 5" high.
- .Vh** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 5" × 7".
- .VW** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" × 5.4".
- .VH** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" × 9".
- .Sw** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" × 5".
- .Sh** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 5" × 7".
- .SW** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" × 5.4".
- .SH** [n] [i] [d] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7" × 9".
- .A** [x] Place text that follows at the first indentation level (left margin); the presence of *x* suppresses the ½ line spacing from the preceding text.
- .B** [m [s]] Place text that follows at the second indentation level; text is preceded by a mark; *m* is the mark (default is a large bullet); *s* is the increment or decrement to the point size of the mark with respect to the *prevailing* point size (default is 0); if *s* is 100, it causes the point size of the mark to be the same as that of the *default* mark.
- .C** [m [s]] Same as **.B**, but for the third indentation level; default mark is a dash.
- .D** [m [s]] Same as **.B**, but for the fourth indentation level; default mark is a small bullet.
- .T** *string* *String* is printed as an over-size, centered title.
- .I** [in] [a [x]] Change the current text indent (does not affect titles); *in* is the indent (in inches unless dimensioned, default is 0); if *in* is signed, it is an increment or decrement; the presence of *a* invokes the **.A** macro (see below) and passes *x* (if any) to it.
- .S** [p] [l] Set the point size and line length; *p* is the point size (default is "previous"); if *p* is 100, the point size reverts to the *initial* default for the current foil-

MV(5)

start macro; if *p* is signed, it is an increment or decrement (default is 18 for **.VS**, **.VH**, and **.SH**, and 14 for the other foil-start macros); *l* is the line length (in inches unless dimensioned; default is 4.2" for **.Vh**, 3.8" for **.Sh**, 5" for **.SH**, and 6" for the other foil-start macros).

.DF *n f* [*n f* ...]

Define font positions; may not appear within a foil's input text (i.e., it may only appear after all the input text for a foil, but before the next foil-start macro); *n* is the position of font *f*; up to four "*n f*" pairs may be specified; the first font named becomes the *prevailing* font; the initial setting is (**H** is a synonym for **G**):

.DF 1 H 2 I 3 B 4 S

.DV [*a*] [*b*] [*c*] [*d*] Alter the vertical spacing between indentation levels; *a* is the spacing for **.A**, *b* is for **.B**, *c* is for **.C**, and *d* is for **.D**; all non-null arguments must be dimensioned; null arguments leave the corresponding spacing unaffected; initial setting is:

.DV .5v .5v .5v 0v

.U *str1* [*str2*] Underline *str1* and concatenate *str2* (if any) to it.

The last four macros in the above list do not cause a break; the **.I** macro causes a break only if it is invoked with more than one argument; all the other macros cause a break.

The macro package also recognizes the following upper-case synonyms for the corresponding lower-case *troff* requests:

.AD .BR .CE .FI .HY .NA .NF .NH .NX .SO .SP .TA .TI

The **Tm** string produces the trademark symbol.

The input tilde (~) character is translated into a blank on output.

See the user's manual cited below for further details.

FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.v
/usr/lib/macros/vmca

MV(5)

SEE ALSO

cw(1), eqn(1), mmt(1), tbl(1), troff(1).
A Macro Package for View Graphs and Slides by
T. A. Dolotta and D. W. Smith.

BUGS

The **.VW** and **.SW** foils are meant to be 9" wide by 7" high, but because the typesetter paper is generally only 8" wide, they are printed 7" wide by 5.4" high and have to be enlarged by a factor of 9/7 before use as view graphs; this makes them less than totally useful.

PROF(5)

NAME

prof – profile within a function

SYNOPSIS

```
#define MARK
#include <prof.h>
void MARK (name)
```

DESCRIPTION

MARK will introduce a mark called *name* that will be treated the same as a function entry point. Execution of the mark will add to a counter for that mark, and program-counter time spent will be accounted to the immediately preceding mark or to the function if there are no preceding marks within the active function.

Name may be any combination of up to six letters, numbers or underscores. Each *name* in a single compilation must be unique, but may be the same as any ordinary program symbol.

For marks to be effective, the symbol *MARK* must be defined before the header file *<prof.h>* is included. This may be defined by a preprocessor directive as in the synopsis, or by a command line argument, i.e:

```
cc -p -DMARK foo.c
```

If *MARK* is not defined, the *MARK(name)* statements may be left in the source files containing them and will be ignored.

EXAMPLE

In this example, marks can be used to determine how much time is spent in each loop. Unless this example is compiled with *MARK* defined on the command line, the marks are ignored.

```
#include <prof.h>

foo( )
{
    int i, j;
    .
    .
    .
    MARK(loop1);
    for (i = 0; i < 2000; i++) {
        . . .
    }
}
```

PROF(5)

```
MARK(loop2);  
for (j = 0; j < 2000; j++) {  
    . . .  
}
```

SEE ALSO
prof(1), profil(2), monitor(3C).

REGEXP(5)

NAME

regexp – regular expression compile and match routines

SYNOPSIS

```
#define INIT <declarations>
#define GETC() <getc code>
#define PEEKC() <peekc code>
#define UNGETC(c) <ungetc code>
#define RETURN(pointer) <return code>
#define ERROR(val) <error code>

#include <regexp.h>

char *compile (instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
char *instring, *expbuf, *endbuf;
int eof;

int step (string, expbuf)
char *string, *expbuf;

extern char *loc1, *loc2, *locs;
extern int circf, sed, nbra;
```

DESCRIPTION

This page describes general-purpose regular expression matching routines in the form of *ed(1)*, defined in `/usr/include/regexp.h`. Programs such as *ed(1)*, *sed(1)*, *grep(1)*, *bs(1)*, *expr(1)*, etc., which perform regular expression matching use this source file. In this way, only this file need be changed to maintain regular expression compatibility.

The interface to this file is unpleasantly complex. Programs that include this file must have the following five macros declared before the “`#include <regexp.h>`” statement. These macros are used by the *compile* routine.

GETC()	Return the value of the next character in the regular expression pattern. Successive calls to GETC() should return successive characters of the regular expression.
PEEKC()	Return the next character in the regular expression. Successive calls to PEEKC() should return the same character (which should also be the next character returned by GETC()).
UNGETC(c)	Cause the argument <i>c</i> to be returned by the next call to

REGEXP (5)

GETC() (and PEEKC()). No more than one character of pushback is ever needed and this character is guaranteed to be the last character read by GETC(). The value of the macro UNGETC(*c*) is always ignored.

RETURN(*pointer*) This macro is used on normal exit of the *compile* routine. The value of the argument *pointer* is a pointer to the character after the last character of the compiled regular expression. This is useful to programs which have memory allocation to manage.

ERROR(*val*) This is the abnormal return from the *compile* routine. The argument *val* is an error number (see table below for meanings). This call should never return.

ERROR	MEANING
11	Range endpoint too large.
16	Bad number.
25	"\digit" out of range.
36	Illegal or missing delimiter.
41	No remembered search string.
42	\(\) imbalance.
43	Too many \(.
44	More than 2 numbers given in \{ \}.
45	} expected after \.
46	First number exceeds second in \{ \}.
49	[] imbalance.
50	Regular expression overflow.

The syntax of the *compile* routine is as follows:

```
compile(instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
```

The first parameter *instring* is never used explicitly by the *compile* routine but is useful for programs that pass down different pointers to input characters. It is sometimes used in the INIT declaration (see below). Programs which call functions to input characters or have characters in an external array can pass down a value of ((char *) 0) for this parameter.

The next parameter *expbuf* is a character pointer. It points to the place where the compiled regular expression

REGEXP(5)

will be placed.

The parameter *endbuf* is one more than the highest address where the compiled regular expression may be placed. If the compiled expression cannot fit in (*endbuf-exdbuf*) bytes, a call to `ERROR(50)` is made.

The parameter *eof* is the character which marks the end of the regular expression. For example, in `ed(1)`, this character is usually a `/`.

Each program that includes this file must have a `#define` statement for `INIT`. This definition will be placed right after the declaration for the function `compile` and the opening curly brace (`{`). It is used for dependent declarations and initializations. Most often it is used to set a register variable to point the beginning of the regular expression so that this register variable can be used in the declarations for `GETC()`, `PEEKC()` and `UNGETC()`. Otherwise it can be used to declare external variables that might be used by `GETC()`, `PEEKC()` and `UNGETC()`. See the example below of the declarations taken from `grep(1)`.

There are other functions in this file which perform actual regular expression matching, one of which is the function `step`. The call to `step` is as follows:

```
step(string, expbuf)
```

The first parameter to `step` is a pointer to a string of characters to be checked for a match. This string should be null terminated.

The second parameter *expbuf* is the compiled regular expression which was obtained by a call of the function `compile`.

The function `step` returns non-zero if the given string matches the regular expression, and zero if the expressions do not match. If there is a match, two external character pointers are set as a side effect to the call to `step`. The variable set in `step` is *loc1*. This is a pointer to the first character that matched the regular expression. The variable *loc2*, which is set by the function `advance`, points to the character after the last character that matches the regular expression. Thus if the regular expression matches the entire line, *loc1* will point to the first character of *string* and *loc2* will point to the null at the end of *string*.

`Step` uses the external variable *circf* which is set by `compile` if the regular expression begins with `^`. If this is set then `step` will try to match the regular expression to

REGEXP (5)

the beginning of the string only. If more than one regular expression is to be compiled before the first is executed the value of *circf* should be saved for each compiled expression and *circf* should be set to that saved value before each call to *step*.

The function *advance* is called from *step* with the same arguments as *step*. The purpose of *step* is to step through the *string* argument and call *advance* until *advance* returns non-zero indicating a match or until the end of *string* is reached. If one wants to constrain *string* to the beginning of the line in all cases, *step* need not be called; simply call *advance*.

When *advance* encounters a *** or *\{ \}* sequence in the regular expression, it will advance its pointer to the string to be matched as far as possible and will recursively call itself trying to match the rest of the string to the rest of the regular expression. As long as there is no match, *advance* will back up along the string until it finds a match or reaches the point in the string that initially matched the *** or *\{ \}*. It is sometimes desirable to stop this backing up before the initial point in the string is reached. If the external character pointer *locs* is equal to the point in the string at sometime during the backing up process, *advance* will break out of the loop that backs up and will return zero. This is used by *ed(1)* and *sed(1)* for substitutions done globally (not just the first occurrence, but the whole line) so, for example, expressions like *s/y*/g* do not loop forever.

The additional external variables *sed* and *nbra* are used for special purposes.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of how the regular expression macros and calls look from *grep(1)*:

```
#define INIT          register char *sp = instring;
#define GETC( )      (*sp++)
#define PEEKC( )     (*sp)
#define UNGETC(c)    (--sp)
#define RETURN(c)   return;
#define ERROR(c)    regerr( )
#include <regexp.h>
...
    (void) compile(*argv, expbuf, &expbuf[ESIZE], '\0');
...
    if (step(linebuf, expbuf))
        succeed( );
```

REGEXP (5)

FILES

/usr/include/regex.h

SEE ALSO

bs(1), ed(1), expr(1), grep(1), sed(1).

BUGS

The handling of *circf* is kludgy.
The actual code is probably easier to understand than
this manual page.

STAT(5)

NAME

`stat` - data returned by `stat` system call

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The system calls `stat` and `fstat` return data whose structure is defined by this include file. The encoding of the field `st_mode` is defined in this file also.

```
/*
 * Structure of the result of stat
 */

struct    stat
{
    dev_t    st_dev;
    ino_t    st_ino;
    ushort   st_mode;
    short     st_nlink;
    ushort   st_uid;
    ushort   st_gid;
    dev_t    st_rdev;
    off_t    st_size;
    time_t   st_atime;
    time_t   st_mtime;
    time_t   st_ctime;
};

#define S_IFMT 0170000 /* type of file */
#define S_IFDIR 0040000 /* directory */
#define S_IFCHR 0020000 /* character special */
#define S_IFBLK 0060000 /* block special */
#define S_IFREG 0100000 /* regular */
#define S_IFIFO 0010000 /* fifo */
#define S_ISUID 04000 /* set user id on execution */
#define S_ISGID 02000 /* set group id on execution */

#define S_ISVTX 01000 /* save swapped text even after use */

#define S_IRREAD 00400 /* read permission, owner */
#define S_IWRITE 00200 /* write permission, owner */
#define S_IXEXEC 00100 /* execute/search permission, owner */
```

FILES

```
/usr/include/sys/types.h
/usr/include/sys/stat.h
```

STAT(5)

SEE ALSO
stat(2), types(5).



TERM(5)

NAME

term - conventional names for terminals

DESCRIPTION

These names are used by certain commands (e.g., *tabs(1)*, *man(1)* and are maintained as part of the shell environment (see *sh(1)*, *profile(4)*, and *environ(5)*) in the variable \$TERM:

pt Convergent Technologies Programmable
 Terminal

gt Convergent Technologies Graphics Terminal

freedom Liberty Freedom 100

1520 Datamedia 1520

1620 DIABLO 1620 and others using the HyType II
 printer

1620-12
 same, in 12-pitch mode

2621 Hewlett-Packard HP2621 series

2631 Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer

2631-c Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - compressed
 mode

2631-e Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - expanded
 mode

2640 Hewlett-Packard HP2640 series

2645 Hewlett-Packard HP264n series (other than the
 2640 series)

300 DASI/DTC/GSI 300 and others using the
 HyType I printer

300-12 same, in 12-pitch mode

300s DASI/DTC/GSI 300s

382 DTC 382

300s-12 same, in 12-pitch mode

3045 Datamedia 3045

33 TELETYPE Model 33 KSR

37 TELETYPE Model 37 KSR

40-2 TELETYPE Model 40/2

40-4 TELETYPE Model 40/4

4540 TELETYPE Model 4540

3270 IBM Model 3270

4000a Trendata 4000a

4014 TEKTRONIX 4014

43 TELETYPE Model 43 KSR

450 DASI 450 (same as Diablo 1620)

450-12 same, in 12-pitch mode

735 Texas Instruments TI735 and TI725

745 Texas Instruments TI745

dumb generic name for terminals that lack reverse
 line-feed and other special escape sequences;
 likely to work when the real terminal type is

TERM(5)

not known to the program
sync generic name for synchronous TELETYPE 4540-compatible terminals
lp generic name for a line printer

Up to 8 characters, chosen from [-a-z0-9], make up a basic terminal name. Terminal sub-models and operational modes are distinguished by suffixes beginning with a -. Names should generally be based on original vendors, rather than local distributors. A terminal acquired from one vendor should not have more than one distinct basic name.

Commands whose behavior depends on the type of terminal should accept arguments of the form `-Tterm` where *term* is one of the names given above; if no such argument is present, such commands should obtain the terminal type from the environment variable `$TERM`, which, in turn, should contain *term*.

SEE ALSO

`man(1)`, `mm(1)`, `nroff(1)`, `tplot(1G)`, `sh(1)`, `stty(1)`, `tabs(1)`, `profile(4)`, `environ(5)`.

BUGS

This is a small candle trying to illuminate a large, dark problem. Programs that ought to adhere to this nomenclature do so somewhat fitfully.

TYPES(5)

NAME

types - primitive system data types

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The data types defined in the include file are used in CTIX code; some data of these types are accessible to user code:

```
typedef struct { int r[1]; } * physadr;
typedef long daddr_t;
typedef char * caddr_t;
typedef unsigned int uint;
typedef unsigned short ushort;
typedef ushort ino_t;
typedef short cnt_t;
typedef long time_t;
typedef int label_t[13];
typedef short dev_t;
typedef long off_t;
typedef long paddr_t;
typedef long key_t;
```

The form *daddr_t* is used for disk addresses except in an i-node on disk, see *fs(4)*. Times are encoded in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970. The major and minor parts of a device code specify kind and unit number of a device. Offsets are measured in bytes from the beginning of a file. The *label_t* variables are used to save the processor state while another process is running.

SEE ALSO

fs(4).

VALUES(5)

NAME

values – machine-dependent values

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <values.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

This file contains a set of manifest constants, conditionally defined for particular processor architectures.

The model assumed for integers is binary representation (one's or two's complement), where the sign is represented by the value of the high-order bit.

BITS(*type*) The number of bits in a specified type (e.g., int).

HIBITS The value of a short integer with only the high-order bit set (in most implementations, 0x8000).

HIBITL The value of a long integer with only the high-order bit set (in most implementations, 0x80000000).

HIBITI The value of a regular integer with only the high-order bit set (usually the same as HIBITS or HIBITL).

MAXSHORT The maximum value of a signed short integer (in most implementations, 0x7FFF ≡ 32767).

MAXLONG The maximum value of a signed long integer (in most implementations, 0x7FFFFFFF ≡ 2147483647).

MAXINT The maximum value of a signed regular integer (usually the same as MAXSHORT or MAXLONG).

MAXFLOAT, LN_MAXFLOAT The maximum value of a single-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.

MAXDOUBLE, LN_MAXDOUBLE The maximum value of a double-precision floating-point number, and its natural

VALUES(5)

MINFLOAT, LN_MINFLOAT	logarithm. The minimum positive value of a single-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.
MINDOUBLE, LN_MINDOUBLE	The minimum positive value of a double-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.
FSIGNIF	The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a single-precision floating-point number.
DSIGNIF	The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a double-precision floating-point number.

FILES

/usr/include/values.h

SEE ALSO

intro(3), math(5).

VARARGS(5)

NAME

`varargs` – handle variable argument list

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <varargs.h>
va_alist
va_dcl
void va_start(pvar)
va_list pvar;
type va_arg(pvar, type)
va_list pvar;
void va_end(pvar)
va_list pvar;
```

DESCRIPTION

This set of macros allows portable procedures that accept variable argument lists to be written. Routines that have variable argument lists (such as `printf(3S)`) but do not use `varargs` are inherently nonportable, as different machines use different argument-passing conventions.

`va_alist` is used as the parameter list in a function header.

`va_dcl` is a declaration for `va_alist`. No semicolon should follow `va_dcl`.

`va_list` is a type defined for the variable used to traverse the list.

`va_start` is called to initialize `pvar` to the beginning of the list.

`va_arg` will return the next argument in the list pointed to by `pvar`. `Type` is the type the argument is expected to be. Different types can be mixed, but it is up to the routine to know what type of argument is expected, as it cannot be determined at runtime.

`va_end` is used to clean up.

Multiple traversals, each bracketed by `va_start ... va_end`, are possible.

EXAMPLE

This example is a possible implementation of `execl(2)`.

```
#include <varargs.h>
#define MAXARGS 100

/*      execl is called by
        execl(file, arg1, arg2, ..., (char *)0);
```

VARARGS(5)

```
*/
execl(va_alist)
va_dcl
{
    va_list ap;
    char *file;
    char *args[MAXARGS];
    int argno = 0;

    va_start(ap);
    file = va_arg(ap, char *);
    while ((args[argno++] = va_arg(ap, char *))
           != (char *)0)
        ;
    va_end(ap);
    return execev(file, args);
}
```

SEE ALSO

exec(2), printf(3S).

BUGS

It is up to the calling routine to specify how many arguments there are, since it is not always possible to determine this from the stack frame. For example, *execl* is passed a zero pointer to signal the end of the list. *Printf* can tell how many arguments are there by the format.

It is non-portable to specify a second argument of *char*, *short*, or *float* to *va_arg*, since arguments seen by the called function are not *char*, *short*, or *float*. C converts *char* and *short* arguments to *int* and converts *float* arguments to *double* before passing them to a function.

—

—

—

INTRO(6)

NAME

intro - introduction to games

DESCRIPTION

This section describes the recreational and educational programs found in the directory `/usr/games`. The availability of these programs may vary from system to system.

ADVENT(6)

NAME

advent - explore Colossal Cave

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/advent

DESCRIPTION

Advent is Adventure, the original computer-moderated role-playing game. It accepts commands of one or two English words and responds by describing situations and how your commands affect them. The object of the game is to retrieve the treasures from Colossal Cave, placing them in the Well House.

Part of the game is figuring out the useful commands, but the following are worth knowing in advance:

help Basic hints.

quit End the game and give final score.

suspend Save the game's current state in a file called **\$HOME/adv.susp**. The next time you play the game will you automatically start from where you left off instead of from the beginning.

FILES

/usr/games/advfiles/*
\$HOME/adv.susp

WARNINGS

Kibitzing this sort of game properly is a fine art. People who tell you about the shortcuts can spoil the game, especially in the early stages.

Some movement verbs, such as **follow**, work only well enough to get you lost. Compass points are more (but not completely) reliable.

Only the first five characters of an input word are significant.

The command vocabulary and control of objects is limited. But discovering limitations has become part of the game.

ARITHMETIC (6)

NAME

arithmetic - provide drill in number facts

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/arithmetic [+-x/] [range]`

DESCRIPTION

Arithmetic types out simple arithmetic problems, and waits for an answer to be typed in. If the answer is correct, it types back "Right!", and a new problem. If the answer is wrong, it replies "What?", and waits for another answer. Every twenty problems, it publishes statistics on correctness and the time required to answer.

To quit the program, type an interrupt (delete).

The first optional argument determines the kind of problem to be generated; +, -, x, and / respectively cause addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division problems to be generated. One or more characters can be given; if more than one is given, the different types of problems will be mixed in random order; default is +-.

Range is a decimal number; all addends, subtrahends, differences, multiplicands, divisors, and quotients will be less than or equal to the value of *range*. Default *range* is 10.

At the start, all numbers less than or equal to *range* are equally likely to appear. If the respondent makes a mistake, the numbers in the problem which was missed become more likely to reappear.

As a matter of educational philosophy, the program will not give correct answers, since the learner should, in principle, be able to calculate them. Thus the program is intended to provide drill for someone just past the first learning stage, not to teach number facts *de novo*. For almost all users, the relevant statistic should be time per problem, not percent correct.

BACK (6)

NAME

back - the game of backgammon

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/back`

DESCRIPTION

Back is a program which provides a partner for the game of backgammon. It is designed to play at three different levels of skill, one of which you must select. In addition to selecting the opponent's level, you may also indicate that you would like to roll your own dice during your turns (for the superstitious players). You will also be given the opportunity to move first. The practice of each player rolling one die for the first move is not incorporated.

The points are numbered 1-24, with 1 being white's extreme inner table, 24 being brown's inner table, 0 being the bar for removed white pieces and 25 the bar for brown. For details on how moves are expressed, type *y* when *back* asks "Instructions?" at the beginning of the game. When *back* first asks "Move?", type ? to see a list of move options other than entering your numerical move.

When the game is finished, *back* will ask you if you want the log. If you respond with *y*, *back* will attempt to append to or create a file `back.log` in the current directory.

FILES

<code>/usr/games/lib/backrules</code>	rules file
<code>/tmp/b*</code>	log temp file
<code>back.log</code>	log file

BUGS

The only level really worth playing is "expert", and it only plays the forward game.

Back will complain loudly if you attempt to make too *many* moves in a turn, but will become very silent if you make too *few*.

Doubling is not implemented.

Back will occasionally not allow a legal move when you have a man on the bar.

BJ(6)

NAME

bj - the game of black jack

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/bj

DESCRIPTION

Bj is a serious attempt at simulating the dealer in the game of black jack (or twenty-one) as might be found in Reno. The following rules apply:

The bet is \$2 every hand.

A player "natural" (black jack) pays \$3. A dealer natural loses \$2. Both dealer and player naturals is a "push" (no money exchange).

If the dealer has an ace up, the player is allowed to make an "insurance" bet against the chance of a dealer natural. If this bet is not taken, play resumes as normal. If the bet is taken, it is a side bet where the player wins \$2 if the dealer has a natural and loses \$1 if the dealer does not.

If the player is dealt two cards of the same value, he is allowed to "double". He is allowed to play two hands, each with one of these cards. (The bet is doubled also; \$2 on each hand.)

If a dealt hand has a total of ten or eleven, the player may "double down". He may double the bet (\$2 to \$4) and receive exactly one more card on that hand.

Under normal play, the player may "hit" (draw a card) as long as his total is not over twenty-one. If the player "busts" (goes over twenty-one), the dealer wins the bet.

When the player "stands" (decides not to hit), the dealer hits until he attains a total of seventeen or more. If the dealer busts, the player wins the bet.

If both player and dealer stand, the one with the largest total wins. A tie is a push.

The machine deals and keeps score. The following questions will be asked at appropriate times. Each question is answered by **y** followed by a new-line for "yes", or just new-line for "no".

? (means, "do you want a hit?")

Insurance?

Double down?

BJ(6)

Every time the deck is shuffled, the dealer so states and the "action" (total bet) and "standing" (total won or lost) is printed. To exit, hit the interrupt key (DEL) and the action and standing will be printed.

CRAPS (6)

NAME

craps - the game of craps

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/craps`

DESCRIPTION

Craps is a form of the game of craps that is played in Las Vegas. The program simulates the *roller*, while the user (the *player*) places bets. The player may choose, at any time, to bet with the roller or with the *House*. A bet of a negative amount is taken as a bet with the House, any other bet is a bet with the roller.

The player starts off with a "bankroll" of \$2,000.

The program prompts with:

bet?

The bet can be all or part of the player's bankroll. Any bet over the total bankroll is rejected and the program prompts with **bet?** until a proper bet is made.

Once the bet is accepted, the roller throws the dice. The following rules apply (the player wins or loses depending on whether the bet is placed with the roller or with the House; the odds are even). The *first* roll is the roll immediately following a bet:

1. On the first roll:

7 or 11	wins for the roller;
2, 3, or 12	wins for the House;
any other number	is the <i>point</i> , roll again (Rule 2 applies).

2. On subsequent rolls:

point	roller wins;
7	House wins;
any other number	roll again.

If a player loses the entire bankroll, the House will offer to lend the player an additional \$2,000. The program will prompt:

marker?

A **yes** (or **y**) consummates the loan. Any other reply terminates the game.

If a player owes the House money, the House reminds the player, before a bet is placed, how many markers are outstanding.

If, at any time, the bankroll of a player who has outstanding markers exceeds \$2,000, the House asks:

CRAPS(6)

Repay marker?

A reply of **yes** (or **y**) indicates the player's willingness to repay the loan. If only 1 marker is outstanding, it is immediately repaid. However, if more than 1 marker are outstanding, the House asks:

How many?

markers the player would like to repay. If an invalid number is entered (or just a carriage return), an appropriate message is printed and the program will prompt with **How many?** until a valid number is entered.

If a player accumulates 10 markers (a total of \$20,000 borrowed from the House), the program informs the player of the situation and exits.

Should the bankroll of a player who has outstanding markers exceed \$50,000, the *total* amount of money borrowed will be *automatically* repaid to the House.

Any player who accumulates \$100,000 or more breaks the bank. The program then prompts:

New game?

to give the House a chance to win back its money.

Any reply other than **yes** is considered to be a **no** (except in the case of **bet?** or **How many?**). To exit, send an interrupt (break), DEL, or control-D. The program will indicate whether the player won, lost, or broke even.

MISCELLANEOUS

The random number generator for the die numbers uses the seconds from the time of day. Depending on system usage, these numbers, at times, may seem strange but occurrences of this type in a real dice situation are not uncommon.

FISH(6)

NAME

fish - play "Go Fish"

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/fish

DESCRIPTION

Fish plays the game of Go Fish, a childrens' card game. The Object is to accumulate 'books' of 4 cards with the same face value. The players alternate turns; each turn begins with one player selecting a card from his hand, and asking the other player for all cards of that face value. If the other player has one or more cards of that face value in his hand, he gives them to the first player, and the first player makes another request. Eventually, the first player asks for a card which is not in the second player's hand: he replies 'GO FISH!' The first player then draws a card from the 'pool' of undealt cards. If this is the card he had last requested, he draws again. When a book is made, either through drawing or requesting, the cards are laid down and no further action takes place with that face value.

To play the computer, simply make guesses by typing a, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, j, q, or k when asked. Hitting return gives you information about the size of my hand and the pool, and tells you about my books. Saying 'p' as a first guess puts you into 'pro' level; the default is pretty dumb.

FORTUNE(6)

NAME

fortune - print a random, hopefully interesting, adage

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/fortune [-] [-wslao]`

DESCRIPTION

Fortune with no arguments prints out a random adage.
The flags mean:

- w** Waits before termination for an amount of time calculated from the number of characters in the message. This is useful if it is executed as part of the logout procedure to guarantee that the message can be read before the screen is cleared.
- s** Short messages only.
- l** Long messages only.
- o** Choose from an alternate list of adages, often used for potentially offensive ones.
- a** Choose from either list of adages.

FILES

`/usr/games/lib/fortunes.dat`

AUTHOR

Ken Arnold

HANGMAN(6)

NAME

hangman - guess the word

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/hangman [*arg*]

DESCRIPTION

Hangman chooses a word at least seven letters long from a dictionary. The user is to guess letters one at a time.

The optional argument *arg* names an alternate dictionary.

FILES

/usr/lib/w2006

BUGS

Hyphenated compounds are run together.

MAZE(6)

NAME

`maze` - generate a maze

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/maze [seed [d] [n] [b]]`

DESCRIPTION

Maze prints a maze. It uses the system clock as the random number seed. If *seed* is specified, *maze* uses it as the seed and shows the solution. An **n** suppresses the solution, a **b** shows backouts, and a **d** provides debugging information.

BUGS

Some mazes (especially small ones) have no solutions.

MOO(6)

NAME

moo - guessing game

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/moo`

DESCRIPTION

Moo is a guessing game imported from England. The computer picks a number consisting of four distinct decimal digits. The player guesses four distinct digits being scored on each guess. A "cow" is a correct digit in an incorrect position. A "bull" is a correct digit in a correct position. The game continues until the player guesses the number (a score of four bulls).

NUMBER (6)

NAME

number - convert Arabic numerals to English

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/number

DESCRIPTION

Number copies the standard input to the standard output, changing each decimal number to a fully spelled out version.

QUIZ(6)

No info

NAME

quiz - test your knowledge

SYNOPSIS

```
/usr/games/quiz [ -i file ] [ -t ] [ category1  
category2 ]
```

DESCRIPTION

Quiz gives associative knowledge tests on various subjects. It asks items chosen from *category1* and expects answers from *category2*, or vice versa. If no categories are specified, *quiz* gives instructions and lists the available categories.

Quiz tells a correct answer whenever you type a bare new-line. At the end of input, upon interrupt, or when questions run out, *quiz* reports a score and terminates.

The *-t* flag specifies "tutorial" mode, where missed questions are repeated later, and material is gradually introduced as you learn.

The *-i* flag causes the named file to be substituted for the default index file. The lines of these files have the syntax:

```
line      = category new-line | category : line  
category  = alternate | category | alternate  
alternate = empty | alternate primary  
primary   = character | [ category ] | option  
option    = { category }
```

The first category on each line of an index file names an information file. The remaining categories specify the order and contents of the data in each line of the information file. Information files have the same syntax. Backslash `\` is used as with *sh*(1) to quote syntactically significant characters or to insert transparent new-lines into a line. When either a question or its answer is empty, *quiz* will refrain from asking it.

FILES

```
/usr/games/lib/quiz/index  
/usr/games/lib/quiz/*
```

BUGS

The construct "a|ab" does not work in an information file. Use "a{b}".

TRK(6)

NAME

trk - trekkie game

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/trk [[-a] file]`

DESCRIPTION

Trk is a game of space glory and war. Below is a summary of commands. For complete documentation, see *Trek* by Eric Allman.

If a filename is given, a log of the game is written onto that file. If the `-a` flag is given before the filename, that file is appended to, not truncated.

The game will ask you what length game you would like. Valid responses are "short", "medium", and "long". You may also type "restart", which restarts a previously saved game. You will then be prompted for the skill, to which you must respond "novice", "fair", "good", "expert", "commadore", or "impossible". You should normally start out as a novice and work up.

In general, throughout the game, if you forget what is appropriate, the game will tell you what it expects if you just type in a question mark.

COMMAND SUMMARY

abandon
capture
cloak up/down
computer request; ...
damages
destruct
dock
help
impulse course distance
lrscan
move course distance
phasers automatic amount
phasers manual amt1 course1 spread1 ...
torpedo course [yes] angle/no
ram course distance
rest time
shell
shields up/down
srscan [yes/no]
status
terminate [yes/no]
undock
visual course
warp warp_factor

TTT(6)

NAME

ttt, cubic - tic-tac-toe

SYNOPSIS

/usr/games/ttt
/usr/games/cubic

DESCRIPTION

Ttt is the X and O game popular in the first grade. This is a learning program that never makes the same mistake twice.

Although it learns, it learns slowly. It must lose nearly 80 games to completely know the game.

Cubic plays three-dimensional tic-tac-toe on a 4×4×4 board. Moves are specified as a sequence of three coordinate numbers in the range 1-4.

FILES

/usr/games/ttt.k learning file

WUMP(6)

NAME

wump - the game of hunt-the-wumpus

SYNOPSIS

`/usr/games/wump`

DESCRIPTION

Wump plays the game of "Hunt the Wumpus." A Wumpus is a creature that lives in a cave with several rooms connected by tunnels. You wander among the rooms, trying to shoot the Wumpus with an arrow, meanwhile avoiding being eaten by the Wumpus and falling into Bottomless Pits. There are also Super Bats which are likely to pick you up and drop you in some random room.

The program asks various questions which you answer one per line; it will give a more detailed description if you want.

This program is based on one described in *People's Computer Company*, 2, 2 (November 1973).

BUGS

It will never replace Adventure.

INTRO(7)

NAME

intro - introduction to special files

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
/* internetworking only */
#include <net/route.h>
#include <net/if.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

This section describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals and CTIX System device drivers. The names of the entries are generally derived from names for the hardware, as opposed to the names of the special files themselves. Characteristics of both the hardware device and the corresponding CTIX system device driver are discussed where applicable.

INTERNETWORKING

Entries that describe network protocol use are marked (7N). These protocols are available only with a special version of the CTIX kernel that supports internetworking. For further information, see the *CTIX Internetworking Manual*.

All network protocols are associated with a specific protocol-family. A *protocol-family* provides basic services to the protocol implementation to allow it to function within a specific network environment. These services may include packet fragmentation and reassembly, routing, addressing, and basic transport. A protocol-family may support multiple methods of addressing, though the current protocol implementations do not. A protocol-family is normally comprised of a number of protocols, one per *socket(2N)* type. It is not required that a protocol-family support all socket types. A protocol-family may contain multiple protocols supporting the same socket abstraction.

A protocol supports one of the socket abstractions detailed in *socket(2N)*. A specific protocol may be accessed either by creating a socket of the appropriate type and protocol-family, or by requesting the protocol explicitly when creating a socket. Protocols normally accept only one type of address format, usually determined by the addressing structure inherent in the design of the protocol-family/network architecture. Certain semantics of the basic socket abstractions are protocol specific. All protocols are expected to support the basic model for their particular socket type, but may, in addition, provide non-standard facilities or extensions to a mechanism. For example, a protocol

INTRO(7)

supporting the SOCK_STREAM abstraction may allow more than one byte of out-of-band data to be transmitted per out-of-band message.

A network interface is similar to a device interface. Network interfaces comprise the lowest layer of the networking subsystem, interacting with the actual transport hardware. An interface may support one or more protocol families and/or address formats. The SYNOPSIS section of each network interface entry gives a sample specification of the related drivers for use in providing a system description to the *config(1M)* program. The DIAGNOSTICS section lists messages which may appear on the console and in the system error log `/usr/adm/messages` due to errors in device operation.

PROTOCOLS

The system currently supports only the DARPA Internet protocols fully. Raw socket interfaces are provided to IP protocol layer of the DARPA Internet, to the IMP link layer (1822), and to Xerox PUP-1 layer operating on top of 3Mb/s Ethernet interfaces. Consult the appropriate manual pages in this section for more information regarding the support for each protocol family.

ADDRESSING

Associated with each protocol family is an address format. The following address format is supported:

```
#define AF_INET      2
/* internetwork: UDP, TCP, etc. */
```

ROUTING

The network facilities provide limited packet routing. A simple set of data structures comprise a "routing table" used in selecting the appropriate network interface when transmitting packets. This table contains a single entry for each route to a specific network or host. A user process, the routing demon, maintains this data base with the aid of two socket specific *ioctl(2)* commands, SIOCADDRT and SIOCDELRT. The commands allow the addition and deletion of a single routing table entry, respectively. Routing table manipulations may only be carried out by the superuser.

A routing table entry has the following form, as defined in `<net/route.h>`:

INTRO(7)

```
struct rtenry {
    u_long    rt_hash;
    struct    sockaddr rt_dst;
    struct    sockaddr rt_gateway;
    short     rt_flags;
    short     rt_refcnt;
    u_long    rt_use;
    struct    ifnet *rt_ifp;
};
```

with *rt_flags* defined from,

```
#define RTF_UP        0x1
/* route usable */
#define RTF_GATEWAY  0x2
/* destination is a gateway */
#define RTF_HOST     0x4
/* host entry (net otherwise) */
```

Routing table entries come in three types: for a specific host, for all hosts on a specific network, for any destination not matched by entries of the first two types (a wildcard route). When the system is booted, each network interface that is autoconfigured installs a routing table entry when it wishes to have packets sent through it. Normally the interface specifies the route through it is a “direct” connection to the destination host or network. If the route is direct, the transport layer of a protocol family usually requests the packet be sent to the same host specified in the packet. Otherwise, the interface may be requested to address the packet to an entity different from the eventual recipient (i.e., the packet is forwarded).

Routing table entries installed by a user process may not specify the hash, reference count, use, or interface fields; these are filled in by the routing routines. If a route is in use when it is deleted (*rt_refcnt* is nonzero), the resources associated with it will not be reclaimed until further references to it are released.

The routing code returns EEXIST if requested to duplicate an existing entry, ESRCH if requested to delete a nonexistant entry, or ENOBUFS if insufficient resources were available to install a new route.

User processes read the routing tables through the */dev/kmem* device.

The *rt_use* field contains the number of packets sent along the route. This value is used to select among multiple routes to the same destination. When multiple

INTRO (7)

routes to the same destination exist, the least used route is selected.

A wildcard routing entry is specified with a zero destination address value. Wildcard routes are used only when the system fails to find a route to the destination host and network. The combination of wildcard routes and routing redirects can provide an economical mechanism for routing traffic.

INTERFACES

Each network interface in a system corresponds to a path through which messages may be sent and received. A network interface usually has a hardware device associated with it.

At boot time each interface which has underlying hardware support makes itself known to the system during the autoconfiguration process. Once the interface has acquired its address, it is expected to install a routing table entry so that messages may be routed through it. Most interfaces require some part of their address specified with an SIOCSIFADDR ioctl before they will allow traffic to flow through them. On interfaces where the network-link layer address mapping is static, only the network number is taken from the ioctl; the remainder is found in a hardware-specific manner. On interfaces which provide dynamic network-link layer address mapping facilities (e.g. 10Mb/s Ethernet), the entire address specified in the ioctl is used.

The following *ioctl* calls may be used to manipulate network interfaces. Unless specified otherwise, the request takes an *ifrequest* structure as its parameter. This structure has the form

```
struct ifreq {
    char    ifr_name[16];
           /* name of interface (e.g. "ec0") */
    union {
        struct sockaddr ifru_addr;
        struct sockaddr ifru_dstaddr;
        short   ifru_flags;
    } ifr_ifru;
#define ifr_addr ifr_ifru.ifru_addr
           /* address */
#define ifr_dstaddr ifr_ifru.ifru_dstaddr
           /* other end of p-to-p link */
#define ifr_flags ifr_ifru.ifru_flags
           /* flags */
};
```

INTRO(7)

SIOCSIFADDR

Set interface address. Following the address assignment, the "initialization" routine for the interface is called.

SIOCGIFADDR

Get interface address.

SIOCSIFDSTADDR

Set point-to-point address for interface.

SIOCGIFDSTADDR

Get point-to-point address for interface.

SIOCSIFFLAGS

Set interface flags field. If the interface is marked down, any processes currently routing packets through the interface are notified.

SIOCGIFFLAGS

Get interface flags.

SIOCGIFCONF

Get interface configuration list. This request takes an *ifconf* structure (see below) as a value-result parameter. The *ifc_len* field should be initially set to the size of the buffer pointed to by *ifc_buf*. On return it will contain the length, in bytes, of the configuration list.

```
/*
 * Structure used in SIOCGIFCONF request.
 * Used to retrieve interface configuration
 * for machine (useful for programs which
 * must know all networks accessible).
 */
struct ifconf {
    int ifc_len;
        /* size of associated buffer */
    union {
        caddr_t ifcu_buf;
        struct ifreq *ifcu_req;
    } ifc_ifcu;
#define ifc_buf ifc_ifcu.ifcu_buf
        /* buffer address */
#define ifc_req ifc_ifcu.ifcu_req
        /* array of structures returned */
};
```

SEE ALSO

config(1M), ioctl(2), socket(2N), intro(7).

CONSOLE(7)

NAME

console – console terminal

DESCRIPTION

The special file `/dev/console` designates a standard destination for system diagnostics. The kernel writes its diagnostics to this file, as does any user process with messages of systemwide importance. Unless CTIX is configured with the kernel debugger, `console` is not associated with a terminal; console messages are written to `/etc/log/confile`. If `console` is associated with a physical terminal (configured with the kernel debugger), then console messages appear on that terminal.

Note that `inittab(4)` does not normally post a `getty` on `console` because it has no source for interactive input.

Console messages are saved in a circular buffer. Reading `console` retrieves the messages and removes them from the buffer.

If CTIX is configured with the kernel debugger (see `config(1M)`), then `tty000` is associated with the console. This means that console messages also go to `tty000` and that a Control-B on `tty000` starts the kernel debugger.

The size of the console circular buffer is configured with the `config(1M)` parameter `cbufsz`. The default is 4096 bytes.

The following `ioctl(2)` commands are accepted:

`ioctl(fd, CONERR);`

Fd must be open to `console`. All console output is to be duplicated in the error message queue. See `err(7)`.

`ioctl(fd, CONBUF);`

Fd must be open to `console`. No console output is to be duplicated in the error message queue. This is the initial condition.

`ioctl(fd, CON_SET, port)`

Fd must be open to `console`. *Port* is the minor device number of the RS-232 line that will be the new debugger console; *port* must be a valid RS-232 channel. The function returns the number of the new debugger console port.

`ioctl(fd, CON_LOC)`

Fd must be open to `console`. The function returns the number of the current debugger console port.

CONSOLE(7)

FILES

/dev/console
/etc/log/confile

SEE ALSO

conlocate(1M), syslocal(2).

WARNING

Normal system processing is suspended while the kernel debugger is active.

DISK(7)

NAME

disk - general disk driver

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/gdisk.h>
#include <sys/gdiocctl.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The files
`/dev/rdisk/c0d0s0`
through
`/dev/rdisk/cxdrsx`
and
`/dev/dsk/c0d0s0`
through
`/dev/dsk/cxdrsx`

refer to CTIX device names and slices, where `cx` is the controller number, `dx` is the drive number, `sx` is the slice number, and `x` is a hexadecimal digit. An `r` in the name indicates the character (raw) interface,

MightyFrame and MiniFrame format a disk with 512-byte physical sectors. Winchester disks have 17 physical sectors per track. SMD drives have 33 to 65 physical sectors per track.

Block input/output uses 1024-byte logical blocks. Winchester disks have 8 logical blocks on each track, with the leftover physical block available as an alternate for a bad block. SMD disks have 16 to 32 logical blocks on each track, with the leftover physical block available as an alternate for a bad block.

Logical block zero contains the *Volume Home Block*, which describes the disk. The following structure defines the volume home block.

```
struct vhbd {
    uint  magic;           /* Mitiframe disk format code */
    int   chksum;         /* adjustment so 32 bit sum starting
                          from magic for 1K bytes sums to -1 */
    struct gdswpnt dsk;   /* specific description of this disk */
    struct partit partab[MAXSLICE]; /* partition table */
    struct resdes {      /* reserved area special files */
        daddr_t blkstart; /* start logical block # */
        ushort nblocks;   /* length in logical blocks
                          (zero implies not present) */
    } resmap[8];
} /* resmap consists of the following entries:
 * loader area
 * bad block table
```

DISK (7)

```
*      dump area
*      down load image file
*      Bootable program,
*      size determined by a.out format. nblocks=1.
*/
char  fpulled;          /* dismantled last time? */
long  time;            /* time last came on line */
struct gdswp2 dsk2;    /* Drive specific parameters */
char  minires[38];     /* for future mini/miti frame
                       enhancements */
char  sysres[292];     /* custom system area */
struct mntnam mntname[MAXSLICE];
                       /* names for auto mounting; null
                       * string means no auto mount
                       * not used in mitiframe */
char  userres[256];    /* user area */
};

struct gdswp2 {
    char  name[6];     /* printf name */
    ushort cyls;      /* the number of cylinders for this disk */
    ushort heads;     /* number of heads per cylinder */
    ushort psectrk;   /* number of physical sectors per track */
    ushort psectcyl;  /* number of physical sectors per cylinder */
    char  flags;      /* floppy density and high tech drive flags */
    char  step;       /* stepper motor rate to controller -
                       ST506 only */
    ushort sectorsz;  /* size of physical sectors (in bytes) */
};

struct gdswp2 {
    short  wpcyl;      /* value to program for RWC/WPC -
                       ST506 only */
    ushort enetaddr[3]; /* Ethernet station address -
                       * MiniFrame only */
    unchar  gap1;      /* Gap size on SMD drives */
    unchar  gap2;
    char  filler[28];
};

struct partit {
    union {
        uint strk;     /* start track number (new style) */
        struct {
            ushort strk; /* start track # */
            ushort nsecs; /* # logical blocks available to user */
        } old;
    } sz;
};
```

DISK(7)

If a volume home block is valid, *magic* is equal to **VHBMAGIC** and the 32-bit sum of the volume home block's bytes is **0xFFFFFFFF (-1)**; *chksum* is the adjustment that makes the sum come out right.

Dsk describes the peculiarities of the disk, including deliberate deviations from the system standard. *Dsk.flags* the bitwise or of zero or more of the following constants:

FPDENSITY	(MiniFrame only) If on, the disk is double density; if off, the disk is single density.
FPMIXDENS	(MiniFrame only) If off, FPDENSITY specifies the density of the first track; if on, the first track is single density regardless of FPDENSITY .
HITECH	(ST506 only) If on, head select bit 3 is valid; if off, reduced write current is valid.
NEWPARTTAB	If off, the old style slice (partition) table is in use; if on, the new style slice table is in use.
RWCPWC	(ST506 only) If on, set reduced write current/write precompensation. HITECH selects write precompensation.
EXCHANGEABLE	If on, the disk is a floppy or removable hard disk cartridge. If off, the disk is a winchester.
FORMATEXTRA	If on, the SMD drive is formatted with an extra sector on each track. (This sector is ignored by CTIX but is required for some disk drives, notably the Eagle-XP.)

Dsk.step specifies a stepper motor rate for the ST506; use 14 in this field.

DISK (7)

Partab divides the disk into slices (partitions).

Fpulled indicates whether an exchangeable disk was properly removed from the drive. The system sets this field to 1 when the disk is inserted in the drive. To clear *fpuled*, run *dismount(1M)*; see that entry.

Mntname, *minires*, and *userres* are reserved for future use.

Resmap describes the files that share Slice 0 with the Volume Home Block. Provision is made for eight such files, but only five have been assigned slots in *resmap*. Each *resmap* entry gives the starting location (logical block number) and length (logical blocks). A length of zero indicates that the file is not provided. The first five entries in *resmap* describe:

1. The loader. When the system is reset or turned on, the boot prom loads the loader into the loader address and jumps execution to it. The function of the loader is to search for and load a program that will boot the system.

On MightyFrame the loader searches the tape, onboard Winchester disks 0, 1, and 2, and the VME, in that order. On MiniFrame the loader searches the tape, the floppy disk, and Winchester disks 1 and 0, in that order.

On each disk, the loader first checks for a standalone program. If the disk lacks a standalone program, the loader checks for a CTIX kernel, which must be a CTIX executable object file called */unix* in the file system in slice 1. When the loader locates an appropriate program, it preserves the crash dump table, loads the program it found at the address it was linked at (0x0 if unknown) and executes it. If no disk contains an appropriate file, the loader continues searching until an appropriate disk is inserted.

2. The bad block table, which always begins at logical block 1 of the disk. Each logical block in the bad block table consists of a four-byte checksum followed by 127 bad block cells. The checksum is a value that makes the 32-bit sum of the logical block be 0xFFFFFFFF (-1). A bad block cell is defined by the following structure.

DISK(7)

```
struct bblock {
    ushort cyl;      /* the cylinder of the bad block */
    ushort badblk;  /* the physical sector address of
                    the bad block within the cylinder cyl */
    ushort altblk;  /* track number of alternate */
    ushort nextind; /* index into the cell array for next
                    bad block cell for this cylinder */
};
```

A single sequence of numbers, starting from zero, identifies the checksums and cells. In each cell in use, *cyl* identifies a cylinder that contains the bad block; *badblk* physical block offset within the cylinder of the bad block; *altblk* identifies the track that contains the alternate block; *nextind* (not used in *MightyFrame*) identifies the next cell for a bad block on the same cylinder or is zero if this is the last one.

3. The dump area. After Reset or Suicide, the Boot prom dumps processor registers, the memory map, a crash dump block, and the contents of physical memory, until it runs out of room in the dump area.
4. The down load image area. The down load images are described by a table at the beginning of the area. The area is described by the following array.

```
struct dldent {
    short d_strt;
    /* block displacement from down load index */
    short d_sz;
    /* # of blocks for this entry */
};
```

The image number is the index for *dldent*. *D_strt* is the offset in bytes of the image from the beginning of the down load image area; *d_sz* is the size in bytes of the image.

5. A bootable program, usually a diagnostic. This is the program the loader considers a substitute for the */unix* file. The program must be in *a.out(4)* format with magic number 407 or be a simple memory image.

If the fifth entry in *resmap* has a zero address but a nonzero length, the loader looks at the beginning of slice 1 for the program.

DISK(7)

Slice 0 is called the Reserved Area. Only the volume home block and the files described by *resmap* can be in the Reserved Area. A formatted disk used by a working system certainly has at least one more slice.

Ioctl system calls use the following structure.

```
struct gdiocctl {
    ushort status;           /* status */
    struct gdswpvt params;   /* description of the disk */
    struct gdswpvt2 params2; /* more description of the disk */
    short ctrltyp;          /* the type of disk controller */
    short driveno;
};
```

Status is the bitwise or of the following constants.

VALID_VHB A valid Volume Header Block has been read.

DRV_READY The disk is on line.

PULLED Last removal of disk from drive was not preceded by proper dismount.

Params is a *gdswpvt* structure, the same type used in the volume header block.

Dsktype is equal to

GD_WD1010 for Western Digital 1010 ST506
Controller

GD_WD2010 for Western Digital 2010 ST506
Controller

GD_WD2797 for Western Digital 2797 Floppy Disk
Controller

GD_RAMDISK for RAM Disk Emulator

GD_SMD3200 for Interphase SMD3200 disk controller

CTIX understands the following disk *ioctl* calls.

ioctl(fd, GDIOCTYPE, 0)

Returns **GDIIOC** if *fd* is a file descriptor for a disk special file.

ioctl(fd, GDGETA, *gdctl_ptr*)

Gdctl_ptr is a pointer to a *gdiocctl* structure. *Ioctl* fills the structure with information about the disk.

ioctl(fd, GDSETA, *gdctl_ptr*)

Gdctl_ptr is a pointer to a *gdiocctl* structure. *Ioctl* passes the description of the disk to the disk driver. This is primarily meant for reading disks created by other kinds of computers.

DISK(7)

`ioctl(fd, GDFORMAT, ptr)`

Ptr points to formatting information. The disk driver formats a track.

`ioctl(fd, GDDISMNT)`

Ioctl informs the driver that the user intends to remove the disk from the drive. When this system call successfully returns, the driver has flushed all data in the buffer cache and waited for all queued transfers to complete. The last transfer is to write out the Volume Home Block with the *fpulled* flag cleared. Once this call returns the drive is inaccessible until a new disk is inserted.

SEE ALSO

`iv(1)`, `mknod(1M)`, `ioctl(2)`.

DRIVERS(7)

NAME

drivers – loadable device drivers

DESCRIPTION

A loadable driver is equivalent to a fixed, linked-in device driver. It has access to all kernel subroutines and global data. After it is loaded, it is effectively part of the running kernel.

Differences between loadable and ordinary drivers involve their driver ID, init routine, release routine, and interrupt processing.

Init Routine

Loadable drivers may have an init routine that is executed when the driver is bound, and a release routine that is executed when the driver is unbound (see *lddrv(1M)* for a description of driver allocation and bind operations). Init routines check for the existence of hardware, initialize the hardware, put the interrupt service routine for the hardware into the interrupt chain, and do other similar tasks.

Release Routine

Release routines make sure the device or driver is idle, turn off the device, take the interrupt service routine out of the interrupt chain, and similar tasks. A typical action for a release routine to take when the device *is not* idle is to set an error code in **u.u_error** and return.

Driver ID

All drivers have a driver ID. Preloaded drivers have a driver ID of 0. Loaded drivers are given an ID when they allocate virtual space. The driver ID is automatically set when the driver is linked. The ID should never be modified by the driver itself; the ID is used to identify the driver to the system when making certain requests.

EXAMPLE

```
/* init, release, interrupt service routines */
/* for loadable device xyzzy */
#include <sys/drv.h >
#define XYZ_VECNO      0x60      /* interrupt vector number */
#define XYZ_BUSY      1         /* flags */
#define XYZ_OPEN      2
int xyzzint();                /* interrupt service routine */

extern int DFLT_ID;
static int Drv_id = &DFLT_ID; /* set drive ID */
int xy_base;
int xy_flags;
```

DRIVERS (7)

```
xy_init()
{
    if (set_vec(Drv_id, XYZ_VECNO, xyzyint) < 0)
    {
        u.u_error = EBUSY;
        return;
    }
    .
    <do hardware initialization>
    .
}
xy_release()
{
    if (xy_flags & (XY_BUSY | XY_OPEN))
    {
        u.u_error = EBUSY;
        return;
    }
    .
    <turn off device>
    .
    reset_vec (Drv_id, XYZ_VECNO);
}
xyzyint()
{
    .
    <clear interrupt>
    .
    <process interrupt>
    .
}
```

SEE ALSO

Writing MightyFrame Device Drivers.

ERR(7)

NAME

err - error-logging interface

DESCRIPTION

Minor device 0 of the *err* driver is the interface between a process and the system's error-record collection routines. The driver may be opened only for reading by a single process with super-user permissions. Each read causes an entire error record to be retrieved and removed; the record is truncated if the read request is for less than the record's length.

An appropriate command to the console sends console information to the error record queue. See *console(7)*.

FILES

/dev/error special file

SEE ALSO

errdemon(1M), *console(7)*.

—

—

—

LP(7)

NAME

lp - parallel printer interface

DESCRIPTION

Lp is an interface to the parallel printer channel. Bytes written are sent to the printer. Opening and closing produce page ejects. Unlike the serial interfaces (*termio(7)*), the *lp* driver never prepends a carriage return to a new line (line feed). The *lp* driver does have options to filter output, for the benefit of printers with special requirement. The driver also controls page format. Page format and filter options are controlled with *ioctl(2)*:

```
#include <sys/lprio.h>
ioctl(fildev, command, arg)
```

where *command* is one of the following constants:

LPRGET Get the current page format and put it in the *lprio* structure pointed to by *arg*.

LPRSET Set the current page format from the location pointed to by *arg*; this location is a structure of type *lprio*, declared in the header file:

```
struct lprio {
    short ind;
    short col;
    short line;
};
```

Arg should be declared as follows:

```
struct lprio *arg;
```

Ind is the page indent in columns, initially 4. *Col* is the number of columns in a line, initially 132, *Line* is the number lines on a page, initially 66. A newline that extends over the end of a page is output as a formfeed. Lines longer than the line length minus the indent are truncated.

LP(7)

LPRSOPTS Set the filter options from *arg*, which must be of type **int**. *Arg* should be the logical or of one or more of the following constants, defined in the header file:

<i>Constant</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
LPNOBS	4	No back space. Set this bit if the printer cannot properly interpret backspace characters. The driver uses carriage return to produce equivalent overstriking.
LPRAW	8	Raw output. Set this bit if the driver must not edit output in any way. The driver ignores all other option bits.
LPCAP	16	Capitals. This option supports printers with a "half-ASCII" character set. Lowercase is translated to uppercase. The following special characters are translated: { to {, } to }; ` to -; | to †; ~ to ^.
LPNOCR	32	No Carriage Return. This option supports printers that do not respond to a carriage return (character 0D hexadecimal). Carriage returns are changed to newlines. If No Newline is also set, carriage returns are changed to form feeds.
LPNOFF	64	No Form Feed. This option supports printers that do not respond to a form feed (character 0C hexadecimal). Form Feeds are changed to newlines. If No Newline is also set, form feeds are changed to carriage returns.
LPNONL	128	No Newline. This option supports printers that do not respond to a newline (character 0A hexadecimal). Newlines are changed to carriage returns. If No Carriage Return is also set, newlines are changed to form feeds.

Setting all three of No Carriage Return, No New Line, and No Form Feed has the same effect as setting none of them.

LPRGOPTS Return the current state of the filter options.

LP(7)

Note that once set, options will remain intact through a *close*.

FILES

/dev/lp?

SEE ALSO

lpr(1), lpset(1).

MEM(7)

NAME

mem, *kmem* – system memory interface

DESCRIPTION

Mem is a special file that is an image of the system memory. It may be used, for example, to examine, and even to patch the system.

Byte addresses in *mem* are interpreted as memory addresses. References to non-existent locations cause errors to be returned.

Examining and patching device registers is likely to lead to unexpected results when read-only or write-only bits are present.

The file *kmem* is the same as *mem* except that kernel virtual memory rather than physical memory is accessed.

On the MightyFrame system accessing 0 to 24 megabytes allows a process to read its own space. 0x7F800000 to 0x80000000 allows a process to read the kernel. Nonvalid pages cause errors to be returned.

SEE ALSO

vme(7).

FILES

/dev/mem
/dev/kmem

NULL(7)

NAME

null - the null file

DESCRIPTION

Data written on a null special file is discarded.

Reads from a null special file always return 0 bytes.

FILES

/dev/null

PRF(7)

NAME

prf - operating system profiler

DESCRIPTION

The file **prf** provides access to activity information in the operating system. Writing the file loads the measurement facility with text addresses to be monitored. Reading the file returns these addresses and a set of counters indicative of activity between adjacent text addresses.

The recording mechanism is driven by the system clock and samples the program counter at line frequency. Samples that catch the operating system are matched against the stored text addresses and increment corresponding counters for later processing.

The file **prf** is a pseudo-device with no associated hardware.

FILES

/dev/prf

SEE ALSO

config(1M), profiler(1M).

QIC(7)

NAME

qic - interface for QIC tape

DESCRIPTION

This interface provides access to quarter-inch streaming tape (QIC). QIC tape drives are supported only as character devices. If the system has a default tape device (such as the QIC on a MightyFrame system), the **rmt0** and **rmt4** devices exist and are linked to the appropriate real device names. To get the raw, rewind on close device, use **rmt0**. To get the raw, no-rewind on close device, use **rmt4**.

Tape files are separated by tape marks, also known as EOFs. Closing a file open for writing writes one tape mark; if the device was no-rewind, the tape is left positioned just after the single QIC tape mark. Note that it is not possible to overwrite a tape mark. Writing must begin either at the beginning of the tape or after any previously recorded data.

Each *read* or *write* reads or writes the next physical block. A *read* must match the size of a normal tape block. The size of a *write* determines the size of the next block; *Write* sizes must be a multiple of 512. *Read/write* buffers must begin on an even address; this is the same alignment as **short**. Seeks are ignored. Reading a tape mark produces a zero-length *read* and leaves the tape positioned after the mark; the program can, without closing the device, read the next tape file.

The following commands are supported for QIC tape via *ioctl(2)*:

```
#include <sys/tioctl.h>
ioctl (fildes, cmd, arg)
```

where *cmd* is one of the following:

TPGETA Get the current status of the tape controller. *Arg* must be a pointer to a *tpio* structon defined as follows:

```
struct tpio {
    unsigned status;
    short under;
};
```

TPCMD Specify a command to the tape controller as specified in *arg*. The following are legal values of *arg*:

QIC(7)

SENSE Perform a read tape status.
The result may be read via
TPGETA.

TRESET Reset the tape controller.

REWIND
Issue a rewind command.

ERASE Issue an erase tape command.

RETEN Issue a retention tape
command.

TPIOCTYPE Return TPIOC if *fildev* is a file
descriptor for a tape special file.

FILES

/dev/rmt?
/dev/rqic/*

WARNING

A nondata error cannot be recovered from except by
closing the device.

A QIC tape has no special mark for end of tape, as
opposed to end of file.

SXT(7)

NAME

sxt - pseudo-device driver

DESCRIPTION

Sxt is a pseudo-device driver that interposes a discipline between the standard *tty* line disciplines and a real device driver. The standard disciplines manipulate *virtual tty* structures (channels) declared by the *sxt* driver. *Sxt* acts as a discipline manipulating a *real tty* structure declared by a real device driver. The *sxt* driver is currently only used by the *shl*(1) command.

Virtual *tty*s are named by inodes in the subdirectory */dev/sxt* and are allocated in groups of up to eight. To allocate a group, a program should exclusively open a file with a name of the form */dev/sxt/??0* (channel 0) and then execute a SXTIOCLINK *ioctl* call to initiate the multiplexing.

Only one channel, the *controlling* channel, can receive input from the keyboard at a time; others attempting to read will be blocked.

There are two groups of *ioctl*(2) commands supported by *sxt*. The first group contains the standard *ioctl* commands described in *termio*(7), with the addition of the following:

TIOCEXCL Set *exclusive use* mode: no further opens are permitted until the file has been closed.

TIOCNXCL Reset *exclusive use* mode: further opens are once again permitted.

The second group are directives to *sxt* itself. Some of these may only be executed on channel 0.

SXTIOCLINK Allocate a channel group and multiplex the virtual *tty*s onto the real *tty*. The argument is the number of channels to allocate. This command may only be executed on channel 0. Possible errors include:

EINVAL The argument is out of range.

ENOTTY The command was not issued from a real *tty*.

ENXIO *linesw* is not configured with *sxt*.

EBUSY An SXTIOCLINK command has already been issued for this real

SXT(7)

tty.

- ENOMEM There is no system memory available for allocating the virtual tty structures.
- EBADF Channel 0 was not opened before this call.
- SXTIOCSWTCB Set the controlling channel. Possible errors include:
- EINVAL An invalid channel number was given.
 - EPERM The command was not executed from channel 0.
- SXTIOCWF Cause a channel to wait until it is the controlling channel. This command will return the error, *EINVAL*, if an invalid channel number is given.
- SXTIOCUBLK Turn off the *loblk* control flag in the virtual tty of the indicated channel. The error *EINVAL* will be returned if an invalid number or channel 0 is given.
- SXTIOCSTAT Get the status (blocked on input or output) of each channel and store in the *sxtblock* structure referenced by the argument. The error *EFAULT* will be returned if the structure cannot be written.
- SXTIOCTRACE Enable tracing. Tracing information is written to */dev/osm*. This command has no effect if tracing is not configured.
- SXTIOCNOTRACE Disable tracing. This command has no effect if tracing is not configured.

FILES

<i>/dev/sxt/??[0-7]</i>	Virtual tty devices
<i>/usr/include/sys/sxt.h</i>	Driver specific definitions.

SEE ALSO

shl(1), *stty(1)*, *ioctl(2)*, *open(2)*, *termio(7)*.

TERMIO(7)

NAME

termio - general terminal interface

DESCRIPTION

CTIX systems use a single interface convention for all RS-232 and cluster (RS-422) terminals, although cluster terminals do not use all the features of the convention. The convention is almost completely taken from the UNIX System V interface for asynchronous terminals.

Three kinds of terminals use this convention:

- RS-232 terminals connected to channels on the MightyFrame or MiniFrame itself.
- Cluster terminals. Generally a cluster channel supports more than one terminal and some terminals are indirectly connected through other (daisy-chained) terminals. Cluster terminals use the same interface as directly connected RS-232 terminals, except that hardware control operations are meaningless on cluster terminals. (Note that "cluster terminal" refers to the way the terminal is used, not to the terminal itself; a Convergent Technologies terminal can serve as an RS-232 terminal or as a cluster terminal.)
- Local RS-232 terminals. These are connected to RS-232 channels on cluster terminals. They actually use the cluster terminal's RS-422 channel to communicate with the host computer system, but work like regular RS-232 terminals.

A single naming convention applies to regular RS-232 and cluster terminals; a second, related, convention applies to local RS-232 terminals. A direct RS-232 or cluster terminal has a name of the form `/dev/ttyxxx`, where `xxx` is the terminal's number expressed in three digits. A local RS-232 terminal has a name of the form `/dev/tp/cxxx` where `c` is the RS-232 channel number (`a` or `b`), and `xxx` is the accommodating cluster terminal's terminal number expressed in three digits. A local RS-232 terminal cannot be opened prior to the first open on the associated RS-422 terminal since the last reboot of the system.

When a terminal file is opened, it normally causes the process to wait until a connection is established. In practice, users' programs seldom open these files; they are opened by `getty` and become a user's standard input, output, and error files. The very first terminal file opened by the process group leader of a terminal file not already associated with a process group becomes the

TERMIO(7)

control terminal for that process group. The control terminal plays a special role in handling quit and interrupt signals, as discussed below. The control terminal is inherited by a child process during a *fork(2)*. A process can break this association by changing its process group using *setpgrp(2)*.

A terminal associated with one of these files ordinarily operates in full-duplex mode. Characters may be typed at any time, even while output is occurring, and are only lost when the system's character input buffers become completely full, which is rare, or when the user has accumulated the maximum allowed number of input characters that have not yet been read by some program. Currently, this limit is 256 characters. When the input limit is reached, all the saved characters are thrown away without notice.

Normally, terminal input is processed in units of lines. A line is delimited by a newline (ASCII LF) character, an end-of-file (ASCII EOT) character, or an end-of-line character. This means that a program attempting to read will be suspended until an entire line has been typed. Also, no matter how many characters are requested in the read call, at most one line will be returned. It is not, however, necessary to read a whole line at once; any number of characters may be requested in a read, even one, without losing information.

During input, erase and kill processing is normally done. By default, the character generated by a Programmable Terminal BACK SPACE key (ASCII BS, Control-H on most terminals) erases the last character typed, except that it will not erase beyond the beginning of the line. By default, the character @ kills (deletes) the entire input line, and optionally outputs a newline character. Both these characters operate on a key-stroke basis, independently of any backspacing or tabbing that may have been done. Both the erase and kill characters may be entered literally by preceding them with the escape character (\). In this case the escape character is not read. The erase and kill characters may be changed.

Certain characters have special functions on input. These functions and their default character values are summarized as follows:

INTR (Rubout or ASCII DEL; generated by a Programmable Terminal DELETE key) generates an *interrupt* signal which is sent to all processes with the associated control terminal. Normally, each such process is

TERMIO(7)

forced to terminate, but arrangements may be made either to ignore the signal or to receive a trap to an agreed-upon location; see *signal(2)*.

- QUIT (Control-| or ASCII FS; generated by a Programmable Terminal CODE-CANCEL key) generates a *quit* signal. Its treatment is identical to the interrupt signal except that, unless a receiving process has made other arrangements, it will not only be terminated but a core image file (called *core*) will be created in the current working directory.
- SWTCH ASCII NUL is used by the job control facility, *shl*, to change the current layer to the control layer.
- ERASE (Control-h or ASCII BS; generated by a Programmable Terminal BACKSPACE key) erases the preceding character. It will not erase beyond the start of a line, as delimited by a NL, EOF, or EOL character.
- KILL (@) deletes the entire line, as delimited by a NL, EOF, or EOL character.
- EOF (Control-d or ASCII EOT; generated by a Programmable Terminal FINISH key) may be used to generate an end-of-file from a terminal. When received, all the characters waiting to be read are immediately passed to the program, without waiting for a newline, and the EOF is discarded. Thus, if there are no characters waiting, which is to say the EOF occurred at the beginning of a line, zero characters will be passed back, which is the standard end-of-file indication.
- NL (ASCII LF) is the normal line delimiter. It can not be changed or escaped.
- EOL (ASCII NUL) is an additional line delimiter, like NL. It is not normally used.
- STOP (Control-s or ASCII DC3) can be used to temporarily suspend output. It is useful with CRT terminals to prevent output from disappearing before it can be read. While output is suspended, STOP characters are ignored and not read.
- START (Control-q or ASCII DC1) is used to resume output which has been suspended by a STOP character. While output is not suspended,

TERMIO(7)

START characters are ignored and not read. The start/stop characters can not be changed or escaped.

The character values for INTR, QUIT, SWTCH, ERASE, KILL, EOF, and EOL may be changed to suit individual tastes. The ERASE, KILL, and EOF characters may be escaped by a preceding `\` character, in which case no special function is done.

When the carrier signal from the data-set drops, a *hangup* signal is sent to all processes that have this terminal as the control terminal. Unless other arrangements have been made, this signal causes the processes to terminate. If the hangup signal is ignored, any subsequent read returns with an end-of-file indication. Thus, programs that read a terminal and test for end-of-file can terminate appropriately when hung up on.

When one or more characters are written, they are transmitted to the terminal as soon as previously-written characters have finished typing. Input characters are echoed by putting them in the output queue as they arrive. If a process produces characters more rapidly than they can be typed, it will be suspended when its output queue exceeds some limit. When the queue has drained down to some threshold, the program is resumed.

Several *ioctl*(2) system calls apply to terminal files. The primary calls use the following structure, defined in `<termio.h>`:

```
#define NCC      8
struct termio {
    unsigned short  c_iflag; /* input modes */
    unsigned short  c_oflag; /* output modes */
    unsigned short  c_cflag; /* control modes */
    unsigned short  c_lflag; /* local modes */
    char            c_line; /* line discipline */
    unsigned char   c_cc[NCC]; /* control chars */
};
```

The special control characters are defined by the array `c_cc`. The relative positions and initial values for each function are as follows:

0	VINTR	DEL
1	VQUIT	FS
2	VERASE	BS
3	VKILL	@
4	VEOF	EOT

TERMIO(7)

5 VEOL NUL
6 reserved
7 VSWTCH NUL

The *c_iflag* field describes the basic terminal input control:

IGNBRK	0000001	Ignore break condition.
BRKINT	0000002	Signal interrupt on break.
IGNPAR	0000004	Ignore characters with parity errors.
PARMRK	0000010	Mark parity errors.
INPCK	0000020	Enable input parity check.
ISTRIP	0000040	Strip character.
INLCR	0000100	Map NL to CR on input.
IGNCR	0000200	Ignore CR.
ICRNL	0000400	Map CR to NL on input.
IUCLC	0001000	Map upper-case to lower-case on input.
IXON	0002000	Enable start/stop output control.
IXANY	0004000	Enable any character to restart output.
IXOFF	0010000	Enable start/stop input control.

If IGNBRK is set, the break condition (a character framing error with data all zeros) is ignored, that is, not put on the input queue and therefore not read by any process. Otherwise if BRKINT is set, the break condition will generate an interrupt signal and flush both the input and output queues. If IGNPAR is set, characters with other framing and parity errors are ignored.

If PARMRK is set, a character with a framing or parity error which is not ignored is read as the three-character sequence: 0377, 0, X, where X is the data of the character received in error. To avoid ambiguity in this case, if ISTRIP is not set, a valid character of 0377 is read as 0377, 0377. If PARMRK is not set, a framing or parity error which is not ignored is read as the character NUL (0).

If INPCK is set, input parity checking is enabled. If INPCK is not set, input parity checking is disabled. This allows output parity generation without input parity errors.

If ISTRIP is set, valid input characters are first stripped to 7-bits, otherwise all 8-bits are processed.

TERMIO (7)

If INLCR is set, a received NL character is translated into a CR character. If IGNCR is set, a received CR character is ignored (not read). Otherwise if ICRNL is set, a received CR character is translated into a NL character.

If IUCLC is set, a received upper-case alphabetic character is translated into the corresponding lower-case character.

If IXON is set, start/stop output control is enabled. A received STOP character will suspend output and a received START character will restart output. All start/stop characters are ignored and not read. If IXANY is set, any input character, will restart output which has been suspended.

If IXOFF is set, the system will transmit START/STOP characters when the input queue is nearly empty/full.

The initial input control value is all-bits-clear.

The *c_oflag* field specifies the system treatment of output:

OPOST	0000001	Postprocess output.
OLCUC	0000002	Map lower case to upper on output.
ONLCR	0000004	Map NL to CR-NL on output.
OCRNL	0000010	Map CR to NL on output.
ONOCR	0000020	No CR output at column 0.
ONLRET	0000040	NL performs CR function.
OFILL	0000100	Use fill characters for delay.
OFDEL	0000200	Fill is DEL, else NUL.
NLDLY	0000400	Select new-line delays:
NL0	0	
NL1	0000400	
CRDLY	0003000	Select carriage-return delays:
CR0	0	
CR1	0001000	
CR2	0002000	
CR3	0003000	
TABDLY	0014000	Select horizontal-tab delays:
TAB0	0	
TAB1	0004000	
TAB2	0010000	
TAB3	0014000	Expand tabs to spaces.
BSDLY	0020000	Select backspace delays:
BS0	0	
BS1	0020000	
VTDLY	0040000	Select vertical-tab delays:
VT0	0	
VT1	0040000	
FFDLY	0100000	Select form-feed delays:

TERMIO(7)

FF0 0
FF1 0100000

If OPOST is set, output characters are post-processed as indicated by the remaining flags, otherwise characters are transmitted without change.

If OLCUC is set, a lower-case alphabetic character is transmitted as the corresponding upper-case character. This function is often used in conjunction with IUCLC.

If ONLCR is set, the NL character is transmitted as the CR-NL character pair. If OCRNL is set, the CR character is transmitted as the NL character. If ONOCR is set, no CR character is transmitted when at column 0 (first position). If ONLRET is set, the NL character is assumed to do the carriage-return function; the column pointer will be set to 0 and the delays specified for CR will be used. Otherwise the NL character is assumed to do just the line-feed function; the column pointer will remain unchanged. The column pointer is also set to 0 if the CR character is actually transmitted.

The delay bits specify how long transmission stops to allow for mechanical or other movement when certain characters are sent to the terminal. In all cases a value of 0 indicates no delay. If OFILL is set, fill characters will be transmitted for delay instead of a timed delay. This is useful for high baud rate terminals which need only a minimal delay. If OFDEL is set, the fill character is DEL, otherwise NUL.

If a form-feed or vertical-tab delay is specified, it lasts for about 2 seconds.

new-line delay lasts about 0.10 seconds. If ONLRET is set, the carriage-return delays are used instead of the new-line delays. If OFILL is set, two fill characters will be transmitted.

Carriage-return delay type 1 is dependent on the current column position, type 2 is about 0.10 seconds, and type 3 is about 0.15 seconds. If OFILL is set, delay type 1 transmits one or two fill characters, and type 2, four fill characters.

Horizontal-tab delay type 1 is dependent on the current column position. Type 2 is about 0.10 seconds. Type 3 specifies that tabs are to be expanded into spaces. If OFILL is set, two fill characters will be transmitted for any delay.

Backspace delay lasts about 0.05 seconds. If OFILL is set, one fill character will be transmitted.

TERMIO(7)

The actual delays depend on line speed and system load.

The initial output control value is all bits clear.

The *c_flag* field describes the hardware control of the terminal:

CBAUD	0000017	Baud rate:
	B0	0Hang up
	B50	000000150 baud
	B75	000000275 baud
	B110	0000003110 baud
	B134	0000004134.5 baud
	B150	0000005150 baud
	B200	0000006200 baud
	B300	0000007300 baud
	B600	0000010600 baud
	B1200	00000111200 baud
	B1800	00000121800 baud
	B2400	00000132400 baud
	B4800	00000144800 baud
	B9600	00000159600 baud
	B19200	000001619200 baud
	B38400	000001738400 baud
CSIZE	0000060	Character size:
	CS5	05 bits
	CS6	00000206 bits
	CS7	00000407 bits
	CS8	00000608 bits
CSTOPB	0000100	Send two stop bits, else one.
CREAD	0000200	Enable receiver.
PARENB	0000400	Parity enable.
PARODD	0001000	Odd parity, else even.
HUPCL	0002000	Hang up on last close.
CLOCAL	0004000	Local line, else dial-up.
LOBLK	0010000	Block layer output.

The CBAUD bits specify the baud rate. The zero baud rate, B0, is used to hang up the connection. If B0 is specified, the data-terminal-ready signal will not be asserted. Normally, this will disconnect the line. For any particular hardware, impossible speed changes are ignored.

The CSIZE bits specify the character size in bits for both transmission and reception. This size does not include the parity bit, if any. If CSTOPB is set, two stop bits are used, otherwise one stop bit. For example, at 110 baud, two stops bits are required.

If PARENB is set, parity generation and detection is enabled and a parity bit is added to each character. If

TERMIO(7)

parity is enabled, the PARODD flag specifies odd parity if set, otherwise even parity is used.

If CREAD is set, the receiver is enabled. Otherwise, no characters will be received.

If LOBLK is set, the output of a job control layer will be blocked when it is not the current layer. Otherwise the output generated by that layer will be multiplexed onto the current layer.

If HUPCL is set, the line will be disconnected when the last process with the line open closes it or terminates. That is, the data-terminal-ready signal will not be asserted.

If CLOCAL is set, the line is assumed to be a local, direct connection with no modem control. Otherwise modem control is assumed.

The initial hardware control value after open is B9600, CS8, CREAD, HUPCL.

The *c_iflag* field of the argument structure is used by the line discipline to control terminal functions. The basic line discipline (0) provides the following:

ISIG	0000001	Enable signals.
ICANON	0000002	Canonical input (erase and kill processing).
XCASE	0000004	Canonical upper/lower presentation.
ECHO	0000010	Enable echo.
ECHOE	0000020	Echo erase character as BS-SP-BS.
ECHOK	0000040	Echo NL after kill character.
ECHONL	0000100	Echo NL.
NOFLSH	0000200	Disable flush after interrupt or quit.

If ISIG is set, each input character is checked against the special control characters INTR, SWTCH, and QUIT. If an input character matches one of these control characters, the function associated with that character is performed. If ISIG is not set, no checking is done. Thus these special input functions are possible only if ISIG is set. These functions may be disabled individually by changing the value of the control character to an unlikely or impossible value (e.g., 0377).

If ICANON is set, canonical processing is enabled. This enables the erase and kill edit functions, and the

TERMIO(7)

assembly of input characters into lines delimited by NL, EOF, and EOL. If ICANON is not set, read requests are satisfied directly from the input queue. The values of VMIN and VTIME control how many and when characters will be returned. If both are 0, reads come back immediately if no characters are present. If VMIN is greater than 0 and VTIME is equal to 0, the read will wait until at least VMIN characters have been received. If VMIN is equal to 0 and VTIME is greater than 0, the read will return after VTIME tenths of a second, regardless of whether any characters have been received. Note that in this case a read may return 0, which is indistinguishable from end-of-file. If VMIN is greater than 0 and VTIME is greater than 0, the timeout period starts after the first character has been received; thus a read will always return greater than or equal to 1. This allows fast bursts of input to be read efficiently while still allowing single character input. The MIN and TIME values are stored in the position for the EOF and EOL characters, respectively. The time value represents tenths of seconds.

If XCASE is set, and if ICANON is set, an upper-case letter is accepted on input by preceding it with a \ character, and is output preceded by a \ character. In this mode, the following escape sequences are generated on output and accepted on input:

<i>for:</i>	<i>use:</i>
\	!
{	(
})

For example, **A** is input as \a, \n as \\n, and \N as \\N.

If ECHO is set, characters are echoed as received.

When ICANON is set, the following echo functions are possible. If ECHO and ECHOE are set, the erase character is echoed as ASCII BS SP BS, which will clear the last character from a CRT screen. If ECHOE is set and ECHO is not set, the erase character is echoed as ASCII SP BS. If ECHOK is set, the NL character will be echoed after the kill character to emphasize that the line will be deleted. Note that an escape character preceding the erase or kill character removes any special function. If ECHONL is set, the NL character will be echoed even if ECHO is not set. This is useful for terminals set to local

TERMIO(7)

echo (so-called half duplex). Unless escaped, the EOF character is not echoed. Because EOT is the default EOF character, this prevents terminals that respond to EOT from hanging up.

If NOFLSH is set, the normal flush of the input and output queues associated with the quit, switch, and interrupt characters will not be done.

The initial line-discipline control value is all bits clear.

The primary *ioctl(2)* system calls have the form:

```
ioctl (fildes, command, arg)
struct termio *arg;
```

The commands using this form are:

TCGETA	Get the parameters associated with the terminal and store in the <i>termio</i> structure referenced by arg .
TCSETA	Set the parameters associated with the terminal from the structure referenced by arg . The change is immediate.
TCSETAW	Wait for the output to drain before setting the new parameters. This form should be used when changing parameters that will affect output.
TCSETAF	Wait for the output to drain, then flush the input queue and set the new parameters.

Additional *ioctl(2)* calls have the form:

```
ioctl (fildes, command, arg)
int arg;
```

The commands using this form are:

TCSBRK	Wait for the output to drain. If <i>arg</i> is 0, then send a break (zero bits for 0.25 seconds).
TCXONC	Start/stop control. If <i>arg</i> is 0, suspend output; if 1, restart suspended output; if 2, transmit XOFF; if 3, transmit XON.
TCFLSH	If <i>arg</i> is 0, flush the input queue; if 1, flush the output queue; if 2, flush both the input and output queues.

TERMIO(7)

FILES

/dev/tty*
/dev/tp/*

SEE ALSO

stty(1), fork(2), ioctl(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2), tp(7),
tty(7).

WARNING

The default value for ERASE is backspace rather than
the historical #.

BUGS

Local RS-232 terminals do not currently provide hangup
(B0), draining, flushing, or delay.

TIOP(7)

NAME

`tiop` - terminal accelerator interface

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/tiop.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The `tiop` driver provides loading and unloading functions for the terminal accelerator. The open of device `/dev/tiop` will fail if either a terminal accelerator board is not present, or if it is already loaded. The only allowable function after opening the `tiop` device is to issue an `ioctl` to download the accelerator. The following command is supported via `ioctl`:

`IOPATTACH` Download the IOP; `arg` must point to an area in the caller's space where the first 4 bytes are a count of the number of bytes to be loaded into the accelerator. The actual data must follow the count field immediately. The count bytes are copied into the accelerator starting at memory location 0. After loading, the accelerator is reset and begins execution at 0 in its memory. After a successful `IOPATTACH` all but two onboard RS-232 ports will be controlled by the accelerator.

TP(7)

NAME

tp - controlling terminal's local RS-232 channels

DESCRIPTION

The **tp** devices accesses the RS-232 channels on the controlling terminal. The terminal must be a cluster terminal configured to permit use of the local RS-232 channels (see *termio(7)*). Just as **/dev/tty** permits a process to conveniently access its process group's controlling terminal (see *tty(7)*), **/dev/tpa** and **/dev/tpb** access the controlling terminal's RS-232 channels without reference to the terminal number. This is convenient for accessing the user's local hardware, such as a telephone with an RS-232 interface.

SEE ALSO

tty(7).

TTY(7)

NAME

tty - controlling terminal interface

DESCRIPTION

The file `/dev/tty` is, in each process, a synonym for the control terminal associated with the process group of that process, if any. It is useful for programs or shell sequences that wish to be sure of writing messages on the terminal no matter how output has been redirected. It can also be used for programs that demand the name of a file for output, when typed output is desired and it is tiresome to find out what terminal is currently in use.

If the terminal is under window management, a process group is controlled by a specific window and I/O on `/dev/tty` is directed to that window. A terminal can control one process group in each window. See *window(7)*.

FILES

`/dev/tty`
`/dev/tty*`

SEE ALSO

tp(7), *window(7)*.

VME(7)

NAME

vme - VME bus interface

DESCRIPTION

Vme files are a set of special files that are images of the VME bus. They may be used, for example, to examine, and to modify memory and registers on the VME bus.

Byte addresses in *vme* are interpreted as memory addresses. For a read, references to non-existent locations cause errors to be returned; for a write, nothing is written and no error is returned.

Examining and patching device registers is likely to lead to unexpected results when read-only or write-only bits are present.

The structure for *ioctl* calls is:

```
#define VMGETREG ('v'+0)
#define VMSETREG ('v'+1)

struct vmeioctl {
    uchar vm_mreg;
    uchar mv_preg;
    uchar vm_ireg;
};
```

The standard VME interface EEPROM contents are:

```
#define VME_SLOTS 16

struct vmeeprom {

    /* Make the entire prom checksum to -1 */
    int checksum;

    /* EEPROM flags (diag/unix) */
    int flags;

    /* Offset into EEPROM from the start of code */
    ushort codeoffset;

    /* unused, reserved */
    char unused[2];

    struct {
        /* Board identification for this slot */
        char type;

        /* reserved for future use */
        char unused[7];
    };
};
```

VME(7)

```
/* Address of the board; in MightyFrame I/O space */
uint  address;

/* Amount of address space taken up by the board */
uint  length;

/* Pointer to an optional initialization function */
int   (*initfp)();
} slots[VME_SLOTS];

/* Reserve the rest for controller code */
char  drivers[7860];
};

#define VMEE_DIAG      0 /* Diag has cleared/set EEPROM */
#define VMEE_LOADED   1 /* unix has loaded driver information */

#define VMET_CMC       1 /* CMC Ethernet controller */
#define VMET_V3200     2 /* Interphase SMD controller */
```

FILES

```
/dev/vme/a16      64K bytes of short address space
/dev/vme/a24      32M bytes of standard address
                  space
/dev/vme/a32l     low 2 gigabytes of extended
                  address space
/dev/vme/a32h     high 2 gigabytes of extended
                  address space
/dev/vme/eprom    8K VME interface EEPROM
```

SEE ALSO

ldeeprom(1M), system(4), mem(7).
MightyFrame VME Expansion Manual.

—

—

—

VT(7)

NAME

vt – virtual terminal

DESCRIPTION

A virtual terminal provides a terminal-like communication channel between two processes. Each virtual terminal consists of two devices: a slave device, whose name is of the form `/dev/ttypxx`, where `xx` is the virtual terminal number; and a master device, whose name is of the form `/dev/vtxx`, where `xx` is the virtual terminal number. The slave device responds to system calls just like a real terminal (see *termio(7)*) so that it can control interactive programs such as *vi*. But instead of doing actual input/output, reads and writes on the slave device are written and read on the corresponding master device by another process. A typical use of a virtual terminal is to put a network server on the master device and login program on the slave.

The number of virtual terminals must be configured. See *config(1M)*.

The process on the master device can exercise flow control on the slave device, much as a real terminal would use XON/XOFF to exercise flow control on a terminal device. The parameterless *ioctl(2)* TIOCSTOP stops output to the slave device as if with an XOFF character; the parameterless *ioctl(2)* TIOCSTART restarts output, as if with an XON character.

FILES

<code>/dev/ttyp??</code>	slave devices
<code>/dev/vt??</code>	master devices

SEE ALSO

config(1M), *ttyname(3C)*, *termio(7)*.

WINDOW(7)

NAME

window -- window management primitives

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/window.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

Window management (*wm*(1)) provides a superset of windowless terminal features. This entry describes terminal file features special to window management. Window management features are designed not to interfere with programs that do not know about window management. Such design includes simple extensions to the UNIX System's standard concepts of file descriptor and control terminal.

- Each terminal file descriptor has an associated window number, a small positive integer that identifies a window. A window number is the most primitive way to refer to a window, and should not be confused with the window ID used by window management subroutines. A new window gets the smallest window number not already in use. Closing a window frees its number for possible assignment to a later window. Output and control calls on the file descriptor apply only to the descriptor's window; input calls succeed only when the window is active.

A file descriptor created by a *dup*(2) or inherited across a *fork*(2) inherits the original descriptor's window number. All the file descriptors in such a chain of inheritance, provided they belong to processes in the same process group, are affected when *ioctl* changes the window number of any of them.

- When a process group's control terminal is under window management, the process group is actually controlled by a particular window. Such can have more than one process group, each controlled by a different window. Keyboard-generated signals (*interrupt* and *quit*) go to the process group controlled by the active window.

When the user creates a new window by using the SPLIT key, the window manager forks a process for that window. The new process inherits file descriptors for standard input (0), standard output (1), and standard error (2) that are associated with the new window. The

WINDOW(7)

new process is leader of a process group controlled by the new window. The new process also inherits the environment of the parent process, which is the window manager itself.

Programs that create and use windows use window management *ioctl*(2) calls. Such calls take the form

```
ioctl (fildes, command, arg)
struct wioctl *arg;
```

Fildes is a file descriptor for terminal and window affected, *command* is a window management command (see below) *arg* is a pointer to the following structure, declared in `<sys/window.h>`:

```
#define NWCC 2

struct wioctl {
    wndw_t wi_dfltwndw;
    wndw_t wi_wndw;
    slot_t wi_mycpuslot;
    slot_t wi_destcpuslot;
    port_t wi_bport;
    char wi_dummy;
    unsigned char wi_cc[NWCC];
};
```

Window management *ioctl* calls *get* (WIOCGET) and *set* (WIOCSET and WIOCSETP) terminal attributes described in the *wioctl* structure:

<code>wi_dfltwndw</code>	The window number for the process's default window. If the process does an <i>open</i> on <code>/dev/tty</code> , the new file descriptor is associated with the default window.
<code>wi_wndw</code>	The window number for the window that <i>fildes</i> (<i>ioctl</i> 's first parameter) is associated with.
<code>wi_mycpuslot</code>	(This field is required for historical reasons and is not meaningful to the host.)
<code>wi_destcpuslot</code>	(This field is required for historical reasons; it is not meaningful to the host processor.)
<code>wi_bport</code>	(This field is required for historical reasons; it is not meaningful to the host

WINDOW(7)

processor.)

`wi_cc` (This field is required for historical reasons; it is not meaningful to the host processor.) Not used by the CTIX kernel. A value supplied by a `WIOCSET` or `WIOCSETP` is stored in a place associated with window `wi_wndw`. A subsequent `WIOCGET` on the same window retrieves the information.

Here are the window management *ioctl* commands:

<code>WIOCGET</code>	Get information on calling process and file descriptor <i>fdes</i> . Fill in <i>arg</i> .
<code>WIOCSET</code>	Set values for calling process and file descriptor <i>fdes</i> from information in <i>arg</i> . Has no effect on process group-control terminal relationship.
<code>WIOCSETP</code>	Set values for calling process and file descriptor <i>fdes</i> from information in <i>arg</i> . The window specified in <i>arg</i> -> <code>wi_wndw</code> becomes the process's group's controlling terminal provided the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The calling process is the process group leader.• The process group is not currently controlled by another window on this or any other terminal.• The specified window is not already a control window.
<code>WIOCLRP</code>	Only valid executed by process group leader. The process group

WINDOW(7)

ceases to have a control terminal or window and the control terminal/window ceases to control any process group. The process group is free to find another control terminal/window, and the old control terminal/window is free to become the control terminal/window for another process group.

WIOCCLUSTER

Ioctl returns 1 if and only if the terminal is a cluster terminal.

WIODIRECT Enable direct sending of terminal IPC requests.

WIOCUNDIRECT

Disable direct sending of terminal IPC requests.

An *open* on a terminal special file other than `/dev/tty` (for example, `/dev/tty000`) produces a file descriptor for the lowest-numbered open window. *Ioctl* can move this file descriptor to any window.

An *open* can also obtain a controlling terminal/window. The requirements are the same as for **WIOCSETP**.

FILES

`/dev/tty` - control terminal
`/dev/tty???` - terminals

SEE ALSO

`stty(1)`, `wm(1)`, `dup(2)`, `fork(2)`, `ioctl(2)`, `open(2)`, `wmgetid(3X)`, `wmlayout(3X)`, `wmop(3X)`, `wmsetid(3X)`, `termio(7)`, `tty(7)`.

WARNINGS

WIODIRECT and **WIOCUNDIRECT** are required by the operating system. Their use by user programs is inadvisable.

—

—

—